FUNDAMENTALS OF MUSCULOSKELETAL ULTRASOUND
This book is dedicated to my wife Karen and my daughters, Erica and Marie, for their patience and support.

To my parents, Ken and Dorothy, who taught me the value of hard work.

To my residents, fellows, and technologists, who are a joy to teach.

And to my mentors, Marnix van Holsbeeck and Donald Resnick, who continue to amaze me with their knowledge and dedication.

Jon A. Jacobson, MD
It is my pleasure to present the second edition of the textbook, *Fundamentals of Musculoskeletal Ultrasound*. While constructing this edition, I was amazed at how the field of musculoskeletal ultrasound has advanced in such a short time interval from the construction of the first edition. The goal of this edition is not simply to update the content but also to inform the reader about such advances in the field. The following is a short summary of the items that are new to this updated edition.

The organization of the textbook is similar to the prior version, focused on specific joints after a brief introduction and chapter on basic pathology concepts. Given the increased role of ultrasound in imaging-guided procedures, a new chapter has been added that reviews interventional musculoskeletal ultrasound. Because ultrasound has also emerged as an important tool in the evaluation of inflammatory arthritis and peripheral nerves, content related to these two topics was increased throughout all chapters. References have also been updated and about 40% of the images are new. In addition, color images are now integrated throughout the textbook.

An exciting addition to this textbook is the availability of online material via www.ExpertConsult.com. This has allowed an increase in the number of images and content for each chapter. Consequently, Chapters 1 (Introduction) and 2 (Basic Pathology Concepts) have become Web-only chapters to allow for the expansion of other chapters and the addition of the new interventional chapter in the hard-copy version of the textbook. The use of the Web for material has also allowed the addition of over 200 ultrasound imaging cine clips, which has significant educational benefit as they simulate real-time scanning. Lastly, a complete electronic version of this textbook will be available online at www.expertconsult.com.

It has been exciting to see the popularity and number of clinical applications of musculoskeletal ultrasound increase over such a short time period. With knowledge of anatomy and pathology as seen with ultrasound and proper scanning technique, musculoskeletal ultrasound can play a significant role in the evaluation of the musculoskeletal system.

Jon Jacobson, MD
I would like to thank Philips for their support: normal ultrasound images were acquired on an iU22 ultrasound system.
Cine Clip Video Contents

1 Introduction
   Video 1-1. Anterior thigh ultrasound: linear transducer
   Video 1-2. Anterior thigh ultrasound: curvilinear transducer
   Video 1-3. Anisotropy: supraspinatus
   Video 1-4. Anisotropy: subscapularis
   Video 1-5. Anisotropy: long head of biceps brachii tendon
   Video 1-6. Anisotropy: long head of biceps brachii tendon

2 Basic Pathology Concepts
   Video 2-1. Extensor pollicis longus: screw impingement
   Video 2-2. Infection: isoechoic abscess
   Video 2-3. Infection: isoechoic abscess
   Video 2-4. Infection: soft tissue gas
   Video 2-5. Rheumatoid arthritis: hyperemia and transducer pressure
   Video 2-6. Soft tissue gas
   Video 2-7. Lipoma: compressibility
   Video 2-8. Lipoma: correlation with physical examination findings
   Video 2-9. Schwannoma: hyperemia
   Video 2-10. Lymph node: hyperplastic (groin)
   Video 2-11. Osteochondroma and bursa
   Video 2-12. Metastasis: acromion (renal cell carcinoma)

3 Shoulder Ultrasound
   Video 3-1. Biceps brachii tendon long head (short axis): normal
   Video 3-2. Biceps brachii tendon long head (short axis): anisotropy
   Video 3-3. Biceps brachii tendon long head (long axis): normal
   Video 3-4. Biceps brachii tendon long head (long axis): anisotropy
   Video 3-5. Biceps brachii tendon long head (long axis): normal
   Video 3-6. Subscapularis (long axis): normal
   Video 3-7. Subscapularis (short axis): normal
   Video 3-8. Supraspinatus (long axis): normal
   Video 3-9. Supraspinatus (long axis): anisotropy
   Video 3-10. Supraspinatus-infraspinatus tendon junction
   Video 3-11. Supraspinatus (short axis): normal
   Video 3-12. Supraspinatus-infraspinatus tendon junction
   Video 3-13. Infraspinatus (long axis): normal
   Video 3-14. Suprascapular vein
   Video 3-15. Supraspinatus tendon tear: partial, articular
   Video 3-16. Supraspinatus tendon tear: partial, bursal
   Video 3-17. Supraspinatus tendon tear: full-thickness
   Video 3-18. Supraspinatus tear, rotator interval injury, and biceps subluxation
   Video 3-19. Supraspinatus tendon tear: focal, full-thickness
   Video 3-20. Joint effusion: posterior glenohumeral joint recess
   Video 3-21. Joint effusion and subacromial-subdeltoid bursal fluid
   Video 3-22. Subacromial-subdeltoid bursal distention
   Video 3-23. Supraspinatus tendon tear: cartilage interface sign
   Video 3-24. Subscapularis tendon: complete tear
   Video 3-25. Calcific tendinosis: shadowing
   Video 3-26. Calcific tendinosis: linear
   Video 3-27. Calcific tendinosis: amorphous
   Video 3-28. Calcific tendinosis: impingement
Video 3-29. Subacromial impingement (at acromion)
Video 3-30. Subacromial impingement (anterior to acromion)
Video 3-31. Subacromial-subdeltoid bursal tissue snapping
Video 3-32. Subacromial-subdeltoid impingement: bone
Video 3-33. Adhesive capsulitis
Video 3-34. Biceps brachii tenosynovitis
Video 3-35. Deltoid fascia shadowing simulating biceps brachii tendon pathology
Video 3-36. Transient biceps brachii tendon dislocation
Video 3-37. Biceps brachii tendon relocation
Video 3-38. Calcific bursitis
Video 3-39. Osteoarthritis
Video 3-40. Intra-articular hemorrhage
Video 3-41. Subscapularis recess
Video 3-42. Posterior labral tear
Video 3-43. Posterior labral tear and paralabral cyst
Video 3-44. Greater tuberosity fracture
Video 3-45. Acromioclavicular joint injury
Video 3-46. Elastofibroma
Video 3-47. Slipping rib syndrome

4 Elbow Ultrasound
Video 4-1. Biceps brachii tendon (medial approach): normal
Video 4-2. Biceps brachii tendon (lateral approach): normal
Video 4-3. Olecranon bursal distention: trauma
Video 4-4. Olecranon bursitis: gout
Video 4-5. Biceps brachii tendon: nonretracted full-thickness tear
Video 4-6. Biceps brachii tendon: partial-thickness tear
Video 4-7. Biceps brachii tendon: post-repair
Video 4-8. Bicipitoradial bursal distention
Video 4-9. Triceps brachii tendon: partial tear
Video 4-10. Ulnar collateral ligament, anterior band: partial-thickness tear

Video 4-11. Ulnar collateral ligament, anterior band: full-thickness tear
Video 4-12. Radial collateral ligament full-thickness tear
Video 4-13. Radial head subluxation
Video 4-14. Snapping elbow
Video 4-15. Ulnar nerve dislocation
Video 4-16. Snapping triceps syndrome
Video 4-17. Snapping triceps syndrome
Video 4-18. Anconeus epitrochlearis: subluxation
Video 4-19. Radial nerve, deep branch: neurofibroma

5 Wrist and Hand Ultrasound
Video 5-1. Median nerve
Video 5-2. Median nerve
Video 5-3. Median nerve
Video 5-4. Extensor pollicis longus
Video 5-5. Adductor pollicis aponeurosis of the thumb
Video 5-6. Radiocarpal joint recess distention: dorsal
Video 5-7. Dorsal wrist recess synovitis (rheumatoid arthritis)
Video 5-8. Distal radioulnar joint recess synovitis (lupus)
Video 5-9. Metacarpophalangeal joint synovitis (rheumatoid arthritis)
Video 5-10. Gouty tophus
Video 5-11. Tenosynovitis: second extensor wrist compartment
Video 5-12. Tenosynovitis: second extensor wrist compartment
Video 5-13. Tenosynovitis: flexor tendon (gout)
Video 5-14. De Quervain tenosynovitis
Video 5-15. De Quervain tenosynovitis
Video 5-16. Screw impingement: extensor pollicis longus
Video 5-17. Dislocation: extensor carpi ulnaris tendon
Video 5-18. Thumb pulley injury and trigger finger
Video 5-19. Extensor digitorum brevis manus
Video 5-20. Carpal tunnel syndrome
Video 5-21. Bifid median nerve and carpal tunnel syndrome
Cine Clip Video Contents

6 Hip and Thigh Ultrasound
Video 6-1. Rectus femoris, direct head: normal
Video 6-2. Rectus femoris, indirect head: normal
Video 6-3. Lateral femoral cutaneous nerve (right): normal
Video 6-4. Sacroiliac joint: normal
Video 6-5. Piriformis (right): normal
Video 6-6. Piriformis (left): normal
Video 6-7. Anterior thigh: normal
Video 6-8. Anterior thigh: normal
Video 6-9. Septic hip aspiration
Video 6-10. Bulging hip capsule from internal rotation
Video 6-11. Femoroacetabular impingement
Video 6-12. Femoroacetabular impingement
Video 6-13. Trochanteric bursitis: systemic lupus erythematosus
Video 6-14. Abscess
Video 6-15. Hemophilia
Video 6-16. Snapping hip: iliopsoas
Video 6-17. Snapping hip: iliopsoas
Video 6-18. Snapping hip: gluteus maximus
Video 6-19. Snapping hip: iliotibial tract
Video 6-20. Common peroneal nerve: partial transection and neuroma formation
Video 6-21. Lymph node: hyperplasia
Video 6-22. Hernia: spigelian
Video 6-23. Hernia: indirect inguinal

7 Knee Ultrasound
Video 7-1. Baker cyst: anisotropy pitfall
Video 7-2. Joint effusion: lateral recess
Video 7-3. Patellar clunk syndrome
Video 7-4. Meniscal displacement
Video 7-5. Gout
Video 7-6. Quadriceps tendon tear: full-thickness
Video 7-7. Gout: patellar tendon
Video 7-8. Gout: popliteus tendon
Video 7-9. Common peroneal nerve entrapment
Video 7-10. Popliteal vein thrombosis

8 Ankle, Foot, and Lower Leg Ultrasound
Video 8-1. Anterior talofibular ligament: normal
Video 8-2. Synovial hypertrophy: rheumatoid arthritis
Video 8-3. Synovial hypertrophy and effusion: rheumatoid arthritis and infection
Video 8-4. Adventitious bursa: rheumatoid arthritis
Video 8-5. Gout: tophus and erosion
Video 8-6. Gout: tophus
Video 8-7. Sinus tarsi bursa of Gruberi
Video 8-8. Flexor hallucis longus impingement
Video 8-9. Longitudinal split tear: peroneus brevis
Video 8-10. Superior peroneal retinaculum injury (type 1) and peroneus longus tendon subluxation
Video 8-11. Peroneal tendon subluxation and tear
Video 8-12. Peroneal tendon subluxation and tear
Video 8-13. Intra-sheath peroneal tendon subluxation
Video 8-14. Intra-sheath peroneal tendon subluxation
Video 8-15. Intra-sheath peroneal tendon subluxation and tear
Video 8-16. Tendon impingement
Video 8-17. Muscle hernia: anterior tibialis
Video 8-18. Muscle hernia: anterior tibialis
Video 8-19. Muscle hernia: anterior tibialis
Video 8-20. Achilles: tendinosis
Video 8-21. Achilles: tendinosis
Video 8-22. Achilles: partial-thickness tear
Video 8-23. Achilles: full-thickness tear
Video 8-25. Achilles: full-thickness tear
Video 8-26. Achilles: healing full-thickness tear
Video 8-27. Achilles: repaired
Video 8-28. Plantar fibromatosis
Video 8-29. Morton neuroma
Video 8-30. Morton neuroma
Video 8-31. Morton neuroma: Mulder maneuver
Video 8-32. Tarsal tunnel syndrome from ganglion cyst
Video 8-33. Superficial peroneal nerve neuroma and muscle hernia

9 Interventional Techniques
Video 9-1. In-plane needle guidance approach
Video 9-2. Out-of-plane needle guidance approach
Video 9-3. Indirect localization of target using paperclip
Video 9-4. Needle visualization: jiggle technique
Video 9-5. Needle anisotropy
Video 9-6. Needle oblique to sound beam
Video 9-7. Glenohumeral joint: synovial biopsy
Video 9-8. Acromioclavicular joint: aspiration

Video 9-9. Elbow joint: aspiration (gout)
Video 9-10. Midcarpal joint: aspiration (pseudogout)
Video 9-11. Hip joint: aspiration (infection)
Video 9-12. Knee joint: aspiration (pseudogout)
Video 9-13. Tibiofibular joint: injection
Video 9-14. Ankle joint: synovial biopsy (pigmented villonodular synovitis)
Video 9-15. Metatarsophalangeal joint: aspiration
Video 9-16. Subacromial-subdeltoid bursa: injection
Video 9-17. Subacromial-subdeltoid bursa: injection
Video 9-19. Subacromial-subdeltoid bursa: aspiration
Video 9-20. Baker cyst: aspiration
Video 9-22. Biceps brachii long head tendon sheath: injection
Video 9-23. De Quervain tenosynovitis: injection
Video 9-24. Iliopsoas: peritendon injection
Video 9-25. Iliopsoas: peritendon injection
Video 9-26. Iliopsoas: peritendon injection
Video 9-27. Calcific tendinosis lavage and aspiration
Video 9-28. Calcific tendinosis lavage and aspiration
Video 9-29. Calcific tendinosis lavage and aspiration
Video 9-30. Calcific tendinosis lavage and aspiration
Video 9-31. Calcific tendinosis lavage and aspiration
Video 9-32. Fenestration: common extensor tendon of elbow
Video 9-33. Fenestration: gluteus medius tendon
Video 9-34. Fenestration: patellar tendon
Video 9-35. Fenestration: Achilles tendon
Video 9-36. Platelet-rich plasma injection: adductor longus
Video 9-37. Platelet-rich plasma injection: patellar tendon
Video 9-38. Ganglion aspiration: knee

Video 9-39. Paralabral cyst aspiration: shoulder
Video 9-40. Biopsy: thigh mass (high-grade sarcoma)
Video 9-41. Biopsy: lymph node (lymphoma)
CHAPTER 1

Introduction

CHAPTER OUTLINE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EQUIPMENT CONSIDERATIONS AND IMAGE FORMATION</th>
<th>SONOGRAPHIC ARTIFACTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCANNING TECHNIQUE</td>
<td>MISCELLANEOUS ULTRASOUND TECHNIQUES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMAGE APPEARANCE</td>
<td>COLOR AND POWER DOPPLER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SONOGRAPHIC APPEARANCES OF NORMAL STRUCTURES</td>
<td>DYNAMIC IMAGING</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Additional videos for this topic are available online at www.expertconsult.com.

The full text of this chapter can be accessed online at www.expertconsult.com.
EQUIPMENT CONSIDERATIONS AND IMAGE FORMATION

One of the primary physical components of an ultrasound machine is the transducer, which is connected by a cable to the other components, including the image screen or monitor and the computer processing unit. The transducer is placed on the skin surface and determines the imaging plane and structures that are imaged. Ultrasound is a unique imaging method in that sound waves are used rather than ionizing radiation for image production. An essential principle of ultrasound imaging relates to the piezoelectric effect of the ultrasound transducer crystal, which allows electrical signal to be changed to ultrasonic energy and vice versa. An ultrasound machine sends the electrical signal to the transducer, which results in the production of sound waves. The transducer is coupled to the soft tissues with acoustic transmission gel, which allows transmission of the sound waves into the soft tissues. These sound waves interact with soft tissue interfaces, some of which reflect back toward the skin surface and the transducer, where they are converted to an electrical current used to produce the ultrasound image. At soft tissue interfaces between tissues that have significant differences in impedance, there is sound wave reflection, which produces a bright echo. A sound wave that is perpendicular to the surface of an object being imaged will be reflected more than if it is not perpendicular. In addition to reflection, sound waves can be absorbed and refracted by the soft tissue interfaces. The absorption of a sound wave is enhanced with increasing frequency of the transducer and greater tissue viscosity.\(^1\)

An important consideration in ultrasound imaging is the frequency of the transducer because this determines image quality. A transducer is designated by the range of sound wave frequencies it can produce, described in megahertz (MHz). The higher the frequency, the higher the resolution of the image; however, this is at the expense of sound beam penetration as a result of sound wave absorption.\(^1\) In contrast, a low-frequency transducer optimally assesses deeper structures, but it has relatively lower resolution. Transducers may also be designated as linear or curvilinear (Fig. 1-1). With a linear transducer, the sound wave is propagated in a linear fashion parallel to the transducer surface (Video 1-1). This is optimum in evaluation of the musculoskeletal system to assess linear structures, such as tendons, to avoid artifact. A curvilinear transducer may be used, although less commonly in evaluation of deeper structures because this increases the field of view (Video 1-2), or it may provide guidance of a needle for biopsy or aspiration. A small footprint linear probe is very important for imaging the hand, ankle, and foot given the contours of these body parts that allow only limited contact with the probe surface (see Fig. 1-1C). A small footprint transducer with an offset is helpful when performing procedures on the distal extremities.

The physical size, power, resolution, and cost of ultrasound units vary, and these factors are all related. For example, an ultrasound machine that is approximately 3 × 3 × 4 feet high will likely be very powerful, have many imaging applications,
and be able to support multiple transducers, including high-frequency transducers that result in exquisite high-resolution images. Smaller, portable machines are also available, some of which are smaller than a notebook computer. Although these machines cost less than the larger units, there may be tradeoffs related to image resolution and applications. Ultrasound units as small as a handheld electronic device have been introduced, although transducer options remain limited at this time. As technology advances, these differences have been minimized as the portable ultrasound machines have become more powerful and the larger units have become smaller. It is therefore essential in the selection of a proper ultrasound unit to consider how an ultrasound machine will be used, the size of the structures that need to be imaged, the need for machine portability, and the capabilities of the ultrasound machine.

**SCANNING TECHNIQUE**

To produce an ultrasound image, the transducer is held on the surface of the skin to image the underlying structures. Ample acoustic transmission gel should be used to enable the sound beam to be transmitted from the transducer to the soft tissues and to allow the returning echoes to be converted to the ultrasound image. I prefer a layer of thick transmission gel over a more cumbersome gel standoff pad. Gel that is more like liquid consistency is also less ideal because the gel tends not to stay localized at the imaging site. The transducer should be held between the thumb and fingers of the examiner’s dominant hand, with the end of the transducer near the ulnar aspect of the hand (Fig. 1-2A). It is very important during imaging to stabilize or anchor the transducer on the patient with either the small finger or the heel of the imaging hand (see Fig. 1-2B). This technique is essential to maintain proper pressure of the transducer on the skin, to avoid involuntary movement of the transducer, and to allow fine adjustments in transducer positioning. Remember that the sound beam emitted from the transducer is focused relative to the short end of the transducer, and side-to-side movement of the transducer should only be a millimeter at a time.

Various terms describe manual movements of the transducer during scanning. The term *heel-toe* is used when the transducer is rocked or angled along the long axis of the transducer (Fig. 1-3A). The term *toggle* is used when the transducer is angled from side to side (see Fig. 1-3B). With both the heel-toe and toggle maneuvers, the transducer is not moved from its location, but rather the transducer is angled. The term *translate* is used when the transducer is moved to a new location while maintaining a perpendicular angle with the skin surface. The term *sweep* is used when the transducer is slid from side to side while maintaining a stable hand position, similar to sweeping a broom.

With regard to ergonomics, proper ultrasound scanning technique can help minimize fatigue and work-related injuries. Anchoring of the transducer to the patient by making contact between the scanning hand and the patient as described earlier decreases muscle fatigue of the examining arm. In addition, making sure that the scanning hand is lower than the ipsilateral shoulder with the elbow close to the body also decreases fatigue of the shoulder. If the examiner uses a chair, one at the appropriate height, preferably with wheels and with some type of back support,
Introduction

(when using a linear transducer) appears on the monitor. The top of the image represents the superficial soft tissues that are in contact with the transducer, and the deeper structures appear toward the lower aspect of the image (Fig. 1-4).

To understand the resulting ultrasound image, consider the sound beam as a plane or slice that extends down from the transducer along its long axis. It is this plane that is portrayed on the image. The left and right sides of the image can represent either end of the transducer, and this can usually be switched by using the left-to-right invert button on the ultrasound machine or by simply rotating the transducer 180 degrees.

When imaging a structure in long axis, it will improve comfort and maneuverability. Last, the ultrasound monitor should be near the patient’s area being scanned so that visualization of both the patient and the monitor can occur while minimizing turning of the head or spine.

There are three basic steps when performing musculoskeletal ultrasound, and these steps are also similar to obtaining an adequate image with magnetic resonance imaging (MRI). The first step is to image the structure of interest in long axis and short axis (if applicable), which depends on knowledge of anatomy. Identification of bone landmarks is important for orientation. The second step is to eliminate artifacts, more specifically anisotropy (see later discussion) when considering ultrasound. When imaging a structure over bone, the cortex will appear hyperechoic and well defined when the sound beam is perpendicular, which indicates that the tissues over that segment of bone are free of anisotropy. The last step is characterization of pathology. Note the use of bone in two of the previous steps to understand anatomy and the proper imaging plane and to indicate that the sound beam is directed correctly to eliminate anisotropy.

IMAGE APPEARANCE

Once the transducer is placed on the patient’s skin with intervening gel, a rectangular image (when using a linear transducer) appears on the monitor. The top of the image represents the superficial soft tissues that are in contact with the transducer, and the deeper structures appear toward the lower aspect of the image (Fig. 1-4).

To understand the resulting ultrasound image, consider the sound beam as a plane or slice that extends down from the transducer along its long axis. It is this plane that is portrayed on the image. The left and right sides of the image can represent either end of the transducer, and this can usually be switched by using the left-to-right invert button on the ultrasound machine or by simply rotating the transducer 180 degrees. When imaging a structure in long axis, it is


FIGURE 1-4 ■ Normal patellar tendon. Ultrasound image of patellar tendon in long axis (arrowheads) shows hyperechoic fibrillar echotexture. P, patella; T, tibia.
common to have the proximal aspect on the left side of the image and the distal aspect on the right.

Image optimization is essential to maximize resolution and clarity. The first step is to select the proper transducer and frequency. Higher-frequency transducers (10 MHz or greater) optimally evaluate superficial structures, whereas lower-frequency transducers are used for deep structures. Linear transducers are typically used, unless the area of interest is deep, such as the hip region, where a curvilinear transducer may be chosen. After the proper transducer is selected and placed on the patient, the next step is to adjust the depth of the sound beam; this is accomplished by a button or dial on the ultrasound machine. The depth of the sound beam is adjusted until the structure of interest is visible and centered in the image (Fig. 1-5A and B). The next step in optimization with many ultrasound machines is to adjust the focal zones of the ultrasound beam, if present on the ultrasound machine. This feature is typically displayed on the side of the image as a number of cursors or other symbols. It is optimum to reduce the number of focal zones to span the area of interest because increased focal zones will decrease the frame rate that produces a windshield-wiper effect. It is also important to move the depth of the focal zones to the depth where the structure is to be imaged to optimize resolution (see Fig. 1-5C). Some ultrasound machines have a broad focal zone that

**FIGURE 1-5** Optimizing the ultrasound image. A, Ultrasound image of forearm musculature shows improper depth, focal zone, and gain. B, Depth is corrected as area of interest is centered in image. C, Focal zone width is decreased and centered at area of interest (arrows). D, Gain is increased.
may not have to be moved. Finally, the overall gain can be adjusted by a knob on the ultrasound machine to increase or decrease the overall brightness of the echoes, which is in part determined by the ambient light in the examination room (see Fig. 1-5D). The gain should ideally be set where one can appreciate the ultrasound characteristics of normal soft tissues (as described later).

The ultrasound image is produced when the sound beam interacts with the tissues beneath the transducer and this information returns to the transducer. At an interface between tissues where there is a large difference in impedance, the sound beam is strongly reflected, and this produces a very bright echo on the image, which is described as hyperechoic. Examples include interfaces between bone and soft tissues, where the area beneath the interface is completely black from shadowing because no echoes extend beyond the interface. An area on the image that has no echo and is black is termed anechoic, whereas an area with a weak or low echo is termed hypoechoic. If a structure is of equal echogenicity to the adjacent soft tissues, it may be described as isoechoic.

SONOGRAPHIC APPEARANCES OF NORMAL STRUCTURES

Normal musculoskeletal structures have characteristic appearances on ultrasound imaging. Normal tendons appear hyperechoic with a fiber-like or fibrillar echotexture (see Fig. 1-4). At close inspection, the linear fibrillar echoes within a tendon represent the endotendineum septa, which contain connective tissue, elastic fibers, nerve endings, blood, and lymph vessels. Continuous tendon fibers are best appreciated when they are imaged long axis to the tendon. On such a long axis image, by convention the proximal aspect is on the left side of the image, with the distal aspect on the right. Normal muscle tissue appears relatively hypoechoic (Fig. 1-6). At closer inspection, the hypoechoic muscle tissue is separated by fine hyperechoic fibroadipose septa or perimysium, which surrounds the hypoechoic muscle bundles. The surface of bone or calcification is typically very hyperechoic, with posterior acoustic shadowing and possibly posterior reverberation if the surface of the bone is smooth and flat (see Fig. 1-6). The hyaline cartilage covering the articular surface of bone is hypoechoic and uniform (Fig. 1-7A and B), whereas the fibrocartilage, such as the labrum of the hip and shoulder, and the knee menisci are hyperechoic (see Fig. 1-7B). Ligaments have a hyperechoic, striated
appearance that is more compact compared with tendons (Fig. 1-8). In addition, ligaments are also identified in that they connect two osseous structures. Often normal ligaments may appear relatively hypoechoic when surrounded by hyperechoic subcutaneous fat; however, a compact linear hyperechoic ligament can be appreciated when imaged in long axis perpendicular to the ultrasound beam.

Normal peripheral nerves have a fascicular appearance in which the individual nerve fascicles are hypoechoic, surrounded by hyperechoic connective tissue epineurium (Fig. 1-9).4 Hyperechoic fat is typically seen around larger peripheral nerves. In short axis, peripheral nerves display a honeycomb or speckled appearance, which allows their identification. Because peripheral nerves have a relatively mixed hyperechoic and hypoechoic echotexture, their appearance changes relative to the adjacent tissues. For example, the median nerve in the forearm, when surrounded by hypoechoic muscle, appears relatively hyperechoic; in contrast, more distally in the carpal tunnel, when it is surrounded by hyperechoic tendon, the median nerve appears relatively hypoechoic (see Fig. 5-3B in Chapter 5). The epidermis and dermis collectively appear hyperechoic, whereas the hypodermis shows hypoechoic fat and hyperechoic fibrous septa (see Fig. 1-7).

SONOGRAPHIC ARTIFACTS

One must be familiar with several artifacts common to musculoskeletal ultrasound. One such artifact is anisotropy.5 When a tendon is imaged perpendicular to the ultrasound beam, the characteristic hyperechoic fibrillar appearance is displayed. However, when the ultrasound beam is angled as little as 5 degrees relative to the long axis of such a structure, the normal hyperechoic appearance is lost; the tendon becomes more hypoechoic with increased angle (Figs. 1-10 to 1-13). This variation of ultrasound interaction with fibrillar tissues is called anisotropy, and it involves tendons and ligaments, to a lesser extent, muscle. Because abnormal tendons and ligaments may also appear hypoechoic, it is important to focus on that segment of tendon or ligament that is perpendicular to the ultrasound beam. With a curved structure, such as the distal aspect of the supraspinatus tendon, the transducer is continually moved or angled to exclude anisotropy as the cause of a hypoechoic tendon segment (see Fig. 1-11) (Video 1-3). Anisotropy is noted both in long axis and short axis of ligaments and tendons (Video 1-4), but it occurs when the sound beam is angled relative to the long axis of a structure (see Fig. 1-12). Therefore, to correct for anisotropy, the transducer is angled along the long axis of the imaged tendon or ligament; when imaging a tendon in long axis, the transducer is angled as a heel-toe maneuver (see Fig. 1-3A and Video 1-5),
Introduction

Anisotropy. Ultrasound image of flexor tendons of the finger in long axis shows normal tendon hyperechogenicity (arrowheads) becoming more hypoechoic as the tendon becomes oblique relative to the sound beam (open arrows). P, proximal phalanx.

whereas in short axis, the transducer is toggled (see Fig. 1-3B and Video 1-6). Anisotropy can be used to one’s advantage in identification of a hyperechoic tendon or ligament in close proximity to hyperechoic soft tissues, such as in the ankle and wrist. When imaging a tendon in short axis, toggling the transducer will cause the tendon to become hypoechoic, thus allowing its distinction from the adjacent hyperechoic fat that does not demonstrate anisotropy (see Fig. 1-12). Once the tendon is identified, it is important to eliminate anisotropy to exclude pathology. Anisotropy is also helpful in identification of some ligaments, such as in the ankle, because they are often adjacent to hyperechoic fat (see Fig. 1-13). In addition, hyperechoic tendon calcifications can be made more conspicuous when they are surrounded by hypoechoic tendon from anisotropy with angulation of the transducer (see Fig. 3-62 in Chapter 3). When performing an interventional procedure, it is anisotropy that causes the needle to become less conspicuous when the needle is not perpendicular to the sound beam (see Fig. 9-7 in Chapter 9).

Another important artifact is shadowing. This occurs when the ultrasound beam is reflected, absorbed, or refracted. The resulting image

FIGURE 1-10 ■ Anisotropy. Ultrasound image of flexor tendons of the finger in long axis shows normal tendon hyperechogenicity (arrowheads) becoming more hypoechoic as the tendon becomes oblique relative to the sound beam (open arrows). P, proximal phalanx.

FIGURE 1-11 ■ Anisotropy. Ultrasound images of distal supraspinatus tendon in long axis (S) shows an area of hypoechoic anisotropy (curved arrow) (A), where the tendon fibers become oblique to the sound beam, which is eliminated (B) when the transducer is repositioned so that the tendon fibers are perpendicular to the sound beam. H, humerus.

FIGURE 1-12 ■ Anisotropy. Ultrasound images of tibialis posterior (P) and flexor digitorum longus (F) tendons in short axis at the ankle show normal tendon hyperechogenicity (A) and hypoechoic anisotropy (open arrows) (B), when angling or toggling the transducer along the long axis of the tendons, thus aiding in identification of tendons relative to surrounding hyperechoic fat.
shows an anechoic area that extends deep from the involved interface. Examples of structures that produce shadowing include interfaces with bone or calcification (Fig. 1-14), some foreign bodies (see Chapter 2), and gas. An object with a small radius of curvature or a rough surface will display a clean shadow, whereas an object with a large radius of curvature and a smooth surface will display a dirty shadow (resulting from superimposed reverberation echoes). Refractile shadowing may also occur at the edge of some structures, such as a foreign body or the end of a torn Achilles or patellar tendon (Fig. 1-15). Another type of artifact is posterior acoustic enhancement or increased through-transmission. This occurs during imaging of fluid (Figs. 1-16 and 1-17) and solid soft tissue tumors, such as peripheral nerve sheath tumors (see Fig. 2-59 in Chapter 2) and giant cell tumors of tendon sheath (Fig. 1-18). In these situations, the sound beam is relatively less attenuated compared with the

**FIGURE 1-13** Anisotropy. Ultrasound images of anterior talofibular ligament in long axis (arrowheads) in the ankle show normal ligament hyperechogenicity (A) and hypoechoic anisotropy (open arrows) (B), when angling the transducer along the long axis of the ligament, thus aiding in identification of ligament relative to surrounding hyperechoic fat. F, fibula; T, talus.

**FIGURE 1-14** Shadowing. Ultrasound image of Achilles tendon in long axis (arrowheads) shows hyper-echoic ossification (arrows) with posterior acoustic shadowing (open arrows).

**FIGURE 1-15** Refractile shadowing. Ultrasound image of Achilles tendon in long axis (arrowheads) shows shadowing (open arrows) at the site of a full-thickness tear (curved arrow).

**FIGURE 1-16** Increased through-transmission. Ultrasound image of a ganglion cyst (arrows) in the ankle shows increased through-transmission (open arrows). t, Flexor hallucis longus tendon.
adjacent tissues; therefore, the deeper soft tissues will appear relatively hyperechoic compared with the adjacent soft tissues.6

Another artifact with musculoskeletal implications is posterior reverberation. This occurs when the surface of an object is smooth and flat, such as a metal object or the surface of bone. In this situation, the sound beam reflects back and forth between the smooth surface and the transducer and produces a series of linear reflective echoes that extend deep to the structure.6 If the series of reflective echoes is more continuous deep to the structure, the term ring-down artifact is used, as may be seen with metal surfaces (Fig. 1-19). Ultrasound is ideal in evaluation of structures immediately overlying metal hardware because this reverberation artifact occurs deep to the hardware without obscuring the superficial soft tissues. Related to posterior reverberation is the comet-tail artifact, such as that seen with soft tissue gas (Fig. 1-20), which appears as a short segment of posterior bright echoes that narrows further from the source of the artifact.

One additional artifact to consider is beam-width artifact. This is essentially analogous to volume averaging and occurs if the ultrasound beam is too wide relative to the object being imaged. An example is imaging of a small calcification in which the relatively large beam width may eliminate shadowing. This effect can be reduced by adjusting the focal zone to the level of the object of interest.6
which receives only the fundamental or transmitted frequency to produce the image, with tissue harmonic imaging, harmonic frequencies produced during ultrasound beam propagation through tissues are used to produce the image. This technique assists in evaluation of deep structures and also improves joint and tendon surface visibility. The technique may more clearly delineate the edge of a soft tissue mass (Fig. 1-22) or a fluid-filled tendon tear (Fig. 1-23).

One helpful technique available on some ultrasound machines is extended field of view. With this technique, an ultrasound image is produced by combining image information obtained during real-time scanning. This allows imaging of an entire muscle from origin to insertion; it is helpful in measuring large abnormalities (e.g., tumor or tendon tear) and in displaying and communicating ultrasound findings (Figs. 1-24 and 1-25). An alternative to extended field of view imaging that is available on some ultrasound equipment is spatial compound sonography. Unlike conventional ultrasound, sound beams with spatial compound sonography are produced at several different angles, with information combined to form a single ultrasound image. This improves tissue plane definition, but it has a smoothing effect, and motion blur is more likely because frames are compounded (Fig. 1-21). One must be aware that the use of spatial compounding may reduce the artifact produced by a foreign body, which may decrease its conspicuity (see Fig. 2-52 in Chapter 2).

Another ultrasound technique is tissue harmonic imaging. Unlike conventional ultrasound, which receives only the fundamental or transmitted frequency to produce the image, with tissue harmonic imaging, harmonic frequencies produced during ultrasound beam propagation through tissues are used to produce the image. This technique assists in evaluation of deep structures and also improves joint and tendon surface visibility. The technique may more clearly delineate the edge of a soft tissue mass (Fig. 1-22) or a fluid-filled tendon tear (Fig. 1-23).

FIGURE 1-21 ■ Spatial compounding. Ultrasound images of the supraspinatus tendon (arrowheads) without (A) and with (B) spatial compounding shows softening of the image in B.

FIGURE 1-22 ■ Tissue harmonic imaging. Ultrasound images of a recurrent giant cell tumor (arrowheads) without (A) and with (B) tissue harmonic imaging shows increased definition of the mass borders in B. Note posterior increased through-transmission.
Introduction

Additional techniques include fusion imaging, in which real-time ultrasound imaging can be superimposed on computed tomography (CT) or MRI; this has been used to assist with needle guidance for sacroiliac joint injections. One last technique is ultrasound elastography, which is used to assess the elastic properties of tissue. With this technique, compression of tissue produces strain or displacement within the tissue. Displacement is less when tissue is hard; it is displayed as blue on the ultrasound image, whereas soft tissue is displayed as red (Fig. 1-27). With regard to musculoskeletal applications, normal tendons appear as blue, whereas areas of tendinopathy, such as of the Achilles tendon or common extensor tendon of the elbow, appear as red. A future direction is the quantitative measurement of tissue elasticity using shear-wave ultrasound elastography.

The split-screen function, which essentially joins two images on the display screen that doubles the field of view. A number of ultrasound techniques are relatively new, and their practical musculoskeletal applications are still being defined. One such technique is three-dimensional ultrasound, which acquires data as a volume (either mechanically or freehand) and thus enables reconstruction at any imaging plane (Fig. 1-26). This technique has been used to characterize rotator cuff tears and to quantify a volume of tissue such as tumor or synovial proliferation. An additional technique is fusion imaging, in which real-time ultrasound imaging can be superimposed on computed tomography (CT) or MRI; this has been used to assist with needle guidance for sacroiliac joint injections. One last technique is ultrasound elastography, which is used to assess the elastic properties of tissue. With this technique, compression of tissue produces strain or displacement within the tissue. Displacement is less when tissue is hard; it is displayed as blue on the ultrasound image, whereas soft tissue is displayed as red (Fig. 1-27). With regard to musculoskeletal applications, normal tendons appear as blue, whereas areas of tendinopathy, such as of the Achilles tendon or common extensor tendon of the elbow, appear as red. A future direction is the quantitative measurement of tissue elasticity using shear-wave ultrasound elastography.

FIGURE 1-23  Tissue harmonic imaging. Ultrasound images of full-thickness supraspinatus tendon tear in long axis (arrows) without (A) and with (B) tissue harmonic imaging shows clearer distinction of retracted tendon stump (left arrow) because intervening fluid is more hypoechoic.

FIGURE 1-24  Extended field of view. Ultrasound image of the Achilles tendon in long axis shows hypoechoic and swollen tendinosis (open arrows) and retro-Achilles bursitis (curved arrow). Note the normal Achilles thickness proximally (arrowheads). C, calcaneus.

FIGURE 1-25  Extended field of view. Ultrasound image shows full extent of a lipoma (between arrows).

FIGURE 1-26  Three-dimensional imaging. Ultrasound image reconstructed in the coronal plane shows a heterogeneous thigh sarcoma (arrowheads).
Fundamentals of Musculoskeletal Ultrasound

View and increasing the frame rate are helpful. To correct for aliasing (when the Doppler shift frequency of blood is greater than the detected frequency, which causes an error in frequency measurement), one can increase the pulse repetition frequency, lower the ultrasound frequency, or increase the angle between the sound beam and the flow direction toward perpendicular. **Power Doppler** is another method of color Doppler ultrasound that is more sensitive to blood flow (it shows small vessels and slow flow rates) compared with conventional color Doppler, and it assigns a color to blood flow regardless of direction (Fig. 1-30). Power Doppler is extremely sensitive to movement of the transducer, which produces a flash artifact. It is important to adjust the color gain optimally for Doppler imaging to avoid artifact if the setting is too sensitive and for false-negative flow if sensitivity is too low. To optimize power Doppler imaging, set the color background (without the gray-scale displayed) so that the lowest level of color nearly uniformly is present, with only minimal presence of the next highest color level.

Increased blood flow on color or power Doppler imaging may occur with greater perfusion, inflammation, and neovascularity. In imaging soft tissues, color and power Doppler imaging are used to confirm that an anechoic tubular structure is a blood vessel and to confirm blood flow. When a mass is identified, increased blood flow may suggest neovascularity, possibly from malignancy (Fig. 1-31). Although the finding is nonspecific, a tumor without flow is more likely to be benign, and malignant tumors usually demonstrate increased flow and irregular vessels. With regard to superficial lymph nodes, either no flow or hilar flow is more common with benign lymph node enlargement, and spotted, peripheral, or mixed patterns of flow are more common with malignant lymph node enlargement (see Chapter 2). Color or power Doppler imaging is also helpful in the differentiation between complex fluid and a mass or synovitis; the former typically has no internal flow, and the latter may show increased flow. After treatment for inflammatory arthritis, color and power Doppler imaging can show interval decrease in flow, which would indicate a positive response. It is also important to use color Doppler imaging during a biopsy to ensure that major vessels are avoided.

**DYNAMIC IMAGING**

One significant advantage of ultrasound over other static imaging methods, such as radiography, CT, and conventional MRI, is the dynamic
capability. On a basic level, ultrasound evaluation can be directly guided by a patient’s history, symptoms, and findings at physical examination. In fact, regardless of the protocol followed for imaging a joint, it is essential that ultrasound is focused during one aspect of the examination over any area of point tenderness or focal symptoms. Once ultrasound examination is begun, the patient can directly give feedback with regard to pain or other symptoms with transducer pressure over an ultrasound abnormality. When a patient has a palpable abnormality, direct palpation under ultrasound visualization will ensure that the imaged abnormality corresponds to the palpable abnormality. Graded compression also provides additional information about soft tissue masses; lipomas are often soft and pliable (see Video 2-7).

In the setting of a rotator cuff tear, compression can help demonstrate the volume loss associated with a full-thickness tear (see Video 3-19). With regard to peripheral nerves, transducer pressure over a nerve at the site of entrapment can reproduce symptoms and help to guide the examination. Transducer pressure over a stump neuroma is also important to determine which neuroma is causing symptoms. If during examination there is question of a complex fluid
collection, variable transducer pressure can demonstrate swirling of internal debris and displacement, which indicates a fluid component (see Videos 6-13 and 6-14). In contrast, synovial proliferation would show only minimal compression without internal movement of echoes, with possible additional findings of flow on color and power Doppler imaging (see Video 8-3).

Dynamic imaging is also important in evaluation of complete full-thickness muscle, tendon, or ligament tear. When a full-thickness muscle or tendon tear is suspected, the muscle-tendon unit may be actively contracted or passively moved during imaging in long axis (see Videos 7-6 and 8-23). Demonstration of muscle or tendon stumps that move away from each other during this dynamic maneuver at the site of the tear indicates full-thickness extent. With regard to ligament tear, a joint can be stressed while imaging in long axis to the ligament to evaluate for ligament disruption and abnormal joint space widening. One example of this is applying valgus stress to the elbow when evaluating for ulnar collateral ligament tear (see Videos 4-10 and 4-11).

One last application of dynamic imaging is in evaluation of an abnormality that is present only when an extremity is moved or positioned in a particular manner. Examples of this include evaluation of the long head of biceps brachii tendon for subluxation or dislocation with shoulder external rotation (see Video 3-36), the ulnar nerve (see Video 4-15) and snapping triceps syndrome with elbow flexion (see Video 4-16), the peroneal tendon with dorsiflexion and eversion of the ankle (see Videos 8-10 through 8-12), and snapping hip syndrome (see Videos 6-16 through 6-19). Muscle contraction is also important for the diagnosis of muscle hernia (see Videos 8-17 through 8-19). Dynamic imaging of a patient during Valsalva maneuver is an important component in evaluation for inguinal region hernia (see Videos 6-22 through 6-32). In addition to the foregoing examples, if the patient has any complaints that occur with a specific movement or position, the ultrasound transducer can be placed over the abnormal area, and the patient can be asked to recreate the symptom.

REFERENCES


### CHAPTER OUTLINE

**MUSCLE AND TENDON INJURY**
- Bone Injury
- Infection

**ARTHRITIS**
- Rheumatoid Arthritis
- Psoriatic Arthritis
- Gout
- Osteoarthritis

**MYOSITIS AND DIABETIC MUSCLE INFARCTION**

**SOFT TISSUE FOREIGN BODIES**

**PERIPHERAL NERVE ENTRAPMENT**

**SOFT TISSUE MASSES**
- Lipoma
- Peripheral Nerve Sheath Tumors
- Vascular Anomalies
- Ganglion Cysts
- Lymph Nodes
- Malignant Soft Tissue Tumors

**BONE MASSES**

---

Additional videos for this topic are available online at [www.expertconsult.com](http://www.expertconsult.com).

The full text of this chapter can be accessed online at [www.expertconsult.com](http://www.expertconsult.com).
MUSCLE AND TENDON INJURY

Muscle and tendon injuries may be categorized as acute and chronic. Acute injuries tend to take the form of direct impact injury, stretch injury during contraction (strain), or penetrating injury. Acute muscle injury can be clinically categorized as grade 1 (no appreciable fiber disruption), grade 2 (partial tear or moderate fiber disruption with compromised strength), and grade 3 (complete fiber disruption).1 At sonography, muscle contusion and hemorrhage acutely appear hyperechoic (Fig. 2-1).2,3 Excessive and intense muscle activity may produce diffuse muscle hyperchogenicity if imaged acutely from transient muscle edema (Fig. 2-2).4 Partial fiber disruption indicates partial-thickness tear, whereas complete fiber disruption indicates full-thickness tear. One hallmark of full-thickness tear is muscle or tendon retraction, which is made more obvious with passive movement or active muscle contraction. Hemorrhage will later appear more hypoechoic (Fig. 2-3), although a heterogeneous appearance with mixed echogenicity is common (Fig. 2-4). As
FIGURE 2-3 Subacute muscle injury. Ultrasound images of (A) the thenar musculature and (B) the tibialis anterior muscle show heterogeneous areas of hypoechoic hemorrhage (arrows).

FIGURE 2-4 Hemorrhage. Ultrasound images of (A) the pectoralis major, (B) medial head of gastrocnemius, and (C) soleus show heterogeneous mixed echogenicity hemorrhage (arrows). G, gastrocnemius.
soft tissue hemorrhage resorbs, a hematoma will become smaller and more echogenic, beginning at the periphery (Fig. 2-5). A residual anechoic fluid collection or seroma may remain (Fig. 2-6). Hemorrhage located between the subcutaneous fat and the adjacent hip musculature can occur with trauma as a degloving-type injury, called the Morel-Lavallée lesion (Fig. 2-7). Residual scar formation appears hyperechoic (Fig. 2-8). Heterotopic ossification may remain and is hyperechoic with posterior acoustic shadowing (Fig. 2-9). An area of damaged muscle may ossify, termed myositis ossificans (Fig. 2-10), and ultrasound can show early mineralization before visualization on radiography. Often, computed tomography (CT) is needed to demonstrate the

**FIGURE 2-5** Organizing hematoma. Ultrasound images (A and B) anterior to the tibia and (C and D) within the calf show interval decrease in size of hematoma (arrows) (A to B, C to D) with increased echogenicity at the periphery. T, tibia.

**FIGURE 2-6** Seroma. Ultrasound images (A and B) from two different patients show anechoic fluid collection (arrows) at site of prior hemorrhage. R, ribs in A.
FIGURE 2-7 • Morel-Lavallée lesion. Ultrasound image shows anechoic fluid (arrows) at the site of prior hemorrhage between subcutaneous fat (F) and musculature (M).

FIGURE 2-8 • Muscle scar. Ultrasound images of (A) the symptomatic semimembranosus and (B) the contralateral asymptomatic side show hyperechoic scar formation (arrows) and decreased size of affected muscle. Ultrasound image of (C) rectus femoris in long axis shows focal increased echogenicity (arrows).

FIGURE 2-9 • Heterotopic ossification. Ultrasound image shows hyperechoic surface of heterotopic ossification (arrows) with posterior acoustic shadowing (open arrows).

FIGURE 2-10 • Myositis ossificans. Ultrasound image shows hypoechoic hemorrhage (arrows) with echogenic mineralization (curved arrows).
fiber disruption (Fig. 2-12). In contrast, stretching of a contracting muscle typically results in injury at the musculotendinous junction and is more common with muscles that span two joints, such as the hamstring muscles of the thigh (Fig. 2-13) and the medial head of the gastrocnemius (Fig. 2-14). It is important to consider the architecture of the muscle imaged in evaluation for

peripheral rim of mineralization characteristic of myositis ossificans, given shadowing seen on ultrasound. Prior trauma to muscle or its nerve supply can result in muscle atrophy, which causes increased echogenicity and decreased size of the muscle (Fig. 2-11).

With direct impact injury, the belly of a muscle is typically involved with hematoma and variable

**FIGURE 2-11** Muscle atrophy. Ultrasound images of (A) the symptomatic brachialis muscle and (B) the contralateral asymptomatic side show decreased size and increased echogenicity of the affected muscle (arrows). H, humerus; U, ulna.

**FIGURE 2-12** Muscle contusion and hematoma. Ultrasound image of triceps brachii tendon in long axis shows heterogeneous but predominantly hypoechoic intramuscular hematoma (arrows) with partial muscle fiber disruption.

**FIGURE 2-13** Proximal semimembranosus injury. Ultrasound image of semimembranosus tendon origin in long axis shows abnormal heterogeneous hypoechoic swelling of the tendon (arrows) with anechoic interstitial tears (curved arrow). I, ischium.
myotendinous injury. For example, a muscle with a unipennate architecture (e.g., the medial head of the gastrocnemius) shows injury at the myo-
tendinous junction located at its periphery (see Fig. 2-14). A muscle with circumpennate or bipennate architecture (e.g., the indirect head of the rectus femoris) may show injury at its distal musculotendinous junction or within the muscle belly as a central aponeurosis tear (see Fig. 6-59A in Chapter 6). Musculotendinous injury also demonstrates variable echogenicity from hemorrhage and fluid, depending on the age of the injury and the degree of fiber disruption. Passive joint movement or active muscle contraction can demonstrate retraction at the site of the injury that indicates full-thickness tear. Particularly in children, these types of acute tendon injuries may be associated with bone fragment avulsion at the tendon attachments, which appear hyperechoic with possible shadowing.

With penetrating injury or laceration, acute muscle and tendon injury may occur at any site (see Fig. 7-47 in Chapter 7). The obvious physical examination findings usually guide the ultrasound evaluation. Muscle and tendon injuries are again classified as partial-thickness or full-thickness tears. Dynamic imaging is helpful in this distinction because it makes retraction related to full-thickness tears more conspicuous. Gas introduced during the penetrating injury can make evaluation extremely difficult; air appears hyperechoic with heterogeneous posterior shadowing. It is also important to recognize adjacent soft tissue or osseous injuries outside the muscle because lacerations may cause peripheral nerve injury as well (see Fig. 6-80B in Chapter 6).

Chronic muscle and tendon injuries are usually the result of overuse, with tendon degeneration and possible tear. It has been shown that such involved tendons show eosinophilic, fibrillar, and mucoid degeneration but do not contain acute inflammatory cells; therefore, the term tendinosis is used rather than tendinitis. At sonography, tendinosis appears as hypoechoic swelling of the involved tendon, but without tendon fiber disruption (see later chapters). Several tendons may commonly show increased blood flow on color or power Doppler imaging in the setting of tendinosis, such as the patellar tendon, Achilles tendon, and common extensor tendon of the elbow. This increase in blood flow is not due to inflammation but rather represents neovascularity. Tendinosis may progress to partial-thickness and full-thickness tendon tear. Chronic muscle and tendon injuries that result in tear can be associated with atrophy of the muscle, which appears hyperechoic and decreased in size. After surgery, misplaced hardware or screw-tip penetration beyond the bone cortex may cause excessive wear of an adjacent tendon (Fig. 2-15). Ultrasound is helpful in this diagnosis because artifact from metal hardware does not obscure overlying soft tissues. In addition, dynamic imaging with joint movement or muscle contraction can determine whether a tendon is in contact with metal hardware with specific positions (Video 2-1).

**BONE INJURY**

The normal osseous surfaces are smooth and echogenic with posterior shadowing and possibly reverberation when imaged perpendicular to the
The hallmark of an acute fracture is discontinuity of the bone cortex with possible step-off deformity (Fig. 2-16). Adjacent mixed echogenicity hemorrhage may also be present. A stress fracture, for example involving a metatarsal, may initially appear as a focal hypoechoic area adjacent to bone, which may progress to fracture step-off deformity or hyperechoic callus formation (see Fig. 8-146 in Chapter 8). This is typically associated with point tenderness induced by pressure from the transducer. A patient also commonly indicates focal pain in the area. It is important at the completion of any ultrasound examination to ask the patient about such focal symptoms because they are often clues to underlying pathology that may not be otherwise evaluated.

Other types of bone injuries involve avulsion at tendon and ligament attachments. In these situations, a small fragment of bone with variable shadowing is seen attached to the involved tendon or ligament (see Fig. 8-143 in Chapter 8). Asymmetrical widening and irregularity of an open growth plate with point tenderness can indicate a physeal injury (Fig. 2-17). It is important to differentiate the findings of bone injury at ultrasound from bone irregularity resulting from osteophytes. This differentiation is possible because osteophytes occur at margins of synovial joints usually without point tenderness, whereas a fracture shows a cortical step-off deformity. Correlation with radiography may also be considered to assist with this differentiation.

In many situations in which a fracture is identified at ultrasound, the fracture is unsuspected. The indication for the examination is often to evaluate a soft tissue or joint abnormality after a
Later, hypoechoic or anechoic branching channels are visualized, with distortion of the soft tissues and possibly increased flow on color or power Doppler imaging. Such branching channels can coalesce as purulent fluid and can progress to frank abscess, where ultrasound-guided aspiration may be of benefit. However, ultrasound-guided aspiration may be less effective in the setting of methicillin-resistant Staphylococcus aureus infection. When evaluating for cellulitis, the findings of anechoic perifascial fluid and gas (appearing as hyperechoic foci with comet-tail artifact or dirty shadowing) at the deep fascia can indicate necrotizing fasciitis. The differential diagnosis for ultrasound findings of hyperechoic subcutaneous fat, as seen with acute cellulitis, includes fat necrosis; however, the latter condition is usually more focal, may be multiple, and is without physical examination findings of infection. The ultrasound appearance of abscess is variable but predominantly appears as well-defined hypoechoic heterogeneous fluid collection with posterior through-transmission and hyperemia on color or power Doppler imaging. A thick hyperechoic and hyperemic wall may also be seen, as may soft tissue gas. Uncommonly, an abscess may be isoechoic or hyperechoic relative to the adjacent soft tissues. Unlike a nonspecific abscess, a bursal fluid collection tends to be more defined and, more importantly, occurs in an area of a known bursa. If an area of soft tissue infection is identified adjacent to bone, then osteomyelitis should be considered. In the presence of cortical irregularity resulting from erosions or destruction, osteomyelitis is likely, although confirmation with magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) is

**INFECTION**

The imaging appearances of soft tissue infection are largely predicted by the route of infection spread. For example, in adults, infection commonly occurs through a puncture wound or skin ulcer. This produces infection of the soft tissues or cellulitis, which may have several appearances. Acutely, cellulitis appears as hyperechoic and thickened subcutaneous tissue. Later, hypoechoic or anechoic branching channels are visualized, with distortion of the soft tissues and possibly increased flow on color or power Doppler imaging. Such branching channels can coalesce as purulent fluid and can progress to frank abscess, where ultrasound-guided aspiration may be of benefit. However, ultrasound-guided aspiration may be less effective in the setting of methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* infection. When evaluating for cellulitis, the findings of anechoic perifascial fluid and gas (appearing as hyperechoic foci with comet-tail artifact or dirty shadowing) at the deep fascia can indicate necrotizing fasciitis. The differential diagnosis for ultrasound findings of hyperechoic subcutaneous fat, as seen with acute cellulitis, includes fat necrosis; however, the latter condition is usually more focal, may be multiple, and is without physical examination findings of infection.

The ultrasound appearance of abscess is variable but predominantly appears as well-defined hypoechoic heterogeneous fluid collection with posterior through-transmission and hyperemia on color or power Doppler imaging. A thick hyperechoic and hyperemic wall may also be seen, as may soft tissue gas. Uncommonly, an abscess may be isoechoic or hyperechoic relative to the adjacent soft tissues. Unlike a nonspecific abscess, a bursal fluid collection tends to be more defined and, more importantly, occurs in an area of a known bursa. If an area of soft tissue infection is identified adjacent to bone, then osteomyelitis should be considered. In the presence of cortical irregularity resulting from erosions or destruction, osteomyelitis is likely, although confirmation with magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) is...
often needed to assess the extent of infection fully.

Another route of infection is hematogenous, which may manifest as a muscle abscess, as septic arthritis, or as osteomyelitis. This mode of infection is more common in children, intravenous drug abusers, or patients with sepsis. In the correct clinical scenario, septic arthritis is suspected when there is fluid distention of a joint recess, which may range from anechoic to hyperechoic, with possible hypoechoic or isoechoic synovial hypertrophy (see later). The
FIGURE 2-21  ▪ Abscess. Ultrasound images from five different patients show (A) small hypoechoic abscess (arrows) (methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*) with surrounding cellulitis, (B) predominantly hypoechoic but heterogeneous abscess (arrows), (C) heterogeneous abscess (arrows), and (D) isoechoic abscess (arrows). Note increased through-transmission (open arrows) in B and C and gas (arrowhead) in C. E, Ultrasound image shows isoechoic abscess (arrows) adjacent to metal side plate and screws (arrowheads).
echogenicity of fluid or the presence of flow on color or power Doppler imaging cannot predict the presence of infection, and therefore ultrasound-guided percutaneous fluid aspiration should be considered. When distention of a joint recess is not anechoic, the possibility of complex fluid versus synovial hypertrophy must be considered. To help in this distinction, compressibility of the recess, redistribution of the contents with joint positions, and lack of internal flow on color Doppler imaging suggest complex fluid rather than synovial hypertrophy. When synovial hypertrophy related to a septic joint is present, discontinuity or irregularity of the adjacent bone cortex suggests erosions and possible osteomyelitis (Fig. 2-24). Joint inflammation and synovitis from infection are indistinguishable from other inflammatory conditions, such as rheumatoid arthritis. In children, hematogenous spread of infection

FIGURE 2-22 Septic bursitis with gas. Ultrasound image shows hyperechoic foci of gas (arrows) with comet-tail artifacts within a mixed hypoechoic and isoechoic septic subacromial-subdeltoid bursitis (open arrows).

FIGURE 2-23 Osteomyelitis. Ultrasound images from three different patients show (A) bone destruction (arrow) and hypoechocic abscess (arrowheads) of the femur (F), (B) cortical destruction (arrows) with adjacent hypoechocic infection (arrowheads) of the metatarsal head (MT), and (C) bone destruction (arrows) at tibial amputation site with adjacent inflammation (arrowheads). P, proximal phalanx.
may also directly infect the bone. In this situation, a subperiosteal abscess may be identified because the periosteum is loosely adherent in children when compared with adults (Fig. 2-25).

**ARTHRITIS**

The foregoing descriptions relate to infection of soft tissues and bone. However, inflammation may have noninfective causes. Other inflammatory conditions, such as rheumatoid arthritis, can produce joint findings (effusion, synovial hypertrophy, and erosions), which can resemble infection.\(^{29}\) Often, the distribution of the abnormalities and the clinical history assist with the differential diagnosis. Infection more commonly causes abnormalities at one site, and this diagnosis must be excluded before considering single-site involvement of a systemic inflammatory arthritis. The following represents general concepts of some inflammatory conditions with additional examples and text found in later chapters.

### Rheumatoid Arthritis

The characteristic features of rheumatoid arthritis include synovial hypertrophy and erosions. Ultrasound can be used from early diagnosis to assessment of response to therapy and can guide injections or aspirations. Synovial hypertrophy appears as hypoechoic (Fig. 2-26) or, less commonly, isoechoic (Fig. 2-27) or hyperechoic relative to subdermal fat, poorly compressible tissue within a joint or a joint recess.\(^{30}\) Synovial hypertrophy may also involve other synovial spaces, such as a bursa or tendon sheath (Fig. 2-28). Flow may be seen on color or power Doppler imaging, depending on the inflammatory activity of the synovitis. When assessing for hyperemia of
FIGURE 2-27  ■  Rheumatoid arthritis: isoechoic synovial hypertrophy. Ultrasound image in the sagittal plane shows isoechoic synovial hypertrophy (arrows) distending the dorsal second metacarpophalangeal joint recess, which extends from the metacarpophalangeal joint articulation (open arrow). MC, metacarpal head; P, proximal phalanx.

FIGURE 2-28  ■  Rheumatoid arthritis: tenosynovitis. Ultrasound images in short axis to the extensor tendons of the wrist in two different patients show (A) hypoechoic synovial hypertrophy (arrows) and (B) anechoic fluid (arrows) and hyperemia. t, tendons; R, radius; U, ulna.

synovial hypertrophy, it is important to minimize transducer pressure to avoid occluding or dampening flow (Fig. 2-29) (Video 2-5). Joint synovial hypertrophy may be seen in the dorsal recesses of the wrist, the volar and dorsal recesses of the metacarpophalangeal and interphalangeal joints of the hand, and the metatarsophalangeal joints of the feet. 31,32 Erosions appear as discontinuity of the bone cortex seen in two orthogonal planes (Fig. 2-30). Such erosions begin in the marginal regions of a joint, where the bone cortex is not covered with hyaline cartilage and is directly exposed to joint inflammation. Ultrasound is sensitive to bone cortex abnormalities but is not specific for erosions, with a reported false-positive rate of 29% for diagnosis of erosions.33 The

FIGURE 2-29  ■  Hyperemia: effects of compression (rheumatoid arthritis). Ultrasound images in the sagittal plane of the third metacarpophalangeal joint dorsal recess (A) without and (B) with minimal transducer pressure show hyperemia of isoechoic synovial hypertrophy that is obliterated with transducer pressure. Note intervening thick gel layer between the transducer and skin surface in A.
fundamental finding of synovial hypertrophy directly over a cortical irregularity also increases the likelihood that an erosion is present. Correlation with radiographic and clinical findings remains important, in addition to the distribution of imaging findings. For example, rheumatoid arthritis commonly involves the metacarpophalangeal joints of the hands (especially the second), the metatarsophalangeal joints of the feet (usually at least the fifth), and the wrist joints. A rheumatoid nodule typically appears as a hypoechoic nodule at ultrasound (Fig. 2-31).  

**Psoriatic Arthritis**

Psoriatic arthritis also involves synovial articulations, which can cause joint effusion, synovial hypertrophy, and erosions (Fig. 2-32A). One distinguishing feature of psoriatic arthritis, similar to other seronegative spondyloarthropathies, is the presence of bone proliferation at tendon and
ligament attachments (see Fig. 2-32B and C). It is therefore important to assess such sites during evaluation for psoriatic arthritis, such as the collateral ligaments of the digits. Because bone proliferation of psoriatic arthritis may at times appear similar to other forms of bone proliferation, such as osteophytes with osteoarthritis, it is critical to correlate with radiography to assist in this distinction. The presence of hyperemia, often seen in psoriatic arthritis, is another feature. Similarly, it is important to differentiate a degenerative enthesophyte from true inflammatory enthesopathy at a tendon attachment, the latter showing hyperemia and adjacent tendon abnormality with ultrasound and indistinct margins on radiography. The soft tissues over a joint or tendon may also show abnormal swelling and hyperemia.

Gout

The ultrasound findings of gout include joint effusion (with possible visualization of crystals), erosions, and tophi. Joint distention may range from anechoic to heterogeneous, especially in the presence of crystals, tophi, and synovial hypertrophy (Fig. 2-33A). In addition, crystal deposition on the surface of the cartilage (urate icing) will appear hyperechoic, also called the double contour sign (see Fig. 2-32B). This finding is differentiated from the normal hyperechoic cartilage interface in that the latter is only seen when the sound beam is perpendicular to the cartilage surface and is uniform. The double contour sign is also different from chondrocalcinosis, in which reflective echoes are located within the cartilage rather than on the surface, as seen with calcium pyrophosphate deposition disease. Monosodium urate tophi characteristically appear as an amorphous but fairly well-defined echogenic area surrounded by a hyperechoic inflammatory halo (Fig. 2-34). A tophus may be associated with adjacent cortical erosion, especially at the medial aspect of the distal first metatarsal (Fig. 2-35). Tendon sheath involvement is also possible (Fig. 2-36). Other common sites for tophi include the olecranon region at the elbow (see Fig. 4-31 in Chapter 4), the patellar tendon (see Fig. 7-54 in Chapter 7), and the popliteus tendon (see Fig. 7-55 in Chapter 7) at the knee.

Osteoarthritis

The hallmark of osteoarthritis is cartilage loss and osteophyte formation, typically in
a predictable distribution related primarily to wear-and-tear of a joint. Synovial hypertrophy is often secondary and relatively mild without hyperemia compared with other conditions, such as rheumatoid arthritis. Ultrasound can detect change of osteoarthritis, especially in peripheral joints where image resolution is optimum. Osteophytes appear as a well-defined bone excrescence at a margin of an involved joint. Joint effusion may also be present. Common sites of involvement include the first metatarsophalangeal joint (Fig. 2-37), the interphalangeal and first carpometacarpal joints of the hand and wrist (Fig. 2-38), and the acromioclavicular joint. First metatarsophalangeal joint fluid and acromioclavicular joint involvement are commonly asymptomatic with preclinical osteoarthritis. Synovial hypertrophy may also be seen as hypoechoic, minimally compressible tissue distending a joint recess, although such minimal findings are also commonly seen in asymptomatic joints such as the interphalangeal joints of the hand. In addition, increased flow on color or power Doppler imaging is uncommon, and the presence of synovial hypertrophy does not necessarily correlate with patient symptoms.
MYOSITIS AND DIABETIC MUSCLE INFARCTION

Inflammatory myositis, such as polymyositis, appears hyperechoic with possible increased flow on color or power Doppler imaging (Fig. 2-39). In later stages, increased muscle echogenicity and diminished volume are characteristic of muscle atrophy. Sarcoidosis may also involve muscle, where the nodular type of sarcoidosis produces hypoechoic masses or nodules.

In the evaluation of inflammation or infection around the thigh or calf, one condition in the differential diagnosis is diabetic muscle infarction. In this condition, the involved thigh musculature is hypoechoic and swollen, although the hyper-echoic fibroadipose septum or epimysium are still identified throughout, a feature that helps to exclude soft tissue abscess (Fig. 2-40). Subfascial fluid may also be seen. Diabetic muscle infarction most commonly involves the thigh or calf musculature, it may be bilateral, and it occurs in patients with longstanding diabetes.

SOFT TISSUE FOREIGN BODIES

Another cause of soft tissue infection is a soft tissue foreign body. At sonography, all foreign bodies are initially hyperechoic (Fig. 2-41), although organic or plant material may become less echogenic over time. The surface of the foreign body is more echogenic and conspicuous when the sound beam is perpendicular to the surface of the foreign body (Fig. 2-42). It is therefore important not only to image directly over the entry site, but also to interrogate the involved soft tissues from various angles in order to have the sound beam perpendicular to the surface of the foreign body. It is often helpful to use a thick layer of gel to float the transducer above the skin surface so as not to overlook any superficial foreign bodies and to optimize the sound beam angulation (see Fig. 2-42D).

Conspicuity of a soft tissue foreign body is additionally enhanced by the soft tissue reaction around the foreign body and the foreign body artifact if present. A hypoechoic halo with possible hyperemia may be present, and it represents hemorrhage, granulation tissue, and abscess. This produces a halo appearance as the hypoechoic reaction surrounds the hyperechoic foreign body (Fig. 2-43). Some foreign bodies, such as metal, may have little if any foreign body response (Fig. 2-44).

Foreign body artifact depends on the surface attributes of the foreign body more than on its internal composition. For example, a foreign body with a smooth and flat surface, such as glass,
FIGURE 2-40  Diabetic muscle infarction. Ultrasound images in (A) short axis and (B) long axis to the rectus femoris show hypoechoic swelling of the vastus intermedius muscle (arrows). Note visible hyperechoic fibroadipose septa or epimysium (arrowheads). F, femur.

FIGURE 2-41  Wooden foreign body. Ultrasound images in (A) long axis and (B) short axis to a hyperechoic wooden foreign body (arrows) show hypoechoic halo (arrowheads) with mild shadowing (open arrow) and posterior reverberation (curved arrow) artifact.
FIGURE 2-42 Wooden foreign body. A to C, Ultrasound images show hyperechoic wooden splinter (arrows), which becomes more echogenic and conspicuous when imaged perpendicular to the sound beam. D, Ultrasound image shows thick layer of gel (open arrows) used to allow the wooden foreign body (arrows) to be imaged perpendicular to the sound beam.

FIGURE 2-43 Wooden foreign body. Ultrasound images in (A) long axis and (B) short axis to a hyperechoic rose thorn (arrow) show hypoechoic halo (arrowheads) with mild shadowing (open arrow) and posterior reverberation (curved arrow) artifact.
FIGURE 2-44  Metal foreign bodies. A to C, Ultrasound images show hyperechoic needles (calipers or arrows) and variable posterior reverberation artifact (arrowheads) and heterogeneous shadowing (open arrows). Note little foreign body response.

FIGURE 2-45  Glass foreign body. Ultrasound image shows hyperechoic glass foreign body (arrow), adjacent hypoechoic inflammation (arrowheads), and central posterior reverberation artifact and peripheral shadowing (open arrows).

FIGURE 2-46  Wooden foreign body. Ultrasound image shows a hyperechoic wooden splinter (arrow) with posterior acoustic shadowing (arrowheads) and a surrounding hypoechoic abscess (open arrows). Note increased through-transmission deep to the abscess.
Ultrasound can also assess for related complications, such as adjacent tenosynovitis (Fig. 2-49), periostitis (Fig. 2-50), and abscess (Fig. 2-51). Ultrasound can aid removal by accurately marking the skin surface over the foreign body before removal, by guiding a localization wire, or by directly guiding percutaneous removal. A chronic foreign body reaction may simulate a soft tissue mass. The use of spatial compound sonography may smooth out the image and affects the appearance of the foreign body and associated artifacts (Fig. 2-52).

PERIPHERAL NERVE ENTRAPMENT

There are specific anatomic sites where a peripheral nerve may be entrapped, typically when a nerve traverses a confined space as a result of osseous, ligamentous, or fibrous constraints. Examples in the upper extremity include the median nerve in the carpal tunnel (carpal tunnel syndrome) (see Fig. 5-61 in Chapter 5), the ulnar nerve in the Guyon canal (ulnar canal syndrome) (see Fig. 5-70 in Chapter 5), the ulnar nerve in the cubital tunnel of the elbow (cubital tunnel syndrome) (see Fig. 4-54 in Chapter 4), and the deep branch of the radial nerve at the level of the
FIGURE 2-50  ■ Foreign body: periostitis. Ultrasound images (A and B) show a hyperechoic wooden splinter (calipers and arrow) with a hypoechoic halo (arrowheads) and hyperechoic periostitis (open arrows). R, radius.

FIGURE 2-51  ■ Foreign body: abscess. Ultrasound images (A to C) show hyperechoic wooden foreign body (calipers and arrow) with surrounding hypoechoic abscess (curved arrows) and hyperemia. A, Achilles tendon.

FIGURE 2-52  ■ Spatial compound sonography. Ultrasound images (A) without and (B) with spatial compounding show the hyperechoic wooden foreign body (arrows) and mild hypoechoic halo.
supinator muscle (posterior interosseous nerve or supinator syndrome) (see Fig. 4-66 in Chapter 4). Examples in the lower extremity include the tibial nerve at the ankle (tarsal tunnel syndrome) (see Fig. 8-153 in Chapter 8) and the common plantar digital nerve in the distal foot (Morton neuroma) (see Fig. 8-152 in Chapter 8). Common sonographic features of each of these conditions are hypoechoic swelling of the involved nerve at the entrapment site and possible compression distally. Many times, transducer pressure on the nerve elicits symptoms. Evaluation for denervation and muscle atrophy is also a clue to peripheral nerve entrapment and chronicity, where ultrasound shows increased echogenicity of the involved muscle. Knowledge of peripheral nerve anatomy and of sites prone to nerve compression is vital for an accurate diagnosis.

SOFT TISSUE MASSES

Although the etiology of some soft tissue tumors may be suggested based on anatomic location, physical examination findings, and the patient's history and age, many masses remain nonspecific by ultrasound. The primary roles of ultrasound in this situation are to differentiate cyst versus solid mass and to guide biopsy for definitive histologic diagnosis. Ultrasound does play an important role in the assessment of benign subcutaneous masses by improving diagnostic accuracy. In the following chapters, soft tissue masses that are specific or common to each anatomic region are discussed. Some masses occur throughout the body and have similar sonographic features regardless, and several of these are discussed here.

Lipoma

Soft tissue lipomas can occur anywhere in the body and may be multiple, although many lipomas involve the shoulder region, upper extremity, trunk, and back. Soft tissue lipomas may be located within the subcutaneous fat, within muscle, or within tissue planes. When present in the subcutaneous tissues, the findings of a homogeneous, oval, isoechoic to minimally hyperechoic mass, with little or no flow on color or power Doppler imaging, that is soft and pliable with transducer pressure are compatible with lipoma (Fig. 2-53) (Video 2-7). When a lipoma is located in an intramuscular location, the appearance is somewhat nonspecific but often is relatively hyperechoic (Fig. 2-54). Because an

FIGURE 2-53 Subcutaneous lipomas. Ultrasound images from three different patients show well-defined oval isoechoic to minimally hyperechoic subcutaneous lipomas (arrows).
intramuscular lipoma and its margins are more difficult to define and a lipomatous tumor is more likely to be malignant when in a deep compared with a superficial location, MRI is typically indicated to confirm a suspected intramuscular lipoma.

The variable echogenicity of a lipoma is related to the amount of fat and connective tissue in the tumor as well as to the surrounding tissue echogenicity. For example, a homogeneous fatty mass is hypoechoic; as the amount of fibrous tissue within the lipoma increases, the lipoma will appear more hyperechoic owing to the reflective soft tissue interfaces (Fig. 2-55). In addition, a lipoma that is isoechoic to the surrounding subcutaneous fat appears relatively hyperechoic when it is located in muscle. Subcutaneous lipomas that are isoechoic to the surrounding tissues may not be immediately apparent on ultrasound. It is important to correlate directly with physical examination findings, with direct palpation of the mass under ultrasound visualization (Video 2-8), or by placing an opened paperclip or other similar marker over the edge of the palpable mass and then scanning the region.

The sensitivity and specificity of ultrasound in the diagnosis of a subcutaneous lipoma are 88% and 99%, respectively. In the correct clinical setting, sonography may determine that a soft tissue mass is compatible with a lipoma; however, a mass that is enlarging or a painful mass requires MRI or histologic evaluation for confirmation. A low-grade well-differentiated liposarcoma has a variable appearance but is often hyperechoic, related to the amount of soft tissue stranding or nodules within the predominantly fatty tumor (Fig. 2-56). A high-grade or poorly differentiated liposarcoma is heterogeneous but predominantly hypoechoic, similar to other sarcomas (see later section in this chapter). Any fatty mass that is not isolated to the subcutaneous tissue should undergo MRI for confirmation.

If a small hyperechoic mass is seen in the subcutaneous tissues, additional diagnoses should be considered. With this appearance, one possibility would be an angiolipoma, which is considered a vascular variant of a lipoma or hamartoma; it is multiple and painful in about 50% of patients (Fig. 2-57). Subcutaneous fat necrosis (as part of panniculitis or after trauma) has a variable appearance but may look like a focal hyperechoic mass or nodule (see Fig. 2-20B). Dermatofibrosarcoma protuberans may appear as either a hypoechoic (discussed later in Malignant Soft Tissue Tumors) or hyperechoic subcutaneous mass; the latter appearance is different from a lipoma, given a wide base contact with the skin with possible ill-defined borders and hyperemia.
Peripheral Nerve Sheath Tumors

A solid soft tissue mass that is in continuity with a peripheral nerve is diagnostic for a peripheral nerve sheath tumor. Ultrasound is often used to demonstrate peripheral nerve continuity given its high resolution. At ultrasound, a peripheral nerve sheath tumor is hypoechoic with a low level of homogeneous internal echoes, round or oval, and appears well defined (Fig. 2-58). Increased through-transmission is usually seen deep to the mass, which may cause the hypoechoic mass to be mistaken for a complex cyst; however, the presence of flow on color or power Doppler imaging confirms the solid nature of the mass (Fig. 2-59) (Video 2-9). Transducer pressure over a peripheral nerve sheath tumor usually elicits symptoms.

A solitary peripheral nerve sheath tumor that is eccentric to the peripheral nerve is characteristic of a schwannoma (or neurilemmoma) (see Fig. 8-154 in Chapter 8), whereas neurofibromas tend to be central relative to the nerve, although differentiation between the two is often not possible with ultrasound. A target appearance has also been described in neurofibromas, which appears as an echogenic fibrous center surrounded by a hypoechoic myxoid periphery, reported as a possible indicator of a benign peripheral nerve sheath tumor (Fig. 2-60A). Neurofibromas may have three different forms: localized (see Fig. 2-60A), plexiform, and diffuse. Plexiform neurofibroma is described as a “bag of worms” appearance (see Fig. 2-60B), whereas the diffuse form appears as diffuse echogenic subcutaneous tissues with hypoechoic tubules (see Fig. 2-60C), most commonly involving the head and neck region. Peripheral nerve sheath tumors may have internal cystic areas (Fig. 2-61) and calcification (such as in a longstanding or ancient schwannoma). Ultrasound cannot accurately differentiate benign from malignant peripheral nerve sheath tumors; the latter often appear similar to other soft tissue malignancies (Fig. 2-62).
Vascular Anomalies

Based on clinical and histologic findings, soft tissue vascular anomalies can be categorized into vascular tumors and vascular malformations.59,60 A common childhood vascular tumor is an infantile hemangioma, which undergoes spontaneous involution in most cases. Vascular malformations are subcategorized as low flow (capillary, venous, lymphatic, or a combination of each) and high flow (arteriovenous fistula and arteriovenous malformation).59 Although this is one described classification system, focal and well-defined intramuscular vascular lesions commonly presenting in an adult may also be called hemangiomas, subdivided by their dominant vascularity.61

At ultrasound, an infantile hemangioma is characterized by a mixed hyperechoic and hypoechoic mass with few or no visible vessels but with increased flow on color or power Doppler imaging.59 Intramuscular vascular malformations have a heterogeneous appearance, with a variable echogenicity, ranging from hypoechoic to isoechoic to hyperechoic, which often infiltrates the involved soft tissue (Figs. 2-63 and 2-64).59,62 Anechoic or hypoechoic channels that demonstrate flow on color or power Doppler imaging are typical, although flow may be very slow and difficult to identify without augmenting flow with manual compression. The hyperechoic areas represent the interfaces with the vascular structures, associated fatty tissue, and...
FIGURE 2-60  ■ **Forms of neurofibromas.** Ultrasound images from three different patients show (A) solitary neurofibroma appearing hypoechoic (*arrows*) with hyperechoic center (*curved arrow*) creating a target appearance, (B) plexiform neurofibroma (*arrows*), and (C) diffuse subcutaneous neurofibroma (*arrows*).

FIGURE 2-61  ■ **Schwannoma: cystic.** Ultrasound image shows peripheral nerve continuity (*arrowheads*) with a predominantly cystic schwannoma (*arrows*). Note increased through-transmission.

FIGURE 2-62  ■ **Malignant peripheral nerve sheath tumor.** Ultrasound image shows heterogeneous but predominantly hypoechoic mass (*arrows*) with increased through-transmission.

FIGURE 2-63  ■ **Vascular malformation (intramuscular).** A and B, Ultrasound images show a heterogeneous hypoechoic and isoechoic vascular malformation (*open arrows*) with hyperemia and hyperechoic and shadowing calcifications (*arrow*).
adjacent soft tissues. Focal hyperechoic and shadowing phleboliths, which represent dystrophic calcification in an organizing thrombus, may also be seen. When evaluating a vascular anomaly with ultrasound, the presence of an area of abnormal vascular channels without an associated soft tissue mass suggests the diagnosis of a vascular malformation, such as an arteriovenous malformation having the appearance of a tangle of vessels (Fig. 2-65). Both infantile hemangiomas and arteriovenous malformations tend to have a greater vessel density than other vascular malformations. It is important to distinguish the foregoing features of vascular anomalies from more nonspecific neovascularity and possible dystrophic calcification of a malignant soft tissue neoplasm. Demonstration of the characteristic features of phleboliths on radiography is helpful; however, percutaneous biopsy may be required.

Ganglion Cysts

Ganglion cysts have several appearances at ultrasound. The most common appearance is that of a hypoechoic or anechoic, multilocular or multilobular, noncompressible cyst that may look complex. Smaller ganglion cysts are more likely hypoechoic and may show only limited increased through-transmission. The multilocular appearance of a cyst is specific to both ganglion cysts and fibrocartilage cysts (parameniscal and paralabral); the location of the multilocular cyst assists in this diagnosis. If in contact with fibrocartilage, then parameniscal or paralabral cyst is likely. If located superficial to the scapholunate ligament (Fig. 2-66), near the radial artery at the wrist (a very common site) (Fig. 2-67), at the sinus tarsi of the ankle (see Fig. 8-159 in Chapter 8), or within the Hoffa infrapatellar fat pad, focal hyperechoic and shadowing phleboliths, which represent dystrophic calcification in an organizing thrombus, may also be seen.

**FIGURE 2-64** Vascular malformation (intramuscular). A and B, Ultrasound images show a heterogeneous hypoechoic and isoechoic vascular malformation (arrows) with hyperemia.

**FIGURE 2-65** Arteriovenous malformations. A and B, Ultrasound images show compressible anechoic channels (arrows) without a soft tissue mass representing an arteriovenous vascular malformation.
repeated inflammation, the outer cortex of the node will thin, whereas the central aspect becomes more hyperechoic but may decrease or increase in size. A hyperplastic lymph node will be enlarged but maintain the essential sonographic features of a lymph node as described earlier (see Fig. 2-68B) (Video 2-10). When a lymph node is malignant (primary or metastatic), the echogenic hilum will narrow and could disappear, whereas the outer hypoechoic cortex will enlarge, and the lymph node will lose its oval shape and become round (see Fig. 2-68C). Flow on color or power Doppler imaging will become heterogeneous, mixed, and peripheral (see Fig. 2-68D) Although size criteria are used throughout the body to determine when a lymph node has enlarged, it is critical not to rely solely on size criteria but rather to evaluate the sonographic characteristics for early malignancy, taking into account patient history (see Fig. 2-68E). Increased posterior through-transmission is usually present with abnormal lymph nodes.

Malignant Soft Tissue Tumors

The precise diagnosis of a malignant soft tissue tumor typically cannot be made with ultrasound; however, a large soft tissue mass that does not originate from a joint or synovial space (bursa or tendon sheath) and that is hypoechoic with hypervascularity suggests a possible malignant origin, although biopsy is required for confirmation. Soft tissue sarcomas are predominantly hypoechoic (Fig. 2-69), with possible heterogeneous hyperechoic and hypervascular regions and anechoic necrotic regions as they enlarge, especially when high grade. Increased posterior through-transmission is usually present, as with most solid soft tissue masses. An important teaching point is that a mass that originates within a joint or synovial space is related to a synovial process (proliferation or inflammation) and rarely malignancy; synovial sarcoma is similar to other sarcomas and appears as a hypoechoic mass near but outside of a joint (see Fig. 2-69C). Granulocytic or myeloid sarcoma (also called chloroma), as a complication of myelogenous leukemia, may also appear as a hypoechoic mass (Fig. 2-70). Lymphoma also presents as a hypoechoic mass with increased through-transmission or an infiltrating hypoechoic mass (Fig. 2-71). A soft tissue tumor that is calcified or ossified will require further evaluation with MRI or CT because shadowing may obscure much of the mass (Fig. 2-72).

Common diagnoses can be suggested based on the patient’s age and the location of the tumor, but percutaneous biopsy with use of ultrasound guidance is usually needed. With ultrasound
Ultrasound images show (A) normal lymph node (arrowheads) (groin), (B) hyperplastic lymph node (arrowheads) (groin), (C and D) malignant lymph node (arrowheads) (lymphoma), and (E) focal lymph node metastasis (arrowheads) (angiosarcoma) (cursors denote lymph node borders). Note increased through-transmission with abnormal lymph nodes.
FIGURE 2-69  ■ Soft tissue sarcoma. Ultrasound images show (arrowheads) (A) undifferentiated pleomorphic sarcoma, (B) high-grade leiomyosarcoma, (C) synovial sarcoma, (D) Ewing sarcoma, and (E and F) dermatofibrosarcoma protuberans. Note increased through-transmission.
FIGURE 2-70  ■ Granulocytic or myeloid sarcoma (chloroma). Ultrasound images from two different patients show (A) soft tissue chloroma (arrows) and (B and C) chloroma (cursors and arrowheads) surrounding median nerve (arrows) proximal to the elbow.

FIGURE 2-71  ■ Lymphoma. Ultrasound images from four different patients show (A and B) hypoechoic lymphoma (arrowheads) with increased through-transmission, (C) irregular hypervascularity with power Doppler within hypoechoic lymphoma, and (D) infiltrating intramuscular lymphoma (arrows).
guidance, a needle can be accurately placed into the soft tissue component of the tumor, while avoiding the necrotic center and adjacent neurovascular structures and thus increasing diagnostic yield. Soft tissue metastases are commonly hypoechoic with possible hypervascularity (Fig. 2-73). Ultrasound is also effective in evaluation for recurrence of soft tissue malignancy after treatment (Fig. 2-74). With melanoma, ultrasound can detect soft tissue recurrence or metastasis before findings at clinical examination (see Fig. 2-74A). It has been shown that ultrasound is as effective as MRI in evaluation for soft tissue sarcoma recurrence after treatment (see Fig. 2-74B and C).

**BONE MASSES**

In evaluation for bone involvement from a soft tissue tumor, or a primary benign or malignant osseous tumor, radiography is an important initial imaging method. Ultrasound is limited with regard to osseous abnormalities when compared with MRI; however, a bone process that creates cortical irregularity, destruction, or periosteal reaction may be identified at ultrasound. When using ultrasound to evaluate soft tissue, it is always important to consider the osseous structures as the primary pathologic process. Ultrasound evaluation of an extremity should include the deeper structures such as the underlying osseous structures. Correlation with radiography is always essential, and further evaluation with MRI should always be a consideration.

One primary benign bone abnormality that may be visible at ultrasound is an osteochondroma (or exostosis) (Fig. 2-75) (Video 2-11), which appears as a well-demarcated osseous excrescence that typically points away from the adjacent joint. Correlation with radiography is essential to identify both cortical and medullary continuity with the underlying bone to ensure the correct diagnosis. Ultrasound can also identify complications related to an enchondroma, such as fracture, bursa formation (Fig. 2-76), pseudoaneurysm, and malignant degeneration to chondrosarcoma. Other benign bone lesions that may be visible at ultrasound include aneurysmal bone cysts (Fig. 2-77).

When there is destruction of the bone cortex, an aggressive process is present, and considerations include both primary and secondary bone...
FIGURE 2-74 ▶ Soft tissue recurrence. Ultrasound images show (arrows) predominantly hypoechoic recurrent (A) melanoma, (B) sarcoma, (C) lymphoma, and (D) sarcoma. Note increased heterogeneity with larger tumor size. F, femur.

FIGURE 2-75 ▶ Osteochondroma (exostosis). Ultrasound image shows a hyperechoic ossified surface (open arrows) and an overlying hypoechoic cartilage cap (arrowheads) of osteochondroma.
malignancy. Correlation with patient age, history, radiography, and distribution of pathology can suggest primary versus secondary processes. Considerations for primary bone tumor include osteosarcoma (Fig. 2-78), malignant fibrous histiocytoma (Fig. 2-79), chondrosarcoma, lymphoma, and Ewing sarcoma (Fig. 2-80). Osseous metastasis may also produce bone destruction (Fig. 2-81) (Video 2-12). A cortically based destructive process suggests lung cancer metastasis (see Fig. 2-81B), whereas an expansile hyperemic process could indicate a vascular metastasis, such as from renal cell or thyroid carcinoma.
FIGURE 2-79 Malignant fibrous histiocytoma of bone. Ultrasound images show (A and B) a mixed-echogenicity malignant fibrous histiocytoma (arrows) of the tibia (T) that destroys bone.

FIGURE 2-80 Ewing sarcoma. Ultrasound image shows hypoechoic soft tissue Ewing sarcoma (arrows) originating from the fibula (F). Note absence of gross cortical destruction.
REFERENCES


FIGURE 2-81 Osseous metastases. Ultrasound images show (A) bone destruction (open arrows) with hyperemic soft tissue mass (arrowheads) representing a renal cell carcinoma metastasis, (B) bone destruction (open arrows) centered at the humeral cortex with a soft tissue mass (arrowheads) characteristic of a lung cancer metastasis (termed a cookie-bite lesion), and (C) a lung cancer metastasis (arrows) to the distal phalanx of the first toe. A, acromion; C, clavicle; D, distal phalanx; P, proximal phalanx.


The rotator cuff is composed of four tendons (Fig. 3-1). Anteriorly, the subscapularis with its tendons converges onto the lesser tuberosity. Superiorly, the supraspinatus inserts on the superior aspect of the greater tuberosity; its footprint or attachment averages 2.25 cm anterior to posterior, which covers the superior facet and the anterior portion of the middle facet of the greater tuberosity (Fig. 3-2). Posterior to the scapula and inferior to the scapular spine, the infraspinatus tendon inserts on the middle facet of the greater tuberosity, and the smaller and more inferior teres minor tendon inserts on the inferior facet of the greater tuberosity. Between the lesser and greater tuberosities anteriorly is the bicipital groove, which contains the long head

Additional videos for this topic are available online at www.expertconsult.com.
Fundamentals of Musculoskeletal Ultrasound

FIGURE 3-1  Shoulder anatomy. A, Anterior and (B) posterior views of shoulder show supraspinatus (SS), infraspinatus (IS), subscapularis (S), teres minor (Tm), long head of biceps brachii (B), and subacromial-subdeltoid bursa (light blue). C, Lateral view of right glenohumeral joint and surrounding muscles with humerus removed. (A and B, Image courtesy of Carolyn Nowak, Ann Arbor, Michigan. C, From Drake R, Vogl W, Mitchell A: Gray's anatomy for students, Philadelphia, 2005, Churchill-Livingstone.)

of the biceps brachii tendon; although not a part of the rotator cuff, its proximal intra-articular portion courses through a space between the supraspinatus and subscapularis tendons, called the rotator interval. At this location, the intra-articular portion of the biceps tendon is stabilized by the biceps reflection pulley made up of the superior glenohumeral ligament and the coracohumeral ligament, which are essentially thickened reflections of the joint capsule. The
shoulder and ultrasound machine if the sonographer is right-handed (Fig. 3-3A, online). For examination of the patient’s right shoulder, the patient turns toward the left and faces the sonographer (see Fig. 3-3B, online). The transducer frequency for the shoulder is generally at least 10 MHz, although one may need to use a lower frequency in evaluation of the deeper structures such as the posterior glenoid labrum or if the patient has a large body habitus. It is important to follow a sequence of steps to ensure a complete and thorough evaluation.

Although a targeted approach is often used in other peripheral joints, this is not recommended with the shoulder because pain is often diffuse or referred. It is recommended, however, that every sonographic evaluation be followed by targeted evaluation over any area with point tenderness or focal symptoms.

**Position No. 1: Long Head of Biceps Brachii Tendon**

The patient places the hand palm up in supination on his or her leg (Fig. 3-4A). This position rotates the bicipital groove anteriorly, an important bone landmark. The transducer is placed in the transverse plane on the patient, and the long head of the biceps brachii tendon is seen within the bicipital groove in short axis (see Fig. 3-4) (Video 3-1). Because the distal biceps tendon courses deep, tendon obliquity to the transducer sound beam commonly creates anisotropy and an artifactual hypoechoic appearance of the normal tendon (see Fig. 3-4C). This is corrected by toggling the transducer inferiorly to aim the sound beam superiorly (Video 3-2). A hyperechoic and well-defined humeral cortex in the floor of the bicipital groove indicates that the sound beam is perpendicular to the overlying biceps tendon. The biceps brachii tendon is evaluated in short axis from proximal to distal. It is important to

**Ultrasound Examination Technique**

Table 3-1 is a shoulder ultrasound examination checklist. Examples of diagnostic shoulder ultrasound reports are available online at www.expertconsult.com (see eBox 3-1 and 3-2).

**General Comments**

For ultrasound examination of the shoulder, the patient sits on a stool with low back support but without wheels, and the sonographer sits on a stool with wheels to allow easy maneuvering. For examination of the patient’s left shoulder, the patient faces the ultrasound machine, with the sonographer sitting somewhat between the patient and ultrasound machine if the sonographer is right-handed (Fig. 3-3A, online). For examination of the patient’s right shoulder, the patient turns toward the left and faces the sonographer (see Fig. 3-3B, online). The transducer frequency for the shoulder is generally at least 10 MHz, although one may need to use a lower frequency in evaluation of the deeper structures such as the posterior glenoid labrum or if the patient has a large body habitus. It is important to follow a sequence of steps to ensure a complete and thorough evaluation. Although a targeted approach is often used in other peripheral joints, this is not recommended with the shoulder because pain is often diffuse or referred. It is recommended, however, that every sonographic evaluation be followed by targeted evaluation over any area with point tenderness or focal symptoms.

**Position No. 1: Long Head of Biceps Brachii Tendon**

The patient places the hand palm up in supination on his or her leg (Fig. 3-4A). This position rotates the bicipital groove anteriorly, an important bone landmark. The transducer is placed in the transverse plane on the patient, and the long head of the biceps brachii tendon is seen within the bicipital groove in short axis (see Fig. 3-4) (Video 3-1). Because the distal biceps tendon courses deep, tendon obliquity to the transducer sound beam commonly creates anisotropy and an artifactual hypoechoic appearance of the normal tendon (see Fig. 3-4C). This is corrected by toggling the transducer inferiorly to aim the sound beam superiorly (Video 3-2). A hyperechoic and well-defined humeral cortex in the floor of the bicipital groove indicates that the sound beam is perpendicular to the overlying biceps tendon. The biceps brachii tendon is evaluated in short axis from proximal to distal. It is important to

**Table 3-1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Structures/Pathologic Features of Interest</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Biceps brachii long head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Subscapularis, biceps tendon dislocation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Supraspinatus, infraspinatus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Acromioclavicular joint, subacromial-subdeltoid bursa, dynamic evaluation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Posterior glenohumeral joint, labrum, teres minor, infraspinatus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figures and Diagrams**

- **Figure 3-2**: Greater tuberosity facets. Illustration of lateral humerus shows superior, middle, and inferior facets (B, long head of biceps brachii; IS, infraspinatus; LT, lesser tuberosity; SS, supraspinatus). (Image courtesy of Carolyn Nowak, Ann Arbor, Michigan.)

- **Table 3-1**: Shoulder Ultrasound Examination Checklist.
FIGURE 3-3  ■ A and B, Shoulder ultrasound examination: patient positioning.
evaluate the most proximal aspect where the biceps tendon courses over the humeral head because this is a common site for tendon pathology. Evaluation is also continued inferiorly to the level of the pectoralis tendon (see Fig. 3-4D) to assess the pectoralis and biceps because complete biceps brachii long head tendon tears may retract to this level. The transducer is then turned 90 degrees to visualize the tendon in long axis from the humeral head to the pectoralis tendon (Fig. 3-5A) (Video 3-3). Asymmetrical pressure on the distal aspect of the transducer (or heel-toe maneuver) is typically needed to bring the biceps tendon fibers perpendicular to the transducer sound beam to eliminate anisotropy (see Fig. 3-5B and C) (Video 3-4). An additional method to visualize the biceps tendon in long axis is to identify the characteristic pyramid shape of the lesser tuberosity (see Fig. 3-5D); movement of the transducer laterally from this point will visualize the bicipital groove and biceps long head tendon (Video 3-5).
FIGURE 3-5  Biceps brachii long head tendon evaluation: long axis A, Sagittal imaging over the bicipital groove shows (B) the biceps tendon (arrows) and anisotropy (open arrow). C, Anisotropy is corrected when the transducer is positioned perpendicular to the tendon (distal is right side of image). D, Note the pyramid shape of the lesser tuberosity (T) medial to the bicipital groove in the sagittal plane. D, deltoid muscle.

Position No. 2: Subscapularis and Biceps Tendon Dislocation

The transducer is placed in the transverse plane, as before, to visualize the bicipital groove and to center the field of view over the lesser tuberosity (see Fig. 3-4A). In this neutral position, although the subscapularis tendon can be seen in long axis, there is significant anisotropy (Fig. 3-6A). Ask the patient to rotate the shoulder externally (see Fig. 3-6B), and this will bring the subscapularis tendon fibers into view perpendicular to the transducer sound beam and will eliminate anisotropy (see Fig. 3-6C) (Video 3-6). It is important to move the transducer superiorly and inferiorly over the lesser tuberosity to ensure complete evaluation of the subscapularis tendon. The transducer should also be moved laterally over the bicipital groove to evaluate for potential biceps brachii tendon subluxation or dislocation, which may be present only in external rotation (see Biceps Tendon, Subluxation and
Dislocation.\textsuperscript{5} Center the transducer over the distal subscapularis tendon again, rotate the transducer 90 degrees, and assess the subscapularis tendon in short axis (Fig. 3-7A and B). In this view, it is common to see hypoechoic striations of muscle or interfaces between the several tendon bundles, especially when spatial compound sonography is not used (see Fig. 3-7C) (Video 3-7).

Position No. 3: Supraspinatus and Infraspinatus

The goal when imaging the supraspinatus is to evaluate the tendon in long and short axis. This will avoid numerous diagnostic pitfalls and is an indicator that the operator has a thorough understanding of anatomy and shoulder ultrasound technique. The key to obtaining such images is to understand the anatomy of the greater tuberosity and the effects of various shoulder positioning. If one wanted to assess the supraspinatus tendon in long axis with the shoulder in neutral position, the transducer would be placed in the coronal place over the greater tuberosity; however, in this position, much of the tendon is hidden beneath the acromion, which could hide more proximal cuff tears (Fig. 3-8). One way to correct this is to ask the patient to place the back of his or her ipsilateral hand in the lower lumbar region and to keep the elbow close to the body (called the Crass position) (Fig. 3-9).\textsuperscript{6} In this position, the humerus is rotated internally such that the greater tuberosity is located anteriorly on the patient. By placing the transducer in the sagittal plane on the patient over the greater tuberosity, a long axis view of the supraspinatus tendon is demonstrated. Rotating the transducer 90 degrees (or transverse on the patient) will produce a short axis image of the supraspinatus. The Crass position is helpful when one is first learning shoulder ultrasound technique in that a long and short axis views are easily obtained; however, the significant disadvantages of this position include limited view of the rotator interval (see later) and, often, significant patient discomfort. Because of this, the modified Crass position is used (I primarily use

**FIGURE 3-6** Subscapularis tendon evaluation: long axis. \textbf{A}, Transverse imaging over the lesser tuberosity (T) shows the subscapularis tendon (open arrows) hypoechoic from anisotropy (medial is left side of image). \textbf{B}, Imaging with external rotation optimally shows (\textbf{C}) the normal hyperechoic subscapularis tendon (open arrows). \textbf{B}, biceps brachii long head tendon.
the modified Crass position and uncommonly the Crass position for problem solving) (Fig. 3-10). To obtain the modified Crass position, the patient is asked to place his or her hand on the ipsilateral hip area. The elbow should be pointed posteriorly to ensure some degree of shoulder external rotation compared with the Crass position; otherwise, the rotator interval may not be visible. The greater tuberosity is now located between the locations in the neutral and Crass positions; therefore, to obtain a long axis view of the supraspinatus tendon, the transducer is placed over the greater tuberosity and pointed superior and oblique toward the patient’s ear. Usually, the axis of the transducer is parallel to the proximal biceps tendon and humeral shaft regardless of each position when imaging the supraspinatus in long axis. The transducer is then turned 90 degrees to evaluate the supraspinatus tendon in short axis.

Regardless of patient positioning in the Crass or modified Crass position, supraspinatus evaluation begins with evaluation in long axis because this important view allows visualization of the three surfaces of the supraspinatus tendon. In long axis, the normal supraspinatus will appear hyperechoic and fibrillar, with a convex superior margin (Fig. 3-11) (Video 3-8). The thin hypoechoic layer over the curved humeral head represents the hyaline articular cartilage. At times, a thin hypoechoic layer over the greater tuberosity, which represents the fibrocartilage transition zone between the tendon and bone at the enthesis, may be seen and should not be confused with hyaline articular cartilage over the rounded humeral head. One must be aware that the distal fibers of the tendon curve downward at the greater tuberosity near the articular surface, and the transducer orientation should be adjusted using the heel-toe maneuver to eliminate anisotropy (Fig. 3-12A and B) (Video 3-9). A hyperechoic and well-defined humeral head cortex indicates that the sound beam is perpendicular to the bone and overlying tendon. The footprint of the supraspinatus tendon inserts over approximately 2.25 cm of the greater tuberosity shelf, so the transducer should be moved anterior and posterior over the greater tuberosity (or medial and lateral on the patient in the modified

FIGURE 3-7  Subscapularis tendon evaluation: short axis. A, Sagittal imaging over lesser tuberosity shows (B) the normal hyperechoic appearance (open arrows) (cephalad is left side of image). C, Note heterogeneity resulting from visualization of individual hyperechoic tendon bundles (arrows) with adjacent hypoechoic muscle (arrowheads) when spatial compound imaging is not used.
After assessment of the supraspinatus in long axis, the transducer is turned 90 degrees to evaluate the tendon in short axis (Fig. 3-13) (Video 3-11). First, beginning over the middle facet of the greater tuberosity, the infraspinatus is also evaluated (see Fig. 3-11C). At the middle facet, the angle between the greater tuberosity and the articular surface of the humeral head flattens, and alternating hypoechoic linear areas representing anisotropy of the infraspinatus tendon fibers can be seen over the supraspinatus tendon (Video 3-10). Minimal thinning of the cuff over this region may be seen. In addition, the rotator cable may be seen as a distinct hyper-echoic structure (see Fig. 3-15).

Crass position), to ensure complete evaluation. It is important to continue scanning anteriorly along the greater tuberosity until the intra-articular portion of the biceps tendon is seen because this would indicate that the full anterior extent of the supraspinatus was evaluated, a location where supraspinatus tendon tears commonly occur. Including a long axis image of the intra-articular portion of the long head biceps brachii tendon will document that the most anterior aspect of the supraspinatus was evaluated (see Fig. 3-11B). As the transducer is moved posteriorly over the middle facet of the greater tuberosity, the infraspinatus is also evaluated (see Fig. 3-11C). At the middle facet, the angle between the greater tuberosity and the articular surface of the humeral head flattens, and alternating hypoechoic linear areas representing anisotropy of the infraspinatus tendon fibers can be seen over the supraspinatus tendon (Video 3-10). Minimal thinning of the cuff over this region may be seen. In addition, the rotator cable may be seen as a distinct hyper-echoic structure (see Fig. 3-15).
FIGURE 3-9  ■ Supraspinatus evaluation: Crass position. A, B, The greater tuberosity (T) rotates anteriorly with the distal supraspinatus tendon (arrow) now visible, which was previously hidden beneath the acromion (A). The transducer is placed anteriorly in the sagittal plane on the body (A) for a long axis view and improved visualization of the supraspinatus (arrowheads) (C). The transducer is placed transverse (D) for a short axis image of the supraspinatus. A, acromion; T, greater tuberosity.
FIGURE 3-10  ■ Supraspinatus evaluation: modified Crass position. The supraspinatus is evaluated in the long axis (A) and the short axis (B), with the patient’s hand placed near the ipsilateral hip and the elbow directed posteriorly.

FIGURE 3-11  ■ Supraspinatus: long axis. A, The normal supraspinatus is hyperechoic and fibrillar with a convex superior margin (arrowheads), shown at the level of the superior facet (S). B, Transducer positioning in the same plane but anterior to (A) over the rotator interval shows the long head of biceps brachii tendon (arrowheads). C, Transducer positioning in the same plane but posterior to (A) over the middle facet (M) shows hypoechoic bands from the overlying infraspinatus (arrows).
Shoulder Ultrasound

A B

FIGURE 3-12 Supraspinatus tendon: anisotropy. Ultrasound images long axis to the supraspinatus show (A) artifactual hypoechogenicity (curved arrow) where the distal tendon fibers curve downward to the greater tuberosity, oblique to the sound beam. With the transducer repositioned (B), the distal tendon fibers appear hyper-echoic (open arrow) when they are perpendicular to the sound beam. In short axis (C), tendon anisotropy (curved arrows) is eliminated with toggling of the transducer to show (D) hyperechoic (open arrows) supraspinatus (S), biceps brachii (B), and bone cortex.

Fig. 3-13A). The transducer should be toggled until the bone cortex and overlying tendon are hyperechoic and well defined to eliminate anisotropy (see Fig. 3-12C and D). At this level, the rotator cuff should be of fairly uniform thickness, similar to a tire on a wheel, measuring on average 6 ± 1.1 mm. This appearance indicates that the transducer is in the true short axis plane relative to the supraspinatus tendon and not in an oblique plane. The transducer is then moved distally relative to the supraspinatus tendon. As the hyaline cartilage disappears from view, the round humeral head surface will be replaced with the angulated surface of the greater tuberosity facets. At this point, the tendon uniformly becomes thinner, an indication that the transducer position is now beyond the articular surface. The facets of the greater tuberosity from anterior to posterior appear as three flat surfaces: the superior, middle, and inferior facets. The supraspinatus tendon inserts on the superior facet and the superior half of the middle facet, the infraspinatus inserts on the middle facet (overlapping the supraspinatus tendon superficially), and the teres minor inserts on the inferior facet. At this point, both the distal supraspinatus and infraspinatus are assessed. Similar to long axis imaging, alternating hypoechoic lines are seen over the middle facet, which represent anisotropy of the infraspinatus tendon fibers over the supraspinatus (Video 3-12). As the transducer is moved more distally, the greater tuberosity becomes somewhat square, and the rotator cuff thins even more and eventually disappears as the transducer moves beyond the greater tuberosity and beyond the rotator cuff (see Fig. 3-13C and D). Similar to evaluation of the supraspinatus tendon in long axis, it is critical that the intrarticular portion of the biceps tendon (the rotator interval) is identified to indicate that the most anterior aspect of the supraspinatus tendon is evaluated. This is one of the advantages of the modified Crass position because this important landmark is well visualized. In addition, the
FIGURE 3-13  Supraspinatus tendon: short axis. A, The normal supraspinatus (arrowheads) over the humeral head is of uniform thickness and hyperechoic. Note the intra-articular portion of the biceps brachii tendon (B) in the rotator interval, supraspinatus-infraspinatus junction (open arrow), hyaline articular cartilage (arrow), collapsed subacromial-subdeltoid bursa (curved arrow), and deltoid muscle (D) (left side of image is anterior on the greater tuberosity). Sequential short axis images of the supraspinatus tendon show (B to D) gradual thinning of the tendon beyond the hyaline cartilage and absence of the supraspinatus beyond the greater tuberosity. Note the superior facet (SF) and the middle facet (MF) of the greater tuberosity. E, Long axis image of the supraspinatus tendon is used as a reference for images A to D. B, biceps tendon; I, infraspinatus tendon.
Position No. 4: Acromioclavicular Joint, Subacromial-Subdeltoid Bursa, and Dynamic Evaluation

The acromioclavicular joint can be located with palpation of the clavicle and placement of the transducer in the coronal-oblique plane over the distal clavicle (Fig. 3-16) or by moving the transducer superiorly in the transverse plane from the bicipital groove region. The acromioclavicular joint is identified by the bone landmarks and hypoechogenic joint space, although a hypechoic fibrocartilage disk may be seen. If the acromioclavicular joint is widened, the patient can place his or her hand on the opposite shoulder to assess for acromioclavicular joint widening or, conversely, narrowing, which may be associated with pain. The transducer is then moved laterally in the coronal plane over the proximal humerus beyond the greater tuberosity to assess for fluid within the dependent portion of the subacromial-subdeltoid bursa (see Fig. 3-16C).

To dynamically assess for subacromial impingement, the transducer is positioned in the coronal or coronal-oblique plane to visualize the lateral border of the acromion and the adjacent greater tuberosity (Fig. 3-17). The examiner assesses the supraspinatus tendon and subacromial-subdeltoid bursa dynamically first by passively abducting the arm (with or without elbow flexion). This allows the examiner to slow or stop the patient's movement if the bone landmarks are not visualized to allow repositioning of the transducer and also trains the patient to abduct the arm at a particular speed. The movement is then repeated actively (see Fig. 3-17C and D). Subsequent pooling of fluid in the subacromial-subdeltoid bursa indicates subacromial impingement, although more advanced cases can show additional upward movement of the humeral head. The finding of incomplete sliding of the supraspinatus beneath the biceps reflection pulley is identified with the superior glenohumeral ligament seen at the subscapularis aspect of the biceps tendon adjacent to the humerus, and the coracohumeral ligament is identified over the biceps tendon as it courses lateral to merge with the supraspinatus tendon (Fig. 3-14). Another structure of the rotator cuff is the rotator cable, which may be identified by its characteristic shape and position (Fig. 3-15). The rotator cable has a U shape, with each limb attaching to the greater tuberosity. The curved aspect of the U is visualized with its fibers perpendicular to the supraspinatus at the articular surface. The rotator cable is more prominent in some individuals (termed cable dominant) and outlines an area of the rotator cuff within the U, termed the rotator crescent.
the acromion during this dynamic maneuver indicates adhesive capsulitis.\textsuperscript{18} When assessing for subacromial impingement, the transducer should also be moved anterior to the acromion to assess the region of the coracoacromial ligament for abnormal distention of the subacromial-subdeltoid bursa as well.

**Position No. 5: Infraspinatus, Teres Minor, and Posterior Glenoid Labrum**

The patient rotates on the stool to permit visualization of the posterior structures of the shoulder; initially, the patient keeps his or her hand palm up on the thigh. Place the transducer in the oblique axial plane angled superiorly toward the humeral head parallel and just inferior to the scapular spine (Fig. 3-18). Position the transducer to visualize the well-defined central tendon of the infraspinatus tendon within the infraspinatus muscle at the musculotendinous junction posterior to the glenoid to ensure an imaging plane that is long axis to the infraspinatus (see Fig. 3-18B). The infraspinatus tendon can then be followed distally to its insertion on the middle facet at the posterior aspect of the greater tuberosity. Evaluation of the distal infraspinatus tendon supplements earlier evaluation from the modified Crass position (see Figs. 3-11 and 3-13). If the infraspinatus tendon is not visible because of shadowing beneath the acromion (which is not common), then the patient can place the hand on

![Acromioclavicular joint and subacromial-subdeltoid bursa evaluation.](image-url)
Shoulder Ultrasound

inferior to the scapular spine is the infraspinatus. Once the infraspinatus and teres minor are identified, the transducer is turned long axis to the infraspinatus tendon to evaluate the hyperechoic triangle-shaped posterior glenoid labrum (see Fig. 3-18B). It is important to slide the transducer medially from the glenohumeral joint to assess the spinoglenoid notch, a site where paralabral cysts may be found. The patient can actively internally and externally rotate the shoulder to assess the infraspinatus tendon and posterior glenoid labrum dynamically (Video 3-13). This maneuver is also important in the evaluation for posterior glenohumeral joint recess fluid, which also facilitates evaluation of potential paralabral tears (see Glenoid Labrum and Paralabral Cyst).

FIGURE 3-17 Dynamic evaluation for subacromial impingement and adhesive capsulitis. A, The transducer is positioned between the greater tuberosity and acromion (B), the patient raises the arm (C) during visualization with ultrasound. D, Normally, the supraspinatus (SS) glides beneath the acromion (A). The subacromial-subdeltoid bursa (arrow) remains collapsed without pooling of fluid at the acromion tip. T, greater tuberosity.
In shoulder external rotation, the suprascapular vein may dilate, and this can simulate a paralabral cyst (see Glenoid Labrum and Paralabral Cyst (Video 3-14)).

To complete the posterior shoulder examination, the transducer is turned 90 degrees and moved medial to assess the infraspinatus and teres minor in short axis globally at the musculotendinous junctions for atrophy or fatty degeneration; the infraspinatus muscle should be nearly twice the size of the teres minor over the scapular body, with normal muscle appearing relatively hypoechoic compared with hyperechoic tendon (see Fig. 3-19B). At this site, a ridge is often seen in the scapula, which forms a concave surface beneath each muscle and aids in their identification. The transducer can be moved superiorly to similarly assess for atrophy of the supraspinatus muscle. An extended field of view image may be considered (if available on the ultrasound machine) (see Fig. 3-19E).10

ROTATOR CUFF ABNORMALITIES

Supraspinatus Tears and Tendinosis

General Comments

Most rotator cuff tears involve the supraspinatus tendon, although they may extend posterior to involve the infraspinatus and anterior to involve the biceps reflection pulley and subscapularis tendons.8 The anterior aspect of the distal supraspinatus is a common site of tear, often near the rotator interval, although a more posterior location near the supraspinatus-infraspinatus junction has been described with degenerative cuff...
FIGURE 3-19  Infraspinatus (short axis) and teres minor (short axis). A, Imaging over posterior shoulder shows progressive transition (B to D) from hypoechoic muscle to hyperechoic tendon of the infraspinatus (open arrows) and teres minor (arrowheads) (left side of image is superior). Extended field of view image (E) shows supraspinatus (curved arrows), infraspinatus (open arrows), and teres minor (arrowheads).
Most tendon tears are the result of chronic attrition and possible superimposed injury, and they typically occur after the age of 40 years. Such chronic supraspinatus tears occur distally and are associated with cortical irregularity of the greater tuberosity, an important indirect sign of supraspinatus tendon tear. Acute tears may occur more proximally and may or may not have associated cortical irregularity, depending on the age of the patient and the state of the underlying rotator cuff. Accurate localization of a tendon tear is essential to classify the tear properly (Fig. 3-20). For example, partial-thickness tears could involve either the articular or bursal surface of the tendon. A tear that is localized within the tendon or that extends only to the greater tuberosity surface (or footprint) of the supraspinatus attachment is called an interstitial or intrasubstance tear because it would not be visible at arthroscopy or bursoscopy. A tear that extends from articular to bursal surfaces is a full-thickness tear. Correct description and nomenclature are also essential. A full-thickness tear may be focal or incomplete, whereas a full-thickness tear that involves the entire width of a tendon can be termed a complete or full-width full-thickness tear.

**Partial-Thickness Tear**

Partial-thickness supraspinatus tendon tears are characterized by a well-defined hypoechoic or anechoic abnormality that disrupts the tendon

---

**FIGURE 3-20** Supraspinatus tendon tears. Illustrations in long axis (A) and short axis (B) to the supraspinatus tendon show the articular (arrows), bursal (curved arrows), and greater tuberosity (arrowheads) surfaces of the supraspinatus tendon. C and D, Articular-side partial-thickness tears (black) contact the articular surface (arrows) and hyaline cartilage (arrowhead).
fibers. Such tears may be articular-side or bursal-side partial-thickness tears determined by which surface of the tendon is involved. An intrasubstance or interstitial tear may also be considered a form of partial-thickness tear, but one that does not extend to the articular or bursal surface.

Articular-side partial-thickness tears most commonly involve the supraspinatus anteriorly and distally at the greater tuberosity and are seen with increased frequency in patients younger than 40 years. A mixed hyperechoic-hypoechoic appearance may be present, which represents...
hypoechoic fluid that surrounds the hyperechoic torn tendon stump (Figs. 3-21, 3-22, and 3-23).26 Cortical irregularity of the greater tuberosity immediately adjacent to the tendon tear is common, related to the chronic cuff attrition at the site of the tear.21,22 An acute tear of a previously normal cuff or a proximal tear (see Fig. 3-23) does not demonstrate cortical irregularity and more likely appears anechoic from fluid, although these types of tears are less common. With an articular-side partial-thickness tear, the superior surface of the tendon remains convex because global tendon volume loss is usually absent. Articular surface extension of a tear is suggested when the tear is in direct contact with the hypoechoic hyaline cartilage. The hyperechoic interface between the tendon tear and the hyaline cartilage may be accentuated in this situation (called the cartilage interface sign).27 The terms rim-rent tear and PASTA (partial articular-sided supraspinatus tendon avulsion) lesion are used specifically to describe a far-distal articular-side partial-thickness tear, immediately adjacent to the greater tuberosity surface (Video 3-15).28,29

A bursal-side partial-thickness supraspinatus tendon tear is also hypoechoic or anechoic, but it
Shoulder Ultrasound

(hypoechoic or isoechoic synovial tissue may fill the torn tendon gap, making the tear and tendon thinning less conspicuous (see Fig. 3-27) (Video 3-16).

A tendon tear that does not contact the articular or bursal side of the supraspinatus is termed an intrasubstance or interstitial tear. Such tears may be anechoic or hypoechoic, located within the tendon substance or in contact with the greater tuberosity surface (Fig. 3-28). Cortical irregularity is often seen in the latter situation. Volume loss of the tendon is absent. Extensive intrasubstance tears may either represent or be precursors of a more extensive delamination tear. The presence of a well-defined anechoic cyst within the rotator cuff is usually associated with a supraspinatus articular-side tear (Fig. 3-29).

is localized to the bursal surface (Figs. 3-24, 3-25, 3-26, and 3-27). Tear extension from the bursal surface to the greater tuberosity surface (or tendon footprint), without extension to the articular surface, is still considered a bursal-side partial-thickness tear. Because of the superficial location of the tear, tendon thinning and volume loss of the cuff are usually present. This situation results in loss of the normal superior convexity of the supraspinatus tendon surface, with dipping of the deltoid muscle and subacromial-subdeltoid bursa into the torn tendon gap. Similar to other supraspinatus tendon tears, greater tuberosity cortical irregularity is typically present because the tear extends from the bursal surface to the greater tuberosity surface. If adjacent subacromial-subdeltoid bursal synovial hypertrophy is present, hypoechoic or isoechoic synovial tissue may fill the torn tendon gap, making the tear and tendon thinning less conspicuous (see Fig. 3-27) (Video 3-16).

A tendon tear that does not contact the articular or bursal side of the supraspinatus is termed an intrasubstance or interstitial tear. Such tears may be anechoic or hypoechoic, located within the tendon substance or in contact with the greater tuberosity surface (Fig. 3-28). Cortical irregularity is often seen in the latter situation. Volume loss of the tendon is absent. Extensive intrasubstance tears may either represent or be precursors of a more extensive delamination tear. The presence of a well-defined anechoic cyst within the rotator cuff is usually associated with a supraspinatus articular-side tear (Fig. 3-29).

FIGURE 3-23 Supraspinatus tear: articular, partial-thickness. Ultrasound images of supraspinatus tendon in long axis (A) and short axis (B) show well-defined anechoic disruption of the proximal tendon fibers (curved arrow) with articular extension as cartilage interface sign (arrows) (hypoechoic area at greater tuberosity is anisotropy).

FIGURE 3-24 Supraspinatus tear: bursal, partial-thickness. Ultrasound images of supraspinatus tendon in long axis (A) and short axis (B) show absence of the bursal aspect of the supraspinatus tendon and replacement with anechoic fluid (curved arrow). Note the bursal extent (between arrows) and the greater tuberosity extent (between arrowheads) of tear, the absence of contact with the hyaline cartilage (open arrow), and loss of the normal superior convexity. Greater tuberosity cortical irregularity is present in B.
FIGURE 3-25  ■  **Supraspinatus tear: bursal, partial-thickness.** Ultrasound images of supraspinatus tendon in long axis (A) and short axis (B) show well-defined hypoechoic disruption of the tendon fibers (*curved arrow, between cursors*), which extends from the bursal surface (*arrow*) to the greater tuberosity (*arrowhead*). There is no contact with the hypoechoic hyaline cartilage at the articular surface (*open arrows*), and this excludes a full-thickness tear.

FIGURE 3-26  ■  **Supraspinatus tear: bursal, partial-thickness.** Ultrasound images of supraspinatus tendon in long axis (A) and short axis (B) show well-defined hypoechoic disruption of the most superficial tendon fibers (*curved arrows*).

FIGURE 3-27  ■  **Supraspinatus tear: bursal, partial-thickness.** Ultrasound images of supraspinatus tendon in long axis (A) and short axis (B) show thinning of the tendon from loss of bursal-side fibers (*curved arrow*), torn from the greater tuberosity (*arrowheads*). Note the thickened isoechoic subacromial-subdeltoid bursa (*open arrows*), which fills the tendon tear and extends beyond the greater tuberosity. The presence of intact articular fibers excludes full-thickness tear.
Full-Thickness Tear

A full-thickness supraspinatus tendon tear is characterized by a well-defined hypoechoic or anechoic abnormality that disrupts the hyperechoic tendon fibers and extends from the articular to bursal surfaces of the tendon (Figs. 3-30 through 3-38). Anterior and distal location is common, although degenerative supraspinatus tears may be isolated more posterior at the supraspinatus-infraspinatus junction. Associated cortical irregularity of the adjacent greater tuberosity surface is usually present at a supraspinatus tear in patients older than 40 years. Identification of a hyperechoic interface between the hypoechoic hyaline cartilage and anechoic or hypoechoic tendon tear (cartilage interface sign) assists in the identification of the articular extent. This finding is only seen when the sound beam is perpendicular to the hyaline cartilage; the heel-toe maneuver when imaging the tendon in long axis and toggling the transducer while in short axis is helpful (see Chapter 1). Small full-thickness tears may not be associated with volume loss of the tendon, especially if filled with fluid. Narrow longitudinal tears are best visualized with the tendon in short axis (see Fig. 3-31). As a tear becomes larger, flattening or concavity of the superior supraspinatus tendon surface with volume loss is typical (Video 3-17). Acute tears may occur more proximally, and more commonly they are anechoic and are filled with fluid (see Fig. 3-34). An acute tear in a patient younger than 40 years or a proximal tear does not demonstrate cortical irregularity, although these types of tears are less common. It is important to describe the location of the tendon tear, the dimensions of the tear in long axis and short axis, and extension to other adjacent tendons. A full-thickness tear that is focal may be termed an incomplete full-thickness tear, whereas a tear that involves the entire width of a tendon may be termed a complete or full-width full-thickness tear. Chronic tears may be associated with extensive remodeling of the greater tuberosity, and the distal torn tendon may be tapered without adjacent fluid but possibly with isoechoic or hyperechoic synovial hypertrophy (see Fig. 3-38). With regard to tear extension to other tendons, a supraspinatus tear that extends posterior to the rotator interval beyond 2.5 cm involves the infraspinatus tendon. In addition, imaging the cuff in short axis over the greater tuberosity facets assists in this determination because a tear that extends over the posterior aspect of the middle facet indicates infraspinatus involvement as well. A supraspinatus tendon tear may also extend anteriorly through

---

**FIGURE 3-28** Intrasubstance tear. Ultrasound images of supraspinatus in long axis (A) and short axis (B) show focal hypoechoic defect (curved arrow) only contacting the greater tuberosity surface with cortical irregularity (arrowheads).

**FIGURE 3-29** Intrasubstance cyst. Ultrasound image of supraspinatus tendon in long axis shows an intrasubstance cyst (between cursors). A rotator cuff tear was present (not shown) and connected this cyst to the articular surface (open arrow; subacromial-subdeltoid bursal thickening).
FIGURE 3-30 | Supraspinatus tear: full-thickness, focal, acute. Ultrasound images of supraspinatus in long axis (A) and short axis (B and C) show anechoic focal full-thickness tear (curved arrows). Note broader bursal extent (arrows) and more focal articular extent with cartilage interface sign (arrowheads) as well as cortical irregularity. M, middle facet of greater tuberosity; S, superior facet.

FIGURE 3-31 | Supraspinatus tear: full-thickness, focal, acute. Ultrasound images of supraspinatus in long axis (A) and short axis (B) show anechoic focal full-thickness longitudinal tear (curved arrow) best seen in short axis. Note difficulty in visualizing the tear in long axis given longitudinal orientation and narrow width.
FIGURE 3-32  ■ Supraspinatus tear: full-thickness, focal. Ultrasound images of supraspinatus in long axis (A) and short axis (B) show hypoechoic disruption of the tendon fibers (curved arrow), which extends from bursal (open arrows) to articular (arrow) surfaces. Note volume loss of the tendon distally, irregularity of the greater tuberosity, and a cartilage-interfaced sign (arrowheads) indicating articular extension.

FIGURE 3-33  ■ Supraspinatus tear: full-thickness, near-complete, chronic. Ultrasound images of supraspinatus in long axis (A) and short axis (B) show a distal tear filled with isoechoic synovitis (curved arrow). Note tendon retraction (asterisk), bursal extent (open arrows), and articular extent (arrows) with loss of normal superior convexity (B, intra-articular aspect of biceps tendon).

FIGURE 3-34  ■ Supraspinatus tear: full-thickness, complete, acute. Ultrasound images of supraspinatus in long axis (A) and short axis (B) show fluid-filled anechoic disruption of the tendon fibers (curved arrows), which extends from the subacromial-subdeltoid bursa (open arrows) to the articular surface (arrowheads). Note the cartilage interface sign (arrowheads), which shows the articular extent of tear.
FIGURE 3-35  Supraspinatus tear: full-thickness, complete. Images of supraspinatus in long axis (A) and short axis (B and C) show anechoic disruption of the tendon fibers (between curved arrows) with proximal tendon retraction (arrow). M, middle facet and S, superior facet of the greater tuberosity.

FIGURE 3-36  Supraspinatus tear: full-thickness, complete. Ultrasound images of supraspinatus in long axis (A) and short axis (B) show anechoic and isoechoic heterogeneous disruption of the tendon fibers (curved arrows). Note the bursal extent (open arrows), articular extent with cartilage interface sign (arrows), and loss of normal superior convexity.
FIGURE 3-37  Supraspinatus tear: full-thickness, complete, chronic. Ultrasound images of supraspinatus in long axis (A) and short axis (B) show a torn and retracted supraspinatus tendon tear, with the tendon void filled with hypoechoic synovium, hemorrhage, and scar tissue, in continuity with the subacromial-subdeltoid bursa (open arrows). There is significant volume loss of the tendon substance as the torn tendon stump is retracted (arrow). Note significant irregularity and remodeling of the greater tuberosity (arrowheads). On the short axis image (B), the anteroposterior extent greater than 2.5 cm indicates involvement of the infraspinatus tendon.

the rotator interval to involve the cephalad fibers of the subscapularis tendon (see Subscapularis Tears and Tendinosis). A bicep reflection pulley tear and long head of biceps brachii tendon subluxation or dislocation may also occur in this situation (Fig. 3-39) (Video 3-18). It is also important to assess for supraspinatus and infraspinatus atrophy in the setting of a rotator cuff tear because this finding is associated with poor surgical outcome after repair (see Rotator Cuff Atrophy).

Tendinosis

The term tendinosis (or tendinopathy) is used rather than tendinitis because there are no active inflammatory cells in this condition. This represents a degenerative process with eosinophilic, fibrillar, and mucoid degeneration and possible chondroid metaplasia. At ultrasound, focal tendinosis is characterized by a heterogeneous, somewhat ill-defined, hypoechoic area in the tendon without a tendon defect (Fig. 3-40). It is important to distinguish this abnormality from anisotropy because both may appear hypoechoic (see Fig. 3-12). Unlike tendon tear, tendinosis is usually less defined, it may be associated with tendon swelling, and it is usually not associated with adjacent cortical irregularity of the greater tuberosity. Diffuse tendinosis may cause the entire tendon to appear hypoechoic, equal in echogenicity to adjacent muscle (Fig. 3-41). Unlike a massive tendon tear, a normal convex superior surface of the supraspinatus is seen.

FIGURE 3-38  Supraspinatus tear: full-thickness, complete, chronic. Ultrasound images of supraspinatus in long axis (A) and short axis (B) show absence of the supraspinatus tendon because it is retracted proximally beneath the acromion. A thin hyperechoic layer represents the collapsed subacromial-subdeltoid bursa, which lies between the deltoid muscle (D) and the hypoechoic hyaline cartilage (arrow). Note significant remodeling of the greater tuberosity (arrowheads).
Indirect Signs of Supraspinatus Tendon Tear

Tendon Thinning. Thinning or volume loss of the supraspinatus tendon and flattening or superior concavity of the superior supraspinatus tendon surface typically indicate tendon fiber loss. This condition can be seen with full-thickness tendon tears, especially moderate size or larger (see Figs. 3-33 and 3-38), and bursal-sided partial-thickness supraspinatus tendon tears (see Figs. 3-26 and 3-27). The presence of tendon thinning helps to exclude tendinosis because this latter condition, in contrast, shows normal tendon thickness or swelling (see Figs. 3-40 and 3-41) (Video 3-19).

FIGURE 3-39 Biceps reflection pulley tear and subluxation. Ultrasound image in short axis to proximal biceps brachii tendon shows tear of the anterior supraspinatus (curved arrow) and coracohumeral ligament (open arrow) with lateral subluxation of the biceps tendon (B) from its normal location (asterisk).

FIGURE 3-40 Supraspinatus tendinosis: focal. Ultrasound images of supraspinatus in long axis (A) and short axis (B) show focal, ill-defined hypoechogenicity (arrowheads) with mild tendon swelling.

FIGURE 3-41 Supraspinatus tendinosis: diffuse. A and B, Ultrasound images of supraspinatus tendon in long axis in two separate patients show diffuse and marked hypoechogenicity throughout the tendon (curved arrows) with loss of the normal fibrillar pattern. Note tendon swelling, smooth greater tuberosity, and subacromial-subdeltoid bursal thickening (open arrows).
Cortical Irregularity. When there is cortical irregularity of the greater tuberosity immediately adjacent to a defined hypoechoic or anechoic tendon abnormality of the supraspinatus, this increases the likelihood that the tendon abnormality represents a tear (see Figs. 3-21 and 3-22). This finding is most helpful in the differentiation between tendon tear and tendinosis because both may appear as a hypoechoic tendon abnormality. With tendinosis, the hyperechoic greater tuberosity surface is typically smooth, as in the normal state (see Fig. 3-41). Cortical irregularity is common with chronic attrition tears of the supraspinatus, and it may be absent with an acute tendon tear in a younger individual or with proximal tears (see Fig. 3-34). The significance of greater tuberosity cortical irregularity is specific to the attachment of the supraspinatus tendon. Cortical irregularity of the posterior aspect of the greater tuberosity involving the bare area (an area of intra-articular cortex without hyaline cartilage) beneath the infraspinatus tendon is a common finding, possibly a normal variant, and is usually without significance. However, if cortical irregularity at this site is extensive, this too can be associated with articular surface partial-thickness infraspinatus tendon tear and posterior labral tear in the setting of posterosuperior impingement syndrome. Finally, cortical irregularity of the lesser tuberosity of the subscapularis tendon insertion is also a common finding and is of little clinical significance in the absence of an adjacent tendon abnormality.

Joint Effusion and Bursal Fluid. Investigators have shown that the findings of both glenohumeral joint effusion and subacromial-subdeltoid fluid suggest rotator cuff tear with a positive predictive value of 95%. To diagnose joint effusion, the long head of the biceps brachii tendon is evaluated in the bicipital groove for anechoic fluid (Fig. 3-42). The long head of the biceps brachii tendon sheath normally communicates with the glenohumeral joint, so increased joint fluid will collect in this dependent extension of the joint. A tiny sliver of fluid at one side of the biceps tendon is often seen normally, but fluid greater than this is considered abnormal, especially if it is circumferential to the biceps tendon. With regard to the posterior glenohumeral joint recess, small effusions may only be visible with the shoulder in external rotation (Video 3-20). With larger joint effusions, fluid in the posterior shoulder joint recess can be seen even in neutral position deep to the infraspinatus tendon (Fig. 3-43). Subacromial-subdeltoid bursal fluid is diagnosed when the hyperechoic walls of the bursa are separated by more than 1 or 2 mm of anechoic fluid. Both joint fluid surrounding the biceps brachii long head tendon and distention of the subacromial-subdeltoid bursa may be seen over the anterior shoulder (Fig. 3-44) (Video 3-21). Bursal fluid may also collect dependently, so it is important to evaluate the most inferior aspect of the bursa to visualize small quantities of fluid (see Fig. 3-16C) (Video 3-22). Although simple joint and bursal fluid is commonly anechoic, complex fluid may appear hypoechoic or even isoechoic to adjacent muscle tissue.
Fundamentals of Musculoskeletal Ultrasound

Infraspinatus Tears and Tendinosis

Similar to the supraspinatus tendon, tears of the infraspinatus tendon may be partial-thickness tears (extending only to the articular or bursal surface, or intrasubstance and not in contact with either the articular or bursal surface) or full-thickness tears (that extend from the bursal to the articular surface) (Fig. 3-45). Tendon tears can appear hypoechoic or anechoic with possible tendon thinning, whereas tendinosis is typically hypoechoic with tendon swelling (Fig. 3-46). Partial-thickness articular-side tears of the infraspinatus have been described in the setting of internal or posterosuperior impingement syndrome. This syndrome relates to impingement between the posterior aspect of the humerus and glenoid when the shoulder is externally rotated and abducted to 90 degrees, thus causing posterosuperior labral tear, marked cortical irregularity of the posterior aspect of the greater tuberosity, and partial-thickness articular infraspinatus tendon tear. Unlike the cortical irregularity of the superior aspect of the greater tuberosity associated with supraspinatus tendon tears, some degree of cortical irregularity of the posterior aspect of the greater tuberosity in the bare area devoid of cartilage is considered a variation of normal. When this irregularity is marked and associated with infraspinatus and adjacent labral disorders, posterosuperior impingement syndrome should be considered. Full-thickness tears of the infraspinatus tendon usually represent posterior extension of a supraspinatus tendon tear and are uncommonly isolated. An infraspinatus tear is present when a supraspinatus tear extends greater

Cartilage Interface Sign. Normally, the surface of the hypoechoic hyaline cartilage that covers the humeral head is hyperechoic when the sound beam is perpendicular to the cartilage and underlying bone cortex. When an adjacent tendon is abnormally hypoechoic, or especially if there is adjacent anechoic fluid, this hyperechoic interface becomes more pronounced and is termed the cartilage interface sign. The presence of this sign is helpful in that it indicates a tendon abnormality does extend to the articular surface (see Fig. 3-23) (Video 3-23). This sign may be seen with a hypoechoic tendon abnormality, but it is most striking in the presence of an anechoic fluid-filled tendon tear (see Fig. 3-30).

FIGURE 3-44 Subacromial-subdeltoid fluid. Ultrasound image in short axis to the biceps brachii tendon shows a distention of the subacromial-subdeltoid bursa (curved arrows) filled with anechoic fluid and heterogeneous synovial hypertrophy. B, biceps brachii long head tendon.

FIGURE 3-45 Infraspinatus tear: full-thickness. Ultrasound images of infraspinatus tendon in long axis (A) and short axis (B) show disruption of the tendon fibers (curved arrows) with fluid-filled subacromial-subdeltoid bursa (open arrow) (left side of image is proximal relative to tendon). Note the intact teres minor tendon (arrowheads) (left side of image is cephalad in B). T, greater tuberosity.
than 2.5 cm posterior to the intra-articular portion of the long head of the biceps brachii tendon or if the tear is visible over the posterior aspect of the greater tuberosity middle facet (see Fig. 3-37B). When the entire width of the infraspinatus tendon is torn and retracted, this represents a complete full-thickness tear.

**Subscapularis Tears and Tendinosis**

Similar to infraspinatus tendon tears, isolated tears of the subscapularis tendon are uncommon. Isolated full-thickness, complete, or full-width tears appear as complete tendon discontinuity, usually at the lesser tuberosity attachment (Fig. 3-47). Significant tendon retraction is common, and this becomes more obvious with the shoulder positioned in external rotation (Video 3-24). If a fragment of bone is avulsed, this will appear as hyperechoic and shadowing, attached to the subscapularis tendon (Fig. 3-48). The biceps brachii long head tendon may be dislocated into the glenohumeral joint with full-thickness subscapularis tendon tear. More commonly, subscapularis tears are isolated to the cephalad aspect in association with an anterior supraspinatus tendon (Fig. 3-49). A subscapularis tear that extends from the bursal to articular surface that is isolated to the superior aspect would still be described as a focal or incomplete full-thickness tear. In this setting, the long head of the biceps brachii tendon may be dislocated over the lesser tuberosity or into the substance of the subscapularis tendon at the site of the tear (see Biceps Tendon, Subluxation and Dislocation). Tendinosis may also involve the subscapularis, which appears as heterogeneous abnormal hypoechoogenicity and possible tendon swelling (Fig. 3-50).

**Rotator Cuff Atrophy**

In the setting of a rotator cuff tear, the supraspinatus and infraspinatus may undergo fatty

---

**FIGURE 3-46** □ Infraspinatus: tendinosis. Ultrasound images long axis (A) and short axis (B) to infraspinatus shows diffuse hypoechoic swelling (arrows).

**FIGURE 3-47** □ Subscapularis tear: full-thickness, complete. Ultrasound images of subscapularis tendon in long axis (A) and short axis (B) show absence of the tendon (open arrows) at the lesser tuberosity (T) with proximal retraction (arrow) (left side of image is proximal in A and cephalad in B).
Subscapularis tendon avulsion. Ultrasound image of subscapularis tendon in long axis shows the avulsed and displaced lesser tuberosity fragment (arrowheads). Note the subscapularis tendon (open arrows) attached to bone fragment and the fracture donor site of the proximal humerus (curved arrow) (left side of image is proximal relative to the subscapularis).

Subscapularis tear: full-thickness, incomplete or focal. Ultrasound image of subscapularis tendon in short axis shows the absence of the cephalad portion of the tendon (open arrows). Note the intact caudal fibers (arrowheads) at the lesser tuberosity (T) (left side of image is cephalad).

Subscapularis tear: tendinosis. Ultrasound images of subscapularis tendon in long axis (A) and short axis (B) show hypoechoic swelling of the cephalad portion of the subscapularis tendon (arrows).

degeneration or infiltration and possible atrophy. This is important information because the presence of both fatty infiltration and muscle atrophy is a negative prognostic factor when considering rotator cuff repair. The degree of rotator cuff atrophy relates to size (and therefore retraction and likely chronicity) and location (most are anterior) of the rotator cuff tear. Isolated or more pronounced atrophy of the infraspinatus muscle is also possible, even if the large or chronic rotator cuff tear is limited to the supraspinatus, possibly because of compromised suprascapular nerve from altered biomechanics. The subscapularis and teres minor are usually unaffected. Paralabral cyst formation from a labral tear is another potential cause of both supraspinatus and infraspinatus muscle denervation when located in the suprascapular notch, or isolated to the infraspinatus when located in the spinoglenoid notch.

At ultrasound, fatty degeneration or infiltration and muscle atrophy will appear as increased echogenicity of the muscle and resultant poor differentiation between the tendon and muscle. The hyperechoic tendon may appear relatively enlarged with ill-defined borders in the setting of fatty infiltration, best appreciated at the musculotendinous junction in short axis. Fatty atrophy will also result in decreased muscle bulk. Imaging of the involved muscle in short axis is especially helpful in identifying decreased muscle size. One landmark when imaging the infraspinatus for atrophy is the posterior scapular cortex at the level of the musculotendinous junction, where a ridge is typically seen separating the minimal
Shoulder Ultrasound

compared with the teres minor on one image (Fig. 3-52). Muscle echogenicity should not be compared with the overlying deltoid because this muscle is commonly echogenic in older individuals.

Teres minor atrophy may be seen in up to 3% of shoulders, which will appear as increased echogenicity and possible decreased muscle size compared with the infraspinatus. This finding is often asymptomatic and may be due to the presence of a fibrous band or variation in teres minor innervation that predisposes to nerve compression. Uncommonly, teres minor atrophy may relate to quadrilateral space syndrome. The quadrilateral space is defined by the borders of the humerus, the long head of the triceps muscle, and the teres minor and teres

concavities of the scapula, which help to define the infraspinatus and adjacent teres minor muscles. This site is useful in that the infraspinatus muscle is usually about twice the area compared with the adjacent teres minor. In addition, the echogenicity of the infraspinatus muscle can be compared with the teres minor, which is routinely normal even in the setting of a rotator cuff tear. Infraspinatus atrophy is diagnosed when the muscle echogenicity is greater than the teres minor and the size is less than twice the area (Fig. 3-51). The supraspinatus should also be assessed for atrophy by moving the transducer superiorly from the infraspinatus between the clavicle and scapular spine. Extended field of view imaging may be helpful to demonstrate both supraspinatus and infraspinatus muscle atrophy compared with the teres minor on one image (Fig. 3-52). Muscle echogenicity should not be compared with the overlying deltoid because this muscle is commonly echogenic in older individuals.

Teres minor atrophy may be seen in up to 3% of shoulders, which will appear as increased echogenicity and possible decreased muscle size compared with the infraspinatus. This finding is often asymptomatic and may be due to the presence of a fibrous band or variation in teres minor innervation that predisposes to nerve compression. Uncommonly, teres minor atrophy may relate to quadrilateral space syndrome. The quadrilateral space is defined by the borders of the humerus, the long head of the triceps muscle, and the teres minor and teres

Comparing the infraspinatus and supraspinatus muscles with the teres minor helps to differentiate between normal variations and pathologic changes. The infraspinatus muscle is usually about twice the area compared with the teres minor, and its echogenicity is generally lower. Infraspinatus atrophy is diagnosed when the muscle echogenicity is greater than the teres minor and the size is less than twice the area (Fig. 3-51). The supraspinatus should also be assessed for atrophy by moving the transducer superiorly from the infraspinatus between the clavicle and scapular spine. Extended field of view imaging may be helpful to demonstrate both supraspinatus and infraspinatus muscle atrophy compared with the teres minor on one image (Fig. 3-52). Muscle echogenicity should not be compared with the overlying deltoid because this muscle is commonly echogenic in older individuals.

Teres minor atrophy may be seen in up to 3% of shoulders, which will appear as increased echogenicity and possible decreased muscle size compared with the infraspinatus. This finding is often asymptomatic and may be due to the presence of a fibrous band or variation in teres minor innervation that predisposes to nerve compression. Uncommonly, teres minor atrophy may relate to quadrilateral space syndrome. The quadrilateral space is defined by the borders of the humerus, the long head of the triceps muscle, and the teres minor and teres

Shoulder Ultrasound

compared with the teres minor on one image (Fig. 3-52). Muscle echogenicity should not be compared with the overlying deltoid because this muscle is commonly echogenic in older individuals.

Teres minor atrophy may be seen in up to 3% of shoulders, which will appear as increased echogenicity and possible decreased muscle size compared with the infraspinatus. This finding is often asymptomatic and may be due to the presence of a fibrous band or variation in teres minor innervation that predisposes to nerve compression. Uncommonly, teres minor atrophy may relate to quadrilateral space syndrome. The quadrilateral space is defined by the borders of the humerus, the long head of the triceps muscle, and the teres minor and teres

FIGURE 3-51 Infraspinatus atrophy. Ultrasound images of infraspinatus in long axis (A) and short axis (B) show decreased size and increased echogenicity of the infraspinatus muscle (open arrows), which becomes more apparent when compared with the teres minor (arrowheads). S, scapula.

FIGURE 3-52 Infraspinatus and supraspinatus fatty infiltration. Extended field of view ultrasound image (A) shows increased echogenicity of the supraspinatus (arrows) and infraspinatus (open arrows), especially surrounding the tendons, compared with teres minor (arrowheads) and contralateral side (B). S, scapular spine.
major tendons. The axillary nerve and posterior circumflex humeral artery and veins traverse this space, and compression of these structures by fibrous bands, adjacent paralabral cyst, or mass may result in quadrilateral space syndrome.45 At sonography, the teres minor or deltoid muscle, or both, may appear hyperechoic and small as a result of atrophy (Fig. 3-53).46 To diagnose subtle abnormalities in size and echogenicity, it is helpful to make comparisons with the contralateral side or to compare the teres minor with the adjacent infraspinatus at the level of the muscle belly because normally the infraspinatus is about twice the size of the teres minor at this level.

Postoperative Shoulder

Evaluation of the rotator cuff after surgery can be challenging; however, ultrasound has been shown to be effective in the evaluation of the postoperative cuff with 89% accuracy.47 One must be familiar with the types of rotator cuff repairs and aware of the appearances of the repaired and intact rotator cuff. For repair of a rotator cuff tear, a low-grade partial-thickness tear is commonly débrided, whereas a high-grade partial-thickness tear is converted to a full-thickness tear and repaired. Transosseous suture or suture anchors may be used, with the latter being single, multiple, single row, or double row.48 After rotator cuff repair, the tendon may appear thin and heterogeneous, whereas at other times, the tendon may be thickened and heterogeneously hypoechoic (Figs. 3-54, 3-55, and 3-56).49-51 The general trend is for the repaired cuff to become more homogeneous and hyperechoic over time, with a normal-appearing cuff present by 9 to 12 months. Hyperechoic suture material and suture anchors may be seen, as may the implantation trough, which appears as an angulated contour defect at the greater tuberosity (see Fig. 3-56A). Because suture may cause shadowing of the underlying tendon that may simulate a tendon defect, imaging the cuff in short axis is helpful to show that the anechoic area is narrow and corresponds to the area directly under a suture, which is unlike a rotator cuff defect. If the repaired tendon is attached by suture passing through drill holes in the greater tuberosity, then suture may be seen at the lateral aspect of the greater tuberosity as well. A hyperechoic focus attached to bone with reverberation can be seen with a metallic suture anchor. The area of the subacromial-subdeltoid bursa is commonly hypoechoic and thickened, and many times this bursa has been débrided or resected. Bone irregularity of the acromion could indicate changes related to acromioplasty.

To diagnose recurrent rotator cuff tear after repair, the most important finding is visualization of a tendon defect (Figs. 3-57 and 3-58).49-51 Compressibility of the anechoic or hypoechoic tendon abnormality helps to differentiate tear from postoperative changes. Most recurrent rotator cuff tears are large or become large, with at least moderate retraction. Identification of retracted suture that is not continuous with the implantation site is additional evidence for a recurrent tear. Another feature of a recurrent cuff is visible suture without surrounding rotator cuff tendon (see Fig. 3-58C and D). Be aware that the many tendon defects are asymptomatic, although larger defects tend to have symptoms. An equivocal ultrasound finding, especially within the first 6 to 9 months, should be reimaged after several weeks or months because such findings may improve over time, whereas a true tear often enlarges.

FIGURE 3-53 Teres minor atrophy. Ultrasound images of teres minor in short axis (A) and long axis (B) show increased echogenicity and decreased size (open arrows). Note the normal appearance of the infraspinatus (arrowheads). H, humerus.
Shoulder arthroplasty or joint replacement involves resection of the humeral head, placement of a metal component, and possibly resection and replacement of the glenoid surface. With a conventional shoulder arthroplasty, the greater tuberosity is not resected, so the rotator cuff can be seen with ultrasound attaching normally to the humerus using routine bone landmarks. This is unlike a reverse total shoulder arthroplasty, used when there is an underlying rotator cuff tear before surgery and the tuberosities are resected. At ultrasound, the metal humeral

![Image](A) ![Image](B) ![Image](C) ![Image](D)

**FIGURE 3-54** Postoperative rotator cuff: no recurrent tear. Ultrasound images (A to D) of supraspinatus tendon in long axis from four patients show variable appearance of repaired and intact supraspinatus tendon (open arrows). Note suture material (arrows), implantation trough (arrowheads), and soft tissue thickening at the site of subacromial-subdeltoid bursa resection (curved arrow). Echogenic metal suture anchor with reverberation artifact is seen in (D) (arrowheads).

![Image](A) ![Image](B)

**FIGURE 3-55** Postoperative rotator cuff: no recurrent tear. Ultrasound images of supraspinatus tendon in long axis (A) and short axis (B) show a heterogeneous and appearance (open arrows) and a hyperechoic suture (arrow).
component appears hyperechoic and smooth, with reverberation artifact, in the expected location of the humeral head (Fig. 3-59). The normal rotator cuff should be identified over the humeral surface attaching to the tuberosities, and therefore tendon discontinuity or nonvisualization similar to the native shoulder is consistent with rotator cuff tear (Fig. 3-60). Ultrasound is ideal in evaluation of the rotator cuff after shoulder arthroplasty because artifact from the joint replacement occurs deep to the components, and the overlying rotator cuff region is easily visualized.

Calcific Tendinosis

Calcific deposits occur in the rotator cuff primarily as calcium hydroxyapatite deposition, possibly from decreased oxygen tension and fibrocartilaginous metaplasia. The underlying rotator cuff is typically intact. While the supraspinatus is most commonly involved, other rotator cuff tendon involvement is not unusual. The calcific deposits most commonly are hyperechoic with posterior acoustic shadowing (Video 3-25), although appearances may vary (Fig. 3-61). Small calcifications may be linear along the axis of the tendon fibers (see Fig. 3-61A and B) (Video 3-26), whereas others have an amorphous appearance or are globular with minimal or no shadowing (see Fig. 3-61C, D, and E). Cortical erosions and osseous involvement may also be present (see Fig. 3-61F). In approximately 7% of cases, tendon calcification shadowing is absent, and radiographs may be normal if calcifications are in the form of a thick fluid or slurry. When calcific deposit echogenicity is isoechoic to tendon without shadowing, the amorphous echotexture during real-time scanning can be identified, and this replaces the normal fibrillar tendon appearance (Video 3-27). An additional method to help in this distinction is the use of anisotropy. With angulation of the transducer so that the sound beam is not perpendicular to the tendon fibers, the adjacent tendon will appear artifactually hypoechoic.
FIGURE 3-58  ■ Postoperative rotator cuff: recurrent tear. Ultrasound images of supraspinatus in long axis (A) and short axis (B) show absence of the anterior portion of the supraspinatus (open arrows). Note the tendon stump in the implantation trough (arrowheads). Ultrasound images of supraspinatus in long axis (C) and short axis (D) in a second patient show a proximal tendon tear (open arrows) with exposed suture (arrows). Note suture anchor (arrowhead). B, biceps; I, infraspinatus.

FIGURE 3-59  ■ Rotator cuff after shoulder arthroplasty. Ultrasound images of supraspinatus in long axis (A) and short axis (B) show intact rotator cuff (arrows) at the greater tuberosity (T). Note posterior reverberation artifact (open arrow) deep to the arthroplasty. (From Jacobson JA, Miller B, Bedi A, Morag Y: Imaging of the postoperative shoulder. Semin Musculoskelet Radiol 15:320-339, 2011.)
The coracoacromial ligament. The subacromial-subdeltoid bursa also traverses this space over the supraspinatus tendon. Any abnormality that decreases the size of this space, such as an inferior acromioclavicular osteophyte or subacromial enthesophyte, can predispose to tendon impingement. The effect on the supraspinatus tendon is that of tendinosis and possible tear, whereas the overlying subacromial-subdeltoid bursa may be thickened with fluid or synovial hypertrophy. Sonography can suggest the diagnosis of early subacromial impingement when the gradual pooling of subacromial-subdeltoid bursal fluid at the acromion tip during active arm elevation is present (Fig. 3-64) (Video 3-29). This sign is most important when other causes of bursal fluid are excluded, such as primary inflammatory bursitis. For diagnosis of subacromial impingement, the shoulder is dynamically assessed with the transducer in the coronal-oblique plane showing the bone landmarks of the acromion and the greater tuberosity (see Fig. 3-17). Sliding the transducer anterior to the acromion may show bursal thickening beneath or adjacent to the subacromial-subdeltoid bursa (see Subacromial-Subdeltoid Bursa). Ultrasound-guided percutaneous lavage and aspiration of the calcifications have been shown to be effective and improve symptoms, although clinical outcome at 5 and 10 years may be similar regardless of treatment (see Chapter 9).

**Impingement Syndrome**

Of the rotator cuff tendons, the supraspinatus is prone to impingement. This is because the supraspinatus passes through a confined space between the scapula and the coracoacromial arch, which consists of the acromion, the distal clavicle, the acromioclavicular joint, the coracoid process, and the coracoacromial ligament. The subacromial-subdeltoid bursa also traverses this space over the supraspinatus tendon. Any abnormality that decreases the size of this space, such as an inferior acromioclavicular osteophyte or subacromial enthesophyte, can predispose to tendon impingement. The effect on the supraspinatus tendon is that of tendinosis and possible tear, whereas the overlying subacromial-subdeltoid bursa may be thickened with fluid or synovial hypertrophy. Sonography can suggest the diagnosis of early subacromial impingement when the gradual pooling of subacromial-subdeltoid bursal fluid at the acromion tip during active arm elevation is present (Fig. 3-64) (Video 3-29). This sign is most important when other causes of bursal fluid are excluded, such as primary inflammatory bursitis. For diagnosis of subacromial impingement, the shoulder is dynamically assessed with the transducer in the coronal-oblique plane showing the bone landmarks of the acromion and the greater tuberosity (see Fig. 3-17). Sliding the transducer anterior to the acromion may show bursal thickening beneath or adjacent to the coracoacromial ligament not visible at the level of the acromion because of shadowing (see Fig. 3-64C) (Video 3-30). A subacromial enthesophyte spur may also be seen at the acromion attachment of the coracoacromial ligament, which points anterior and medial from the acromion toward the coracoid process (Fig. 3-65). In addition to pooling of fluid, other findings of subacromial impingement include gradual distention of the subacromial-subdeltoid bursa with synovial tissue or snapping of a thickened bursa (Video 3-31). Another finding described with subacromial impingement is superior bulging of the coracoacromial ligament when imaging the supraspinatus.
FIGURE 3-61 Calcific tendinosis: variable appearances. Ultrasound images in seven patients show the following: A, a well-defined linear calcific deposit (arrow) along the supraspinatus tendon fibers; B, a slightly larger linear calcific deposit (arrows) in the supraspinatus with some shadowing (open arrows); C, an amorphous heterogeneous nearly isoechoic calcific deposit (arrows) with minimal shadowing that replaces the normal fibrillar tendon architecture; D, a globular calcific deposit with internal fluid consistency (arrows); E, a globular calcific deposit (arrows) in the subscapularis; F, a calcific deposit (arrows) that extends into the greater tuberosity (open arrows) with erosion; and G, a well-defined hyperechoic supraspinatus calcific deposit (arrows) with posterior acoustic shadowing (arrowheads).
Later stages of subacromial impingement include abnormal upward migration of the humeral head. Bone impingement may occur between the acromion and the greater tuberosity, usually in the setting of a rotator cuff tear (Video 3-32). The presence of an os acromiale has also been associated with symptoms of cuff impingement (Fig. 3-66).

Another form of rotator cuff impingement involves the subscapularis tendon and overlying subacromial-subdeltoid bursa between the coracoid process and lesser tuberosity of the proximal humerus. Ultrasound findings in this condition include decreased distance between the coracoid process and the lesser tuberosity (5.9 to 9.6 mm) compared with the asymptomatic side (7.8 to 17.5 mm) with the ipsilateral hand placed on the opposite shoulder. An additional finding is abnormal distention of the anterior aspect of the subacromial-subdeltoid bursa in the region of the subscapularis tendon and coracoid, which further distends with extension and internal rotation, correlating with anteromedial pain.

**Adhesive Capsulitis**

Adhesive capsulitis or frozen shoulder is characterized by shoulder pain and limitation of motion. Although often of unclear etiology, this condition is associated with diabetes mellitus, trauma, and immobilization. At sonography, adhesive capsulitis can be initially suggested when the patient has limited external shoulder rotation while evaluating the subscapularis. Adhesive capsulitis is also suggested when there is continuous limitation of the sliding movement of the supraspinatus tendon beneath the acromion with active...
FIGURE 3-64 Impingement syndrome (subacromial). Ultrasound images of supraspinatus in long axis with arm in neutral position (A) and abduction (B) show gradual distention of the subacromial-subdeltoid bursa with anechoic fluid (arrows). Ultrasound image of supraspinatus in long axis (C) anterior to the acromion in a different patient shows hypoechoic distention of the subacromial-subdeltoid bursa (arrows) with pooling on either side of the coracoacromial ligament (open arrow). A, acromion; T, greater tuberosity.

FIGURE 3-65 Impingement: subacromial enthesophyte spur. Ultrasound images of supraspinatus in long axis (A) and short axis (B) show a large echogenic and shadowing subacromial enthesophyte spur (arrows) projecting anterior to the acromion (A) with adjacent supraspinatus tendinosis and tear (curved arrow).
arm elevation (Fig. 3-67) (Video 3-33). Abnormal hypoechogenicity and hyperemia in the rotator interval, as well as thickening of the coracohumeral ligament, are other described findings with adhesive capsulitis.

**PITFALLS IN ROTATOR CUFF ULTRASOUND**

**Errors in Scanning Technique**

**Improper Positioning of the Shoulder**

With the shoulder in neutral position, much of the supraspinatus is hidden beneath the acromion. Although the distal 1 to 2 cm of the tendon may be seen at its footprint, hyperextension of the shoulder (e.g., the Crass or modified Crass position) is needed to expose the supraspinatus tendon for evaluation (Fig. 3-68). In a supine patient, the supraspinatus may also be visualized by having the patient hyperextend the arm posterior to the shoulder.

**Incomplete Evaluation of the Supraspinatus Tendon**

Many supraspinatus tendon tears occur anteriorly, often near the rotator interval. It is important that the entire extent of the supraspinatus tendon, especially the anterior portion, be completely evaluated. This can be ensured with visualization of the intra-articular portion of the biceps brachii tendon in the rotator interval (Fig. 3-69). When imaging the supraspinatus tendon in long axis, the transducer should be moved anteriorly on the greater tuberosity until the biceps tendon is seen. When imaging the supraspinatus tendon in short axis, the biceps tendon should again be visualized to ensure that the anterior aspect of the supraspinatus tendon is evaluated.

**Imaging of the Rotator Cuff Too Distally**

This can occur when imaging the supraspinatus tendon in short axis. If the transducer is located too distally over the greater tuberosity beyond the rotator cuff attachment, the image of deltoid muscle lying over the proximal humerus may simulate a massive rotator cuff tear because no cuff is visible (see Fig. 3-13D). This diagnosis is easily excluded by turning the transducer 90 degrees, long axis to the supraspinatus tendon, to indicate the improper transducer location. This is another reason that evaluation of the supraspinatus begins in its long axis.
shoulder neutral and hyperextension. Ultrasound images of supraspinatus tendon in long axis with the shoulder in neutral position (A) and hyperextension (B) show improved visualization of the supraspinatus tear (arrowheads) in shoulder hyperextension. A, acromion; T, greater tuberosity.

FIGURE 3-69 • Supraspinatus tendon: anterior. A, Ultrasound image of supraspinatus in long axis shows mild heterogeneity but no tear when over the middle facet of the greater tuberosity posteriorly. B, Ultrasound image of supraspinatus tendon in long axis more anteriorly over the superior facet shows full-thickness tear with a retracted tendon (arrow). C, Ultrasound image of supraspinatus tendon in short axis shows the anterior cuff tear (open arrows) with the intact cuff posteriorly at the supraspinatus-infraspinatus tendon junction (A and B correspond to long axis imaging planes in A and B, respectively). BT, biceps tendon.

Misinterpretation of Normal Structures

Misinterpretation of the Rotator Interval

The rotator interval is a space between the superior margin of the subscapularis tendon and the anterior margin of the supraspinatus tendon. Within this interval, the intra-articular portion of the long head of the biceps brachii tendon is located, along with the biceps pulley system of capsular thickening and reflections and the superior glenohumeral and coracohumeral ligaments (see Fig. 3-14). The superior glenohumeral ligament is located at the subscapularis side of the biceps brachii tendon with fibers merging with the coracohumeral ligament, which is located superficial to the biceps tendon. The rotator interval also is the site where the glenohumeral joint communicates with the more medial...
subscapularis recess. The rotator interval is easily seen when the transducer is transverse to the supraspinatus tendon, although the modified Crass position may be needed to optimize visualization. The biceps tendon appears hyperechoic and is separated from the adjacent supraspinatus by a thin hypoechoic interface, which should not be misinterpreted for tendon tear.¹⁰

**Misinterpretation of the Musculotendinous Junction**

The musculotendinous junction represents a transition from hypoechoic muscle to hyperechoic tendon. Because this transition is not uniform, a mixed hyperechoic-hypoechoic appearance may be seen. One example is the proximal aspect of the supraspinatus tendon when one visualizes the oval anterior or central tendon of the supraspinatus and the small and flatter posterior tendon.⁶⁶ When imaged in short axis, the intervening hypoechoic areas representing muscle tissue should not be misinterpreted as tendon disease, such as tendinosis (Fig. 3-70A and B). This pitfall is easily avoided by imaging the tendon in long axis, where the tapering appearance of the hypoechoic muscle tissue can be appreciated. A similar effect also involves the subscapularis, where both hypoechoic muscle and hyperechoic tendon are seen (see Fig. 3-70C). This appearance is most obvious in short axis, where several hyperechoic tendon bundles can be seen within hypoechoic muscle. With use of transducers with spatial compound imaging, this normal heterogeneous appearance becomes less conspicuous (see Fig. 3-7B).

**Misinterpretation of the Supraspinatus-Infraspinatus Junction**

Distally, the fibers of the supraspinatus and infraspinatus converge to form a common cuff of tendon. Over the anterior portion of the middle greater tuberosity facet, infraspinatus tendon fibers overlap supraspinatus tendon fibers.¹ At ultrasound, this produces a series of uniform linear hypoechoic bands superficial to the posterior aspect of the supraspinatus. These bands appear hypoechoic as a result of infraspinatus anisotropy when imaging the supraspinatus in long or short axis (Fig. 3-71). This striped appearance is more conspicuous during real-time
Shoulder Ultrasound

Although there is overlap of the infraspinatus tendon superficial to the supraspinatus tendon over the middle greater tuberosity facet (see Fig. 3-2).

Misinterpretation of Pathology

Subacromial-Subdeltoid Bursa Simulating Tendon

Although the abnormal subacromial-subdeltoid bursa is often distended with anechoic or hypoechoic fluid, the bursa may contain complex fluid or synovial hypertrophy. In these latter conditions, the echogenicity within the bursa may be isoechoic or even hyperechoic to adjacent muscle, and it may be nearly equal in echogenicity to the tendon, although there is overlap of the infraspinatus tendon superficial to the supraspinatus tendon over the middle greater tuberosity facet (see Fig. 3-2).

Misinterpretation of Pathology

Subacromial-Subdeltoid Bursa Simulating Tendon

Although the abnormal subacromial-subdeltoid bursa is often distended with anechoic or hypoechoic fluid, the bursa may contain complex fluid or synovial hypertrophy. In these latter conditions, the echogenicity within the bursa may be isoechoic or even hyperechoic to adjacent muscle, and it may be nearly equal in echogenicity to the tendon, although there is overlap of the infraspinatus tendon superficial to the supraspinatus tendon over the middle greater tuberosity facet (see Fig. 3-2).
tendon (Fig. 3-72). In the presence of a bursal-side partial-thickness tear (see Fig. 3-27) or a full-thickness tendon tear (see Fig. 3-37), the subacromial-subdeltoid bursa may lie within the torn tendon gap. When the bursa is hyperechoic and similar in echogenicity to tendon, it is important not to mistake the bursal contents for intact tendon fibers. The thickened bursa can be differentiated from tendon by the lack of fibrillar architecture and identification of the bursal tissue that extends beyond the greater tuberosity, unlike the rotator cuff. A similar situation may occur in the setting of a massive cuff tear, in which the thin hyperechoic wall of the subacromial-subdeltoid bursa may simulate intact fibers (Fig. 3-73). Because the bursal wall extends beyond the greater tuberosity distal to the rotator cuff tendon attachment to bone, this too excludes tendon fibers as the cause.

**Rim-Rent Tear Versus Intrasubstance Tear**

A rim-rent tear is an articular-side partial-thickness supraspinatus tendon tear that involves the most distal aspect of the tendon at the greater tuberosity insertion (see Fig. 3-21). When a well-defined hypoechoic or anechoic tendon abnormality is at this location, it is important to determine whether the abnormal echogenicity is in contact with the articular surface (representing a rim-rent tear) or is only the greater tuberosity surface within the supraspinatus tendon (an intrasubstance tear) (see Fig. 3-28). In the latter situation, an intrasubstance tear is not seen at arthroscopy or bursoscopy. Therefore, it is critical to determine whether intra-articular extension is seen, which appears as contact between the tendon tear and the hypoechoic hyaline cartilage with a possible cartilage interface sign (Fig. 3-74).

**Tendinosis Versus Tendon Tear**

Because tendinosis and tendon tear may both appear hypoechoic, one must rely on other sonographic findings to help with this distinction (Table 3-2). If a tendon abnormality is hypoechoic, ill defined, and heterogeneous, then tendinosis is suggested (see Fig. 3-40). In contrast, if a tendon abnormality is more anechoic and well defined, then tendon tear is suggested (see Fig. 3-30). In addition, tendon swelling suggests tendinosis, whereas tendon thinning suggests either bursal-side partial-thickness tear or full-thickness tear. The most important sign that assists in the differentiation is cortical irregularity of the greater tuberosity. A supraspinatus tendon abnormality immediately adjacent to cortical irregularity of the greater tuberosity likely represents a tear. This association is not necessarily found with other

---

**TABLE 3-2 Ultrasound Features of Tendon Tear and Tendinosis**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tear</th>
<th>Tendinosis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anechoic</td>
<td>Hypoechoic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Well defined</td>
<td>Ill defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homogeneous</td>
<td>Heterogeneous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thin</td>
<td>Swollen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bone irregularity*</td>
<td>Smooth cortex*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Specific to greater tuberosity attachment of supraspinatus in patients older than 40 years.

---

**FIGURE 3-73  Massive supraspinatus tear.** Ultrasound images of supraspinatus in long axis (A) and short axis (B) show complete absence of the supraspinatus tendon. Note the hyperechoic linear subacromial-subdeltoid bursal wall (arrowheads), which extends beyond the greater tuberosity (T) and therefore does not represent rotator cuff tendon fibers.
aspects of the rotator cuff. For example, cortical irregularity often is seen in the lesser tuberosity without adjacent subscapularis tendon abnormality. In addition, some degree of cortical irregularity of the posterior humerus beneath the infraspinatus (termed the bare area because it is devoid of cartilage) is considered a variation of normal. However, extensive irregularity in this region, coexisting with posterior labrum tear and partial-thickness infraspinatus tendon tear, indicates posterosuperior impingement syndrome.

**BICEPS TENDON**

**Joint Effusion and Tenosynovitis**

Because the tendon sheath of the long head of the biceps brachii tendon normally communicates with the glenohumeral joint, increased joint fluid can be found in this tendon sheath adjacent to the long head of the biceps brachii tendon at the level of the bicipital groove (Fig. 3-75). More than a small sliver of fluid on one side of the biceps tendon is considered abnormal. Joint effusion, if simple, can be anechoic, whereas complex fluid may be hypoechoic, isoechocic, or hyperechoic relative to muscle, and it may resemble synovial hypertrophy (Fig. 3-76). The findings of flow on color or power Doppler imaging and the lack of internal movement with transducer pressure suggest synovial hypertrophy rather than complex fluid. It is also important to differentiate communicating joint effusion from tenosynovitis. If tendon sheath distention is focal, symptomatic with transducer pressure, with hyperemia, this suggests tenosynovitis (Fig. 3-77). Fluid that remains focal or loculated at the level of the bicipital groove with palpation under ultrasound visualization also suggests tenosynovitis (Video...
**FIGURE 3-75** Joint effusion. Ultrasound images of biceps brachii long head tendon in short axis (A) and long axis (B) show joint fluid (arrowheads), which surrounds the biceps tendon (arrows) (right side of image A is medial, distal in B).

**FIGURE 3-76** Complex fluid and synovial hypertrophy. Ultrasound image of the biceps brachii tendon in long axis (A) shows hypoechoic complex joint fluid (arrowheads) that surrounds the biceps tendon (arrow). Swirling of echoes was seen at real-time imaging, a finding indicating a fluid component. B, Ultrasound image of biceps brachii long head tendon in short axis in a different patient shows synovitis (arrowheads) that surrounds the biceps tendon (arrow). Note the small anechoic joint effusion (curved arrow).

**FIGURE 3-77** Biceps tenosynovitis. Gray-scale (A) and color Doppler (B) ultrasound images long axis to the biceps brachii long head tendon show anechoic joint fluid (arrowheads) and hyperemic hypoechoic and isoechoic synovitis (open arrows) that surrounds the biceps tendon (arrow) (right side of images is distal).
Shoulder Ultrasound

3. In contrast, a long segment of asymptomatic tendon sheath distention associated with distention of another shoulder joint recess, such as the posterior glenohumeral joint or subscapular recesses, suggests joint effusion. Normal flow seen in a branch of the anterior circumflex humeral artery should not be misinterpreted as abnormal vascularity (Fig. 3-78). It is also important not to mistake distention of the subacromial-subdeltoid bursa for biceps sheath abnormalities because the bursal distention is often seen superficial to the biceps tendon anteriorly (Fig. 3-79; see Fig. 3-44). Intra-articular bodies from the glenohumeral joint are commonly seen within the biceps brachii long head tendon sheath (Fig. 3-80). The finding of joint effusion alone within the long head of the biceps brachii tendon sheath has a positive predictive value of 60% for diagnosis of rotator cuff tear; the additional finding of subacromial-subdeltoid bursal fluid increases the positive predictive value to 95%. 

Tendon Tear and Tendinosis

Tendinosis of the biceps brachii long head tendon appears as hypoechoic enlargement of the tendon, but without tendon fiber disruption (Fig. 3-81). It is important not to misinterpret refraction shadowing from prominent deltoid fascia as abnormality of the biceps brachii tendon (Video 3-35). Pathology of the biceps tendon most commonly occurs within 3.5 cm of the tendon origin, which may be seen proximal to and at the bicipital groove. Assessment of the most proximal biceps is completed with the shoulder in the modified Crass position when the anterior aspect of the supraspinatus tendon and the rotator interval are assessed. When the involved tendon shows additional anechoic clefts or an irregular superficial surface, then superimposed partial-thickness tear is present, especially when the bicipital groove is irregular from osseous spurs (Fig. 3-82). Rarely,
an intratendinous ganglion cyst may be seen within the biceps tendon (Fig. 3-83).\textsuperscript{71} A full-thickness tear appears as complete fiber disruption and usually results in retraction at the torn tendon stump; therefore, the primary finding is lack of visualization of the long head of biceps tendon or an empty bicipital groove (Fig. 3-84A).\textsuperscript{70} There is often isoechoic or hyperechoic synovial hypertrophy or collapsed tendon sheath in the bicipital groove, which should not be misinterpreted as tendon fibers; imaging distally at the pectoralis tendon and proximally in the rotator interval for biceps tendon may be helpful. When there is full-thickness biceps brachii tendon tear, imaging more distally in short axis demonstrates the thickened and retracted distal stump, usually at the pectoralis tendon when chronic, which may or may not be surrounded by hypoechoic or anechoic fluid (see Fig. 3-84B to D). The normal muscle of the short head of the biceps brachii is seen just medially. Refraction shadowing deep to the torn and retracted tendon stump is another indirect sign of full-thickness tear. Often, the proximal aspect of the biceps tear is not seen in the bicipital groove or in the rotator interval because the tear has occurred proximally at the biceps anchor at the glenoid labrum. When the biceps brachii long head tendon is not seen in the bicipital groove, in addition to the possibility of a full-thickness tear, one must also consider the diagnosis of biceps tendon dislocation (see next paragraph). It is also important to inquire about prior surgery because the intra-articular portion of the biceps brachii long head tendon may be surgically transected (termed tenotomy) or transected and attached to the humerus (termed tenodesis) at the level of the bicipital groove (Fig. 3-85).

Subluxation and Dislocation

When the biceps brachii long head tendon is not normally identified in the bicipital groove, one must consider medial subluxation or dislocation.\textsuperscript{5} With subluxation of the long head of the biceps brachii tendon, the tendon is partially out of the bicipital groove and medially displaced so that the medial aspect of the tendon is superficial to the lesser tuberosity (Fig. 3-86). The biceps may

---

**FIGURE 3-81** Biceps brachii tendinosis. Ultrasound images of biceps brachii long head tendon in short axis (A) and long axis (B) show hypoechoic enlargement of the tendon (arrowheads) and fluid distention of tendon sheath (right side of image in A is medial, distal in B).

**FIGURE 3-82** Biceps brachii tendon: partial-thickness tear. Ultrasound images of biceps brachii tendon in short axis (A) and long axis (B) show hypoechoic tear (arrows) within the biceps tendon (arrowheads) with hypoechoic fluid and synovitis (open arrows) (right side of image in A is medial, distal in B).
FIGURE 3-83  **Biceps brachii tendon: ganglion cyst.** Ultrasound images of biceps brachii long head tendon in short axis (A) and long axis (B) show anechoic cysts *(arrows)* within the biceps tendon.

FIGURE 3-84  **Biceps brachii tendon: full-thickness tear.** Ultrasound image (A) transverse over bicipital groove shows anechoic effusion or hemorrhage *(arrowheads)* and no tendon fibers. Ultrasound images of biceps brachii long head tendon more distal in long axis (B) and short axis (C) show the retracted distal stump *(arrows)* surrounded by hypoechoic fluid *(open arrows)*. Note the normal short head of the biceps brachii *(S)*. Ultrasound image (D) short axis to distal biceps in a different patient shows the heterogeneous and inferiorly retracted distal stump *(arrow)* without adjacent fluid (right side of images A, C, and D is medial, distal in B).
also dislocate medially and superficially over the lesser tuberosity and subscapularis (Fig. 3-87) (Video 3-36), superficial and medial to the subscapularis (Fig. 3-88), into a subscapularis tendon tear (Fig. 3-89), or through a subscapularis tendon tear into the glenohumeral joint. In these situations, the supporting structures of the biceps tendon at the rotator interval are usually abnormal (see Fig. 3-39) (see Video 3-18). With medial biceps tendon dislocation, the intra-articular location of the biceps brachii long head tendon may be difficult to identify because it may simulate the glenoid labrum or other intra-articular structure; distal imaging in short axis shows the dislocated biceps tendon coursing out of the joint and returning to a normal position lateral to the biceps brachii short head muscle. It is also important to evaluate for abnormal tendon displacement dynamically because abnormal tendon position may only occur with the shoulder in external rotation (Fig. 3-90) (see Video 3-36). The contrary is also true, whereby medial dislocation of the biceps brachii long head tendon...
FIGURE 3-87 Biceps brachii tendon dislocation with dynamic relocation. Ultrasound image of biceps brachii long head tendon in short axis (A) shows the biceps tendon (arrowheads) dislocated superficial to the lesser tuberosity (T) and subscapularis tendon (arrows), which returns to a normal location (B) at internal shoulder rotation associated with a painful snap (open arrows, bicipital groove; G, greater tuberosity).

FIGURE 3-88 Biceps brachii tendon dislocation over subscapularis. Ultrasound images of biceps brachii tendon in short axis in two different patients show medial dislocation of biceps (arrows). Note subscapularis tear (curved arrows) in (A) and normal subscapularis tendon with anisotropy (S) in (B) (right side of image is medial). T, lesser tuberosity.

FIGURE 3-89 Biceps brachii tendon dislocation into subscapularis. Ultrasound image (A) of biceps brachii tendon in short axis and (B) T2-weighted axial magnetic resonance image show medial dislocation of the biceps tendon (arrowheads) within the substance of the torn subscapularis tendon (arrows) (right side of image A is medial). T, lesser tuberosity.
over the lesser tuberosity in neutral shoulder position may relocate into the bicipital groove, with shoulder internal rotation associated with a painful snap (see Fig. 3-87) (Video 3-37). Subluxation or dislocation of the biceps brachii tendon can be associated with biceps tendon tear (Fig. 3-91).

**SUBACROMIAL-SUBDELTOID BURSA**

The normal subacromial-subdeltoid bursa is a synovial space, separate from the glenohumeral joint, located between the rotator cuff and the overlying acromion and deltoid muscle (see Fig. 3-1). At ultrasound it appears as a thin, uniform, 1- to 2-mm hypoechoic layer of synovial fluid surrounded by hyperechoic bursal wall and peribursal fat layers. Abnormal distention of the subacromial-subdeltoid bursa may appear anechoic or hypoechoic from simple fluid, or it may range from hypoechoic to hyperechoic as a result of complex fluid or synovial hypertrophy (Fig. 3-92). Color or power Doppler imaging may differentiate complex fluid from synovitis because blood flow suggests synovial hypertrophy (Fig. 3-93). The term *bursitis* is often reserved for cases in which inflammation is truly present. Causes of subacromial-subdeltoid bursal distention include impingement, rotator cuff tear, hemorrhage (Fig. 3-94A), and amyloidosis. Inflammatory conditions should also be considered, such as gout (see Fig. 3-94B), rheumatoid arthritis (see Fig. 3-94C), and infection. Identification of hyperechoic foci with ring-down artifact within a complex bursal fluid collection raises concern for gas-producing infection (see Fig. 3-93C). Calcium hydroxyapatite deposition may be located in the bursa (Fig. 3-95) (Video 3-38), or it may extend from the adjacent rotator cuff (see Fig. 3-63). Focal thickening of the subacromial-subdeltoid bursa can indicate chronic impingement; dynamic imaging during active elevation of the arm should be completed to evaluate for impingement of the thickened bursa beneath the acromion, possibly associated with a snapping sensation (see Videos 3-30 and 31). With regard to rotator cuff tears, it has been shown that the presence of subacromial-subdeltoid bursal fluid has a 70% positive predictive value for rotator cuff tear; a combination of joint fluid distention of the long head of the biceps brachii tendon sheath and subacromial-subdeltoid fluid increases the positive predictive value.
value to 95%. Other causes of subacromial-subdeltoid bursal distention include synovial proliferative disorders, such as pigmented villonodular synovitis and synovial osteochondromatosis.

When the subacromial-subdeltoid bursa is distended, fluid often collects dependently, such as over and beyond the greater tuberosity (see Fig. 3-92B) (see Video 3-22). In this situation, it is important to evaluate this dependent portion of the subacromial-subdeltoid bursa because it may not be readily visualized when evaluation is focused over the rotator cuff at or proximal to the greater tuberosity. Another dependent area of the subacromial-subdeltoid bursa that may become distended is anteriorly over the bicipital groove, often seen in evaluation of the biceps brachii long head tendon (Fig. 3-96). It is important not to mistake this bursal distention for a biceps tendon sheath abnormality (see Video 3-21). More proximal evaluation in the sagittal plane assists in this distinction because bursal disease extends proximally over the rotator cuff, whereas biceps tendon sheath disease either terminates proximally or extends into the joint with the biceps long head tendon. Focal anterior distention of the subacromial-subdeltoid bursa with extension and internal rotation of the shoulder can be associated with symptoms related to coracoid impingement.

GLENOHUMERAL JOINT AND RECESSES

The glenohumeral joint has several recesses that preferentially distend with joint fluid or other joint processes, which include the biceps brachii long head tendon sheath, the posterior glenohumeral joint recess, the subscapularis recess, and the axillary recess. These recesses should be assessed for pathology and also serve as potential sites for joint aspiration or injection. The joint recess where even small amounts of joint fluid
can be seen is the biceps brachii long head tendon sheath (see Fig. 3-75).\textsuperscript{69} As discussed previously, the differential diagnosis for abnormality surrounding the biceps tendon at the bicipital groove includes both localized biceps tenosynovitis (see Fig. 3-77) and a more diffuse joint process related to the glenohumeral joint. Assessing the other joint recess assists in this differential. A pathologic process surrounding the biceps tendon that is out of proportion to findings in other glenohumeral joint recesses suggests a localized process. Another glenohumeral joint recess includes the posterior recess, which is assessed with transducer placement over the infraspinatus tendon, where joint fluid, synovial hypertrophy and intra-articular bodies may be identified (Fig. 3-97) (Videos 3-39 and 3-40). Small amounts of joint fluid may only become visible at this site with the shoulder in external rotation (see Video 3-20).\textsuperscript{68} The subscapularis recess also is commonly distended and has a characteristic shape of an inverted “U” over the top of the subscapularis tendon near the coracoid process (Fig. 3-98). This shape distinguishes the subscapularis recess from the uncommon subcoracoid bursa, which is located anterior the subscapularis tendon directly inferior to the coracoid but is not located over the superior edge of the subscapularis tendon and does not communicate with the glenohumeral joint.\textsuperscript{72} Another feature of the subscapularis bursa is its change in shape and degree of distention with shoulder movement, increasing with internal rotation and decreasing in external rotation (Video 3-41). The axillary recess is located inferior to the glenohumeral joint imaged from the axilla. In addition to assessing for joint fluid, other joint processes such as intra-articular bodies and synovial hypertrophy can be visible in any of the above described joint recesses. Cortical irregularity involving the articular surface of the humerus could represent osteophytes (see Fig. 3-97A), an osteochondral abnormality, subchondral fracture or collapse from osteonecrosis, a Hill Sachs impaction...
FIGURE 3-94  Subacromial-subdeltoid bursitis. Ultrasound images in three different patients show (A) bursal distention (arrowheads) appearing as anechoic fluid (arrow) and hypoechoic synovitis (open arrow) from hemophilia, (B) complex fluid and septations (arrow) from gout, and (C) anechoic fluid (arrow) with hyperechoic synovial hypertrophy (open arrow) from rheumatoid arthritis. B, biceps tendon; G, greater tuberosity.

FIGURE 3-95  Calcific bursitis. Ultrasound images (A, B) over subacromial-subdeltoid bursa show hyperechoic calcific deposit within bursa (arrows), adjacent anechoic bursal fluid (arrowhead), and (B) surrounding hyperemia. B, biceps brachii long head tendon.
FIGURE 3-96  ■ Subacromial-subdeltoid bursal distention. Ultrasound images in long axis (A) and short axis (B) to the biceps brachii long head tendon show heterogeneous bursal distention (arrowheads) superficial to the biceps tendon (arrows) (right side of image in A is distal, medial in B). T, lesser tuberosity.

FIGURE 3-97  ■ Posterior glenohumeral joint recess. Ultrasound images in long axis to the infraspinatus tendon in three different patients show (A) anechoic fluid (curved arrow) with adjacent osteophyte (arrowhead), (B) anechoic fluid with echogenic intra-articular hemorrhage (arrows), and (C) anechoic fluid with isoechoic synovial hypertrophy (arrows) (asterisk indicates labrum; right side of images is lateral). H, humeral head; G, glenoid.
Shoulder Ultrasound

GLENOID LABRUM AND PARALABRAL CYST

The glenoid labrum is a fibrocartilaginous structure located at the rim of the glenoid, which serves to help stabilize the glenohumeral joint. The normal labrum appears as a hyperechoic, triangular structure attached to the bony glenoid (see Fig. 3-18B). Heterogeneous hyperecho-genicity of the labrum indicates degeneration, fracture (Fig. 3-99A), or possibly a true erosion if adjacent synovial hypertrophy (Fig. 3-99B and C). The latter should be differentiated anatomically from cortical irregularity of the greater tuberosity, which is not an inflammatory erosion but rather related to rotator cuff tear (see Figs. 3-21 and 3-22). The adjacent hyaline cartilage and humeral head can also be assessed for layering of monosodium urate crystals (called the double contour sign) in gout.

GLENOID LABRUM AND PARALABRAL CYST

The glenoid labrum is a fibrocartilaginous structure located at the rim of the glenoid, which serves to help stabilize the glenohumeral joint. The normal labrum appears as a hyperechoic, triangular structure attached to the bony glenoid (see Fig. 3-18B). Heterogeneous hyperecho-genicity of the labrum indicates degeneration,
whereas a well-defined hypoechoic or anechoic cleft indicates labral tear (Fig. 3-100) (Video 3-42). Ultrasound is most helpful when the labrum appears normal; an abnormal-appearing labrum at ultrasound should be followed with MRI or preferably magnetic resonance arthrography to define the labral abnormality. One major limitation of ultrasound in evaluation of the labrum is difficulty in visualizing the entire extent of the labrum. The anterior labrum is more difficult to demonstrate compared with the posterior labrum because of the thickness of the overlying soft tissues; evaluation with dynamic imaging may be helpful. Similarly, it is extremely difficult to visualize the superior labrum because of the overlying osseous structures. Nonetheless, routine evaluation of the posterior labrum is easily accomplished during evaluation of the infraspinatus tendon, an area where paralabral cyst formation may occur. It is helpful to evaluate the posterior labrum with the shoulder in external rotation because this position causes joint fluid to locate around the labrum in the posterior gleno-humeral joint recess, thereby making a labral tear more conspicuous. The transducer can also be placed over the supraspinatus muscle between the clavicle and scapular spine long axis to the supraspinatus to evaluate for suprascapular notch paralabral cyst.

When a cystic abnormality is seen adjacent to the glenoid labrum, the diagnosis of paralabral cyst should be considered (Fig. 3-101) (Video 3-43). In this setting, an underlying labral tear is usually present. Ultrasound may show the joint fluid extension through the labral tear, which communicates with the paralabral cyst analogous to a parameniscal cyst in the knee. One must be aware that paralabral cysts may extend away from the labrum. This may occur at the suprascapular notch (at the superior margin of the scapula) and at the spinoglenoid notch (between the scapula and base of the scapular spine). It is important to scan medial to the glenoid routinely when imaging the infraspinatus tendon in long axis to evaluate for spinoglenoid notch paralabral cyst. One must not mistake a dilated suprascapular vein transiently present in shoulder-external rotation for a paralabral cyst in the spinoglenoid notch (Fig. 3-102) (see Video 3-14); however, fixed dilation or venous varix may cause suprascapular nerve compression. One potential complication of a posterior paralabral cyst is suprascapular nerve entrapment, which may cause denervation and atrophy of the infraspinatus muscle (when spinoglenoid) or of both supraspinatus and infraspinatus muscles (when suprascapular in location), associated with shoulder pain and weakness (see Fig. 3-52). Although

![FIGURE 3-100 Labral tear. A to C, Ultrasound images in long axis to the infraspinatus in three different patients show a hypoechoic cleft (arrows) within the posterior labrum (arrowheads). There is an associated paralabral cyst in (B and C) (curved arrows) (right side of image is distal relative to the infraspinatus tendon). G, glenoid; H, humeral head; I, infraspinatus.](image-url)
It is not uncommon to identify a greater tuberosity fracture during routine evaluation of the rotator cuff after trauma. This is because a greater tuberosity fracture may be overlooked at radiography, and the patient may then present for ultrasound to evaluate for rotator cuff tear. At sonography, a greater tuberosity fracture appears as a cortical step-off and discontinuity at the junction of the humeral articular surface and greater visualization of the normal suprascapular nerve may be difficult, identification of the adjacent suprascapular artery with color or power Doppler imaging assists in its localization. The suprascapular nerve and artery extend inferiorly along the posterior margin of the scapular through the spinoglenoid notch. Ultrasound-guided percutaneous aspiration of a paralabral cyst can be performed (see Chapter 9), although the cyst may recur unless the underlying labral tear is repaired or treated.

**GREATER TUBEROSITY**

It is not uncommon to identify a greater tuberosity fracture during routine evaluation of the rotator cuff after trauma. This is because a greater tuberosity fracture may be overlooked at radiography, and the patient may then present for ultrasound to evaluate for rotator cuff tear. At sonography, a greater tuberosity fracture appears as a cortical step-off and discontinuity at the junction of the humeral articular surface and greater

---

**FIGURE 3-101** ■ Paralabral cyst. Ultrasound images in long axis to the infraspinatus (A) and T2-weighted axial magnetic resonance image (B) show a hypoechoic cleft (arrows) within the diffusely hypoechoic posterior labrum (arrowheads). There is an associated spinoglenoid notch paralabral cyst (curved arrows). Note atrophy of the infraspinatus (I), appearing small and hyperechoic in A and with increased signal in B. G, glenoid; H, humeral head.

**FIGURE 3-102** ■ Transient suprascapular vein dilation. Ultrasound images in long axis to the infraspinatus in neutral (A) and external rotation (B) show transient dilation of the suprascapular vein (arrowheads) (right side of image is distal relative to the infraspinatus). G, glenoid; H, humeral head; I, infraspinatus. No flow was present at power Doppler imaging, which is common given slow flow. Collapse of the suprascapular vein is another differentiating feature from paralabral cyst.
tuberosity (Fig. 3-103) (Video 3-44). The distal aspect of the fracture is often seen over the lateral aspect of the greater tuberosity or near the humeral metaphysis. It is important not to mistake the step-off deformity of fracture for cortical irregularity of the greater tuberosity related to rotator cuff tear. In the latter situation, focal pitting and cortical irregularity are present at the supraspinatus footprint, whereas fracture is characterized by a long segment cortical step-off and discontinuity at the margins of the greater tuberosity. Often, there is point tenderness directly over the fracture.

PECTORALIS MAJOR

Evaluation of the pectoralis major muscle tendon may not be a part of the routine shoulder examination but rather a focused examination directed by a patient's history or symptoms. The pectoralis muscle consists of two heads, a clavicular head that originates from the medial two thirds of the clavicle, and a sternal head that consists of manubrial and abdominal laminae that originate from the sternum and a portion of the costal cartilage, ribs, and abdominal fascia. As the tendons of the two pectoralis muscular heads extend toward the humerus, they twist 180 degrees so that the clavicular head moves anterior and inferior to the sternal head, which results in the sternal head being superior to the clavicular head at the humerus. The tendon's attachment is 4 to 6 cm in sagittal length just lateral to the bicipital groove of the humeral diaphysis.

Evaluation of the pectoralis begins with the biceps brachii long head tendon in short axis over the bicipital groove. The transducer is then moved inferior to the subscapularis tendon attachment, where the pectoralis tendon is identified as it extends over the biceps tendon to attach on the humerus (see Fig. 3-4D). It is important to scan superiorly and inferiorly through the entire 4- to 6-cm tendon attachment to ensure complete evaluation, keeping in mind that the sternal head is superior to the clavicular head. Once the pectoralis major tendon is identified, the transducer can be moved medially to visualize the musculotendinous junction and muscle belly.

Tendon tears appear as hypoechoic or anechoic tendon disruption (Fig. 3-104). Tendon retraction indicates full-thickness tear of at least one of the pectoralis heads. The distinction between musculotendinous junction tear and a more distal tendon tear or bone avulsion is important because the latter requires surgery. Hypoechoic edema with a hyperechoic fracture fragment at the humerus indicates avulsion, whereas nonvisualiza-

ACROMIOCLAVICULAR JOINT

The acromioclavicular joint is routinely evaluated in shoulder sonography. If there is difficulty
Shoulder Ultrasound

65

The most common pathologic condition is degenerative osteoarthritis (Fig. 3-105A), seen frequently after the age of 40 years. In this situation, the capsule may be distended, and later there will be bone irregularity, osteophyte formation, and joint space narrowing (often seen with dynamic imaging). The intra-articular fibrocartilage disk is disintegrated in most individuals after the age of 40 years from routine overuse and degenerative change. Cysts finding this structure, it can be palpated directly or found by following the clavicle laterally. The acromioclavicular joint can also be found by scanning superiorly from the bicipital groove region in the transverse plane. The normal acromioclavicular joint has smooth cortical margins with less than 3 mm of hypoechoic joint capsule distention. The intra-articular fibrocartilage disk appears hyperechoic but may be difficult to identify. Several pathologic processes involve the acromioclavicular joint. The most common pathologic condition is degenerative osteoarthritis (Fig. 3-105A), seen frequently after the age of 40 years. In this situation, the capsule may be distended, and later there will be bone irregularity, osteophyte formation, and joint space narrowing (often seen with dynamic imaging). The intra-articular fibrocartilage disk is disintegrated in most individuals after the age of 40 years from routine overuse and degenerative change. Cysts

FIGURE 3-104 - Pectoralis major tear. Ultrasound images in long axis (A and B) to the pectoralis major show the retracted tear (curved arrow), adjacent hemorrhage (open arrow), and no visible tendon in its expected location (arrowheads) superficial to the biceps tendon (B) (left side of image is proximal relative to the tendon). Ultrasound image long axis (C) to the contralateral asymptomatic pectoralis major shows a normal distal tendon (arrowheads). H, humerus. (B and C, From Weaver JS, Jacobson JA, Jamadar DA, et al: Sonographic findings of pectoralis major tears with surgical, clinical, and magnetic resonance imaging correlation in 6 patients. J Ultrasound Med 24:28, 2005. Reproduced with permission from the American Institute of Ultrasound in Medicine.)
capsule and hyperemia, inflammatory conditions, such as rheumatoid arthritis and infection, should be considered. Infection is more common in intravenous drug abusers and those with sepsis, and ultrasound-guided joint aspiration should be completed to exclude the diagnosis (see Chapter 9) (Fig. 3-107).

STERNOCLAVICULAR JOINT

Ultrasound may be used to evaluate the sternoclavicular joint, which can produce a mass on physical examination (see Fig. 3-105B). This may be the result of glenohumeral joint fluid that tracks into the sternoclavicular joint in the setting of a chronic and massive supraspinatus tendon tear, called the geyser sign (see Fig. 3-105C). If there is widening of the sternoclavicular joint, considerations include trauma and inflammation. In the setting of the acute trauma, one may see widening of the joint, possible elevation of the clavicle, and possible hyperechoic step-off fracture. If symptomatic, it is important to evaluate the sternoclavicular joint dynamically for ligament abnormality (Video 3-45), as described earlier in the section on ultrasound examination techniques (Fig. 3-106). With more chronic injury, the sternoclavicular joint may be widened as a result of distal clavicular resorption, termed post-traumatic osteolysis, often seen in weight lifters. When widening and cortical irregularity of the distal clavicle and adjacent acromion are associated with fluid or synovial distention of the joint capsule and hyperemia, inflammatory conditions, such as rheumatoid arthritis and infection, should be considered. Infection is more common in intravenous drug abusers and those with sepsis, and ultrasound-guided joint aspiration should be completed to exclude the diagnosis (see Chapter 9) (Fig. 3-107).

FIGURE 3-105 Acromioclavicular joint osteoarthrosis and cysts. Ultrasound images long axis to the clavicle in three different patients show (A) cortical irregularity (arrows) from osteophytes and hypoechoic intra-articular fluid (open arrow) caused by osteoarthritis, (B) a complex cyst (arrows) that originates from the acromioclavicular joint (open arrow), and (C) synovial fluid (arrows) that has extended superiorly through a massive cuff tear and the acromioclavicular joint (open arrow) (termed the geyser sign). A, acromion; C, clavicle.
FIGURE 3-106  Acromioclavicular joint injury. Ultrasound images long axis to the clavicle in two different patients show (A) widening of the acromioclavicular joint (arrows), which (B) increases with dynamic maneuvers. C, Longitudinal image of a different patient shows superior displacement of the clavicle relative to the acromion. A, acromion; C, clavicle.

FIGURE 3-107  Acromioclavicular joint infection. Gray-scale (A) and color Doppler (B) ultrasound images long axis to the clavicle show a widened and irregular acromioclavicular joint (arrows) with soft tissue swelling (arrowheads) and hyperemia (B). A, acromion; C, clavicle.
uncommon for degenerative changes of a sternoclavicular joint with capsular thickening to present as a soft tissue mass. Ultrasound can also diagnose subluxation or dislocation of the sternoclavicular joint (Fig. 3-109). It is important to include dynamic evaluation because subluxation may be dependent on patient arm positioning. Comparison with the contralateral side is important in diagnosing subtle subluxation. Any suspected posterior subluxation or dislocation should be evaluated with computed tomography to assess for adjacent vascular abnormalities (Fig. 3-110).

MISCELLANEOUS DISORDERS

Other types of shoulder diseases are often identified as examination is directed by the patient’s history or symptoms. However, unlike in other peripheral joints, sonographic evaluation of the shoulder should follow a protocol similar to that described earlier because pain from the rotator cuff is often referred to the arm, and symptoms may be misleading. At the completion of the shoulder examination, a focused examination at the site of point tenderness is recommended. This is how disease is identified that may not otherwise be evident during the routine shoulder ultrasound examination.

Lymph node enlargement and other masses can be seen during ultrasound evaluation of the shoulder. A normal axillary lymph node appears oval, with a hypoechoic cortical rim (which decreases in thickness in older age), hyperechoic hilus, and a hilar pattern of vascularity if any. The central hyperechoic area is the result not of fat
There is one tumor-like abnormality that is specific to the shoulder, which is the elastofibroma. This is not a true tumor, but rather a pseudotumor of fibroelastic tissue, possibly resulting from mechanical friction between the chest wall and the scapula. At ultrasound, elastofibroma appears heterogeneous and hyperechoic, with interspersed curvilinear hypoechoic strands (Fig. 3-114) (Video 3-46). The key to the diagnosis is the location because 99% of these lesions occur at the scapular tip, deep to the serratus anterior and latissimus dorsi muscles. This pseudotumor is most common in older women and may be bilateral in up to 66%.

Patients may also present with a palpable abnormality of the chest wall. One such etiology is a normal variant called the sternalis muscle. This variant occurs in 2% to 11% of the population and is located over the most medial aspect of the pectoralis at the sternum, just lateral to midline and elongated parallel to the rectus abdominis. At ultrasound, elastofibroma appears heterogeneous and hyperechoic, with interspersed curvilinear hypoechoic strands at ultrasound (Fig. 3-114) (Video 3-46). The key to the diagnosis is the location because 99% of these lesions occur at the scapular tip, deep to the serratus anterior and latissimus dorsi muscles. This pseudotumor is most common in older women and may be bilateral in up to 66%.

Patients may also present with a palpable abnormality of the chest wall. One such etiology is a normal variant called the sternals muscle. This variant occurs in 2% to 11% of the population and is located over the most medial aspect of the pectoralis at the sternum, just lateral to midline and elongated parallel to the rectus abdominis. At ultrasound, the expected location of a sternals muscle and the sonographic characteristics of normal muscle tissue allow a correct diagnosis (Fig. 3-115, online). A more common cause of a palpable nodule just below the sternum is the xiphoid process. The variable size, ossification, and shape of the xiphoid process can create a palpable mass. At ultrasound, the location, shape, and ultrasound appearance of either bone...
**Figure 3-111** Axillary lymph nodes. Ultrasound images show (A) an asymptomatic axillary lymph node (arrowheads) with an echogenic hilum and a thin hypoechoic cortex. Gray-scale (B) and power Doppler (C) ultrasound images in a different patient with surgically proven benign axillary lymph node hyperplasia (arrowheads) show hypoechoic cortical expansion, obliteration of the echogenic hilum, and a round shape, although a predominant hilar pattern of vascularity is maintained.

**Figure 3-112** Lymphoma. Ultrasound image shows an elongated lymph node (arrowheads) with cortical expansion and near obliteration of the echogenic hilum.

**Figure 3-113** Amputation neuroma. Ultrasound image shows a round, heterogeneous, but predominantly hypoechoic mass (open arrows), with some posterior shadowing, in continuity with the transected peripheral nerve (arrowheads) after forequarter amputation.
Shoulder Ultrasound

or cartilage is characteristic of a xiphoid process (Fig. 3-116). Some individuals present a painful snap associated with the chest wall during activities. The dynamic capabilities of ultrasound are useful to diagnose slipping rib syndrome, in which the abnormal mobility of a lower anterior rib end can cause snapping when it abruptly slips over an adjacent rib or xiphoid process (Fig. 3-117) (Video 3-47).88

FIGURE 3-115  ■ Sternalis muscle. A and B, Ultrasound image in the parasagittal plane over lower anterior chest wall shows the sternalis muscle (arrows).
REFERENCES


---

**eBOX 3-1**

**Sample Diagnostic Shoulder Ultrasound Report**

**NORMAL**

**Examination:** Ultrasound of the Shoulder  
**Date of Study:** March 11, 2011  
**Patient Name:** Jack White  
**Registration Number:** 8675309  
**History:** Shoulder pain, evaluate for rotator cuff abnormality  
**Findings:** No evidence of joint effusion. The biceps brachii long head tendon is normal without tendinosis, tear, tenosynovitis, or subluxation/dislocation. The supraspinatus, infraspinatus, subscapularis, and teres minor tendons are also normal. No subacromial-subdeltoid bursal abnormality and no sonographic evidence for subacromial impingement with dynamic maneuvers. The posterior labrum is unremarkable. Additional focused evaluation at site of maximal symptoms was unrevealing.  
**Impression:** Unremarkable ultrasound examination of the shoulder. No rotator cuff abnormality.

---

**eBOX 3-2**

**Sample Diagnostic Shoulder Ultrasound Report**

**ABNORMAL**

**Examination:** Ultrasound of the Shoulder  
**Date of Study:** March 11, 2011  
**Patient Name:** Jack White  
**Registration Number:** 8675309  
**History:** Shoulder pain, evaluate for rotator cuff abnormality  
**Findings:** There is a focal anechoic tear of the anterior, distal aspect of the supraspinatus tendon measuring 1 cm short axis by 1.5 cm long axis. The anterior margin of the tear is adjacent to the rotator interval. There is no involvement of the subscapularis, infraspinatus, or rotator interval. A moderate amount of infraspinatus and supraspinatus fatty degeneration is present. There is a small joint effusion distending the biceps brachii tendon sheath and moderate distention of the subacromial-subdeltoid bursa. No biceps brachii long head tendon abnormality and no subluxation/dislocation. Mild osteoarthritis of the acromioclavicular joint. Additional focused evaluation at site of maximal symptoms was unrevealing.  
**Impression:** Focal or incomplete full-thickness tear of the supraspinatus tendon with infraspinatus and supraspinatus muscle atrophy.
CHAPTER 4

ELBOW ULTRASOUND

CHAPTER OUTLINE

ELBOW ANATOMY

ULTRASOUND EXAMINATION TECHNIQUE
General Comments
Anterior Evaluation
Medial Evaluation
Lateral Evaluation
Posterior Evaluation

JOINT AND BURSA ABNORMALITIES

TENDON AND MUSCLE ABNORMALITIES
Biceps Brachii

Triceps Brachii
Common Flexor and Extensor Tendons

LIGAMENT ABNORMALITIES

PERIPHERAL NERVE ABNORMALITIES
Ulnar Nerve
Median Nerve
Radial Nerve
Peripheral Nerve Sheath Tumors

EPITROCHLEAR LYMPH NODE

Additional videos for this topic are available online at www.expertconsult.com.

ELBOW ANATOMY

The elbow is a synovial joint composed of three elbow joint articulations: the trochlea and ulna, the capitellum and the radial head, and the proximal ulna and radius (Fig. 4-1). The elbow joint has prominent joint recesses located in the coronoid and radial fossae anteriorly and within the olecranon fossa posteriorly. Within each joint recess exists an intracapsular but extrasynovial fat pad, which becomes displaced with joint distention. The medial elbow joint is stabilized by the ulnar collateral ligament, of which the anterior band that extends anteriorly to the sublime tubercle of the ulna is the most important. Other components of the ulnar collateral ligament include posterior and oblique bands. Laterally, the elbow joint is stabilized by the radial collateral ligament complex, which is composed of the radial collateral ligament, the annular ligament, and a smaller accessory radial collateral ligament. An additional component, the lateral ulnar collateral ligament, extends from the lateral epicondyle to insert on the crista supinator of the proximal ulna.

Anterior to the elbow joint, the brachialis inserts on the ulna, and the biceps brachii tendon inserts on the radial tuberosity. With regard to the biceps brachii, a dual insertion exists where the short head is superficial and inserts more distal relative to the long head on the radial tuberosity. Posteriorly, the triceps brachii inserts on the olecranon process of the proximal ulna, over which is located the olecranon bursa. The lateral and long heads of the triceps brachii represent the most superficial layer of the distal triceps, whereas the deep aspect with a relatively shorter tendon is the medial head. The anconeus is located between the olecranon process and the lateral epicondyle of the humerus. Medially, the common flexor tendon, consisting of the flexor carpi radialis, palmaris longus, flexor carpi ulnaris, and flexor digitorum superficialis, originates on the medial epicondyle of the humerus. Laterally, the common extensor tendon, composed of the extensor carpi radialis brevis, extensor digitorum, extensor digiti minimi, and extensor carpi ulnaris, originates at the lateral epicondyle of the humerus.
distal humerus. The extensor carpi radialis brevis is the most anteriorly located of the group; the extensor carpi radialis longus originates proximal to the lateral epicondyle on the lateral humeral metaphysis.

The space between the olecranon process of the ulna and the medial epicondyle is bridged by the cubital tunnel retinaculum (or Osborne fascia) and contains the ulnar nerve. Just distal to this, the ulnar nerve enters the true cubital tunnel, between the dual origins of the flexor carpi ulnaris and deep to the arcuate ligament. The median nerve is located medial to the brachial artery and courses distally between the ulnar and humeral heads of the pronator teres. The radial nerve is located at the posterior aspect of the humeral shaft and then courses distally and laterally beneath the brachioradialis, where a deep branch courses between the two heads of the supinator muscle and a superficial branch courses beneath the brachioradialis and into the forearm.

ULTRASOUND EXAMINATION
TECHNIQUE

Table 4-1 is an elbow ultrasound examination checklist. Examples of diagnostic elbow ultrasound reports are available online at www.expertconsult.com (see eBox 4-1 and 4-2).

General Comments

Ultrasound examination of the elbow may be completed with the patient sitting and the elbow placed on an examination table, or the patient may lie supine. A high-frequency transducer of at least 10 MHz is typically used because most of the structures are superficial. Evaluation of the elbow may be focused over the area that is clinically symptomatic or that is relevant to the patient's history. Regardless, a complete examination of all areas should always be considered for one to become familiar with normal anatomy and
FIGURE 4-1, cont’d  

normal variants and to develop quick and efficient sonographic technique.

**Anterior Evaluation**

The primary structures evaluated from the anterior approach are the brachialis, the distal biceps brachii, the median nerve, and the anterior elbow joint recess. For sonographic evaluation, the elbow is comfortably extended, and the hand is supinated. Evaluation begins with the transducer short axis to the biceps brachii and brachialis just superior to the elbow joint. For orientation, it is helpful to begin at the medial aspect of the anterior elbow and locate the brachial artery, identified by its pulsation and flow on color Doppler imaging (Fig. 4-2). Deep to the brachial artery and in midline is the brachialis muscle, immediately adjacent to the distal humerus. The hypoechoic layer over the hyperechoic cortex is the hyaline articular cartilage. Normal muscle is predominantly hypoechoic with intervening hyperechoic fibroadipose septations. Just lateral to the brachial artery and superficial to the brachialis is the biceps brachii tendon. Immediately medial to the brachial artery is the median nerve, which has a speckled appearance from hypoechoic nerve fascicles and surrounding hyperechoic connective tissue. Medial to the median nerve is the humeral head of the pronator teres muscle. At the far lateral aspect of the anterior elbow is the brachioradialis muscle. In between the brachialis and brachioradialis is an oblique fascial layer, which contains the superficial and deep branches of the radial nerve. More proximal to the elbow joint, the musculocutaneous nerve can be identified between the biceps brachii and brachialis muscles (see Fig. 4-2C).

To evaluate the biceps brachii tendon, the transducer is centered over the biceps tendon and rotated 90 degrees (Fig. 4-3). At this location,

![Anterior elbow. A, Transverse imaging over anterior elbow just proximal to elbow joint shows](image)

![Anterior elbow. B, Transverse imaging over anterior elbow just proximal to elbow joint shows](image)

![Anterior elbow. C, Imaging more proximal to elbow joint shows biceps brachii muscle (BB), brachialis (BR), and musculocutaneous nerve (arrow). H, humerus.](image)

**TABLE 4-1 Elbow Ultrasound Examination Checklist**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Structures of Interest</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anterior</td>
<td>Brachialis, Biceps brachii, Median nerve, Anterior joint recess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medial</td>
<td>Ulnar collateral ligament, Common flexor tendon and pronator teres, Ulnar nerve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lateral</td>
<td>Common extensor tendon, Radial collateral ligament complex, Radial head and annular recess, Capitellum, Radial nerve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Posterior</td>
<td>Posterior joint recess, Triceps brachii, Olecranon bursa</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FIGURE 4-2 Anterior elbow. A, Transverse imaging over anterior elbow just proximal to elbow joint shows**

- B brachial artery (A), biceps brachii (BT), brachialis (B), pronator teres (PT), brachioradialis (BR), median nerve (curved arrow), and superficial (arrowhead) and deep (arrow) branches of radial nerve (asterisk, hyaline articular cartilage). C, Imaging more proximal to elbow joint shows biceps brachii muscle (BB), brachialis (BR), and musculocutaneous nerve (arrow). H, humerus.
FIGURE 4-3  Biceps brachii (long axis). A, Sagittal imaging over the anterior elbow shows (B) the biceps brachii tendon in long axis (arrowheads) superficial to the brachialis (B). More distal imaging (C) shows anisotropy of the distal tendon (arrowheads), which is eliminated when imaging perpendicular to the tendon (D) (open arrow, radial tuberosity). E, The presence of anisotropy (arrowheads) may also be reduced with steering of ultrasound beam (F). H, humerus; R, radial head.
the biceps tendon will be hyperechoic and fibrillar with a uniform thickness over the brachialis muscle (see Fig. 4-3B). As the biceps brachii tendon courses deep along the outer contour of the brachialis, the tendon will become hypoechoic from anisotropy (see Fig. 4-3C). Using the heel-toe maneuver, the sound beam is angled superiorly in order to image the tendon perpendicular to eliminate anisotropy (see Fig. 4-3D). Some ultrasound machines will have beam steering, which can assist in reducing anisotropy (see Figs. 4-3E and F). If the distal biceps is difficult to visualize, the elbow position may be changed with additional minimal flexion or extension. The biceps brachii is also evaluated in short axis (Fig. 4-4). The lacertus fibrosis or bicipital aponeurosis can be seen extending from the biceps brachii tendon to the pronator teres and flexor musculature, superficial to the brachial artery and median nerve, by placing the transducer over the anterior elbow angled from the biceps brachii tendon distal and medial (see Fig. 4-4C).

If the distal biceps brachii tendon insertion onto the radial tuberosity in long axis is not clearly seen, a more medial approach should be attempted (Fig. 4-5). With the transducer long axis to the biceps brachii tendon in the sagittal plane on the body, the transducer is moved slightly medial with the beam angled slightly lateral toward the center of the elbow. If the brachial vasculature is visualized, then the transducer needs to be angled laterally. This maneuver is continued, only a millimeter at a time, while adding the heel-toe maneuver until the distal tendon is visualized. With the transducer over the medial elbow angled toward the lateral elbow, often the distal biceps brachii tendon can be seen through the medial brachial vasculature as an acoustic window. Distal tendon attachment can also be assessed during supination and pronation dynamically (Video 4-1).

An additional method to evaluate the distal biceps brachii tendon to differentiate a nonretracted full-thickness tear from a partial-thickness tear is from a lateral approach with the elbow flexed. Examination with this technique begins with the transducer in short axis relative to the proximal radius (Fig. 4-6). The radial head is visualized as a curvilinear echogenic structure, and the transducer is moved toward the wrist over the radial neck, where the surrounding supinator muscle can be seen. At this level, the hand can be passively supinated and pronated to visualize movement of the biceps brachii tendon, which is perpendicular to the sound beam (Video 4-2).

**FIGURE 4-4**  **Biceps brachii (short axis).** **A,** Transverse imaging over anterior elbow shows **B** the biceps brachii (arrowheads) in short axis (curved arrow, median nerve). Note the lacertus fibrosus (arrows) in **C,** when the transducer is angled from the biceps tendon toward the medial epicondyle. **A,** brachial artery; **B,** brachialis, **P,** pronator teres.
hypoechoic hyaline cartilage of the trochlea and capitellum can also be identified. Returning to the original short axis view of the brachial artery, the normal median nerve is again identified in short axis and can be followed distally as it courses between the humeral and ulnar heads of the pronator teres, a potential site of nerve entrapment (see Fig. 4-8C and D). The ulnar head of the pronator teres is located between the median nerve and the ulnar artery.

**Medial Evaluation**

For medial evaluation, the elbow is slightly flexed to bring the anterior band of the ulnar collateral ligament into the coronal plane. Sonographic evaluation of the medial elbow structures begins by visually identifying or palpating the medial epicondyle of the humerus. The transducer is then placed in long axis to the forearm with the proximal aspect over the medial epicondyle (Fig. 4-9). The characteristic hyperechoic bone contours of the medial epicondyle should be seen. Distal to the medial epicondyle, the humerus has a flattened surface where the humerus articulates with the proximal ulna. In this imaging plane, the common flexor tendon and the anterior band of the ulnar collateral ligament can be identified (see Fig. 4-9B). The origin of the common flexor tendon should be seen at the superficial aspect of the medial epicondyle as hyperechoic and fibrillar, with transition to hypoechoic musculature more distally. In addition, the anterior band of the ulnar collateral ligament is seen attached to the medial epicondyle as hyperechoic and fibrillar, but somewhat more compact than that of tendon. If not perpendicular to the ligament, the anterior band of the ulnar collateral ligament will be hypoechoic from anisotropy, but still fairly uniform in thickness where it extends distally over the joint space to insert on the proximal ulna.6 The anterior band of the ulnar collateral ligament has a somewhat variable appearance at its proximal attachment to the humerus; it may appear as a uniform band, or it may fan out more proximally, interspersed with hyperechoic fatty tissue.7 The normal joint recess of the elbow extends proximally between the anterior band of the ulnar collateral ligament and adjacent humerus, but it should not extend medially from this point at the humeral attachment of the ligament or distal over the ulna. The long axis view is the key plane in the imaging of both the common flexor tendon and anterior band of the ulnar collateral ligament, although if a pathologic process is identified, further characterization is completed by...
FIGURE 4-6  ■ Biceps brachii: lateral approach. A, Coronal images over the lateral elbow with elbow flexion in supination (B) and pronation (C) show biceps brachii tendon (arrowheads). Note radial tuberosity rotation (open arrows) between pronation and supination. R, radius; S, supinator muscle.

FIGURE 4-7  ■ Biceps brachii tendon: dorsal approach. A, Transverse images over dorsal proximal forearm with arm in flexion and hand in (B) supination and (C) pronation show distal biceps brachii tendon (arrowheads) attachment on radial tuberosity (open arrows) only seen in pronation. R, radius; U, ulna.
FIGURE 4-8  ■ Anterior elbow joint recesses and median nerve. A, Ultrasound image in long axis to brachialis (B) shows coronoid fossa (arrowheads), anterior elbow fat pad (F), and trochlea hyaline cartilage (arrow). B, Ultrasound image short axis to brachialis (B) shows coronoid (arrowheads) and radial (curved arrow) fossae and hypoechoic hyaline cartilage. Ultrasound images show the median nerve (open arrows) in (C) long and (D) short axis and relationship to the humeral head of the pronator teres (PTh), the ulnar head of pronator teres (arrowheads), and the ulnar artery (A).

FIGURE 4-9  ■ Ulnar collateral ligament and common flexor tendon evaluation. A, Coronal imaging over the medial elbow shows (B) the anterior band of the ulnar collateral ligament (arrowheads), the common flexor tendon (arrows) and musculature (M), the medial epicondyle (E), trochlea (T), and ulna (U).
imaging in short axis to these structures. In addition, the ulnar collateral ligament and medial joint space can be evaluated with dynamic valgus stress with the elbow in slight flexion to assess for ligamentous injury.⁸,⁹

After evaluation of the common flexor tendon and anterior band of the ulnar collateral ligament is completed, attention is turned to the cubital tunnel region more posteriorly. To evaluate the cubital tunnel region, the elbow is turned outward so that the bony protuberances of the olecranon process and the medial epicondyle can be visualized and are palpable. Evaluation should begin with the elbow extended; if the elbow is flexed at this point, it is possible that the ulnar nerve may dislocate and be difficult to locate, and identification of an anconeus epitrochlearis becomes difficult as well (see discussion later). The ultrasound transducer is placed in the transverse plane between the olecranon process and the medial epicondyle, and the characteristic hyperechoic and shadowing bone contours of these structures are seen (Fig. 4-10A and B). The ulnar nerve is visible as speckled or honeycomb in appearance from hypoechoic nerve fascicles and hyperechoic connective tissue. However, the ulnar nerve posterior to the medial epicondyle often appears hypoechoic surrounded by hyperechoic fat and may be bilobed or bifid. Superficial to the ulnar nerve, the cubital tunnel retinaculum (or Osborne

**FIGURE 4-10** Ulnar nerve and cubital tunnel evaluation. A, Transverse imaging over the medial elbow between the medial epicondyle and olecranon process shows (B) the ulnar nerve (arrowheads) posterior to the medial epicondyle (E). Note the common flexor tendon (F) and the olecranon process (O). C, Transverse imaging distal to B shows the ulnar nerve (arrowheads) in the cubital tunnel (arrows, arcuate ligament). D, Longitudinal imaging shows (E) the ulnar nerve (arrowheads). Fh, humeral head of flexor carpi ulnaris; Fu, ulnar head of flexor carpi ulnaris; H, humerus; U, ulna.
is important to correlate with abnormal ulnar nerve morphology and symptoms. It is also essential to differentiate isolated ulnar nerve dislocation from snapping triceps syndrome. In this situation, both the medial head of the triceps muscle and the ulnar nerve dislocate over the medial epicondyle of the humerus in elbow flexion.

Lateral Evaluation

For evaluation of the lateral elbow structures, the arm is rotated inward and slightly flexed. Structures of interest laterally include the common extensor tendon, the radial collateral ligament complex, the radial head and annular recess, and the capitellum. Unlike the medial aspect of the elbow, the lateral epicondyle is not clearly visible to the eye and is more difficult to palpate. Therefore, bone landmarks as seen at sonography are used for orientation. To begin, the transducer is placed in long axis relative to the forearm over the lateral elbow (Fig. 4-12A), and the characteristic hyperechoic shadowing contour of the radial head is readily identified (see Fig. 4-12B). More proximal scanning in this plane reveals the radius articulation with the capitellum, and more proximally, the relatively flattened contour of the lateral epicondyle (see Fig. 4-12C). At this site, the hyperechoic and fibrillar common extensor tendon can be seen originating on the lateral epicondyle. Although the long axis view is optimum in identification of the common extensor tendon, any abnormality should also be characterized in short axis as well. Care should be taken to include evaluation of the most anterior aspect of the common extensor tendon, where tendon abnormalities most commonly occur. Deep to the fascia is located and, when present, appears as a thin structure between the olecranon and medial epicondyle. Distally, the ulnar nerve can be followed into the true cubital tunnel between the humeral and ulnar heads of the flexor carpi ulnaris and under the arcuate ligament (see Fig. 4-10C). With rotation of the transducer 90 degrees, the ulnar nerve can be evaluated in long axis (see Fig. 4-10D and E). It is also important to evaluate the cubital tunnel region dynamically for pathology. With the transducer again placed in the transverse plane between the medial epicondyle and olecranon process and fixed over the medial epicondyle, the patient is asked to actively flex the elbow (Fig. 4-11). During this maneuver, the olecranon process moves out of the imaging plane and is replaced by the hypoechoic triceps brachii muscle. It is often helpful to first perform this maneuver passively so that if the bone contour of the medial epicondyle apex is no longer visualized, the movement can be stopped and the transducer repositioned until the epicondyle is found again and the motion continued. Normally during elbow flexion, the ulnar nerve moves toward the apex of the medial epicondyle but should not translate over the epicondyle anteriorly. Abnormal ulnar nerve translation over the medial epicondyle may be felt as a palpable snap through the transducer, and typically it returns back into normal position as the elbow is extended. It is important not to place too much pressure with the transducer during this dynamic evaluation because this may inhibit the abnormal ulnar nerve translation; intermittent reduction in transducer pressure during the maneuver avoids this pitfall. Ulnar nerve dislocation has been described in up to 20% of asymptomatic individuals, so it

**FIGURE 4-11** Ulnar nerve dynamic evaluation. A, Imaging transverse to the humeral shaft at the level of the medial epicondyle in elbow flexion shows (B) the ulnar nerve (arrowheads) and the triceps (T) posterior to the medial epicondyle (E). F, common flexor tendon.
common extensor tendon in the long axis plane over the lateral epicondyle is the radial collateral ligament (see Fig. 4-12C).\textsuperscript{12} It is often difficult to discern the separation between the proximal common extensor tendon and the adjacent radial collateral ligament; however, if one follows these structures distally, the deeper radial collateral ligament will attach to the annular ligament, seen immediately over the radial head, whereas the more superficial common extensor tendon will continue more superficial and become muscle. If the transducer is placed over the lateral elbow and angled posteriorly from the distal humerus to the ulna, the hyperechoic and fibrillar lateral ulnar collateral ligament can be seen (see Fig. 4-12D).\textsuperscript{12,13} At the level of the radial neck, the collapsed annular recess is difficult to discern unless it is abnormally distended (see Fig. 4-20B).

With elbow extension and the transducer anterolateral in the sagittal plane, the thin uniform hypoechoic layer of hyaline cartilage can be seen over the anterior aspect of the capitellum (Fig. 4-13A). At the radiocapitellar joint, a hyperechoic, triangular, meniscus-like synovial reflection or fold, also termed the posterolateral plica, extends from the radial collateral ligament and joint capsule into the joint.\textsuperscript{14,15} With movement of the transducer posteriorly over the capitellum, the irregular cortex represents a normal appearance void of cartilage and should not be misinterpreted as an osteochondral abnormality.\textsuperscript{14} With the elbow in flexion and the transducer posterior in the sagittal plane, the central and posterior aspect of the capitellum hyaline cartilage can also be visualized (Fig. 4-13B).

For evaluation of the radial nerve, one approach is to first find the oblique fascial plane between the brachioradialis and the brachialis anteriorly in the transverse plane, where the deep and superficial branches of the radial nerve are seen as round and hypoechoic (Fig. 4-14A; see Fig. 4-2B). These individual branches can be followed proximally in short axis where they join to form the radial nerve (see Fig. 4-14B and C). Evaluation can continue more proximal to follow the radial nerve as it traverses the intermuscular
FIGURE 4-13  ■ Capitellum cartilage evaluation. A, Anterior imaging in the sagittal plane over the capitellum (C) shows the hyaline articular cartilage (arrowheads), radial head (R), and anterior fat pad (F) in the radial fossa. Posterior imaging in the sagittal plane with the elbow flexed over the capitellum shows (B) the hypoechoic hyaline cartilage (arrowheads). Note the normal bone irregularity (curved arrow).

FIGURE 4-14  ■ Radial nerve evaluation. Transverse imaging over anterior elbow (see Fig. 4-2A) shows (A) the superficial and deep branches of the radial nerve (arrows) deep to the brachioradialis (B). Sequential proximal imaging (B and C) shows the radial nerve branches (arrows) joining to form radial nerve (arrowheads) adjacent to the posterior humerus (H). D, Sagittal imaging shows the deep branch of the radial nerve (arrowheads) in long axis between the two heads of the supinator muscle (S).
Posterior Evaluation

To evaluate the posterior structures of the elbow, the patient is asked to flex the elbow to 90 degrees. If the patient is supine, this can be accomplished by asking the patient to place his or her hand across the abdomen. Structures of interest include the posterior joint recess, the triceps brachii, and the soft tissues over the olecranon. By placing the transducer posteriorly in the sagittal plane over the proximal elbow, the characteristic hyperechoic shadowing bone contours of the humerus are identified (Fig. 4-15). As the humeral diaphysis approaches the elbow joint, there is a pronounced concavity, which represents the olecranon fossa. This is also demonstrated in the transverse plane relative to the humerus (Fig. 4-16). This fossa is normally filled with the hyperechoic posterior elbow fat pad and is the site of evaluation for joint fluid, intra-articular bodies, and other joint processes. The hyperechoic trochlear and capitellum hyaline cartilage can also be identified. Superficial to the olecranon recess, the hypoechoic triceps brachii muscle and more distal hyperechoic tendon can be seen inserting onto the olecranon process. Although not discernable in the normal situation, the superficial layer of the triceps brachii muscle represents the confuence of the lateral and long heads, whereas the deeper layer with a very short tendon represents the medial head of the triceps brachii. With elbow extension, the soft tissues superficial to the olecranon process can be evaluated for olecranon bursal fluid. It is important to float the transducer with a thick layer of gel in evaluation for olecranon bursal fluid because minimal transducer pressure may displace small amounts of fluid away from view. Although the sagittal plane is most important in evaluation of the foregoing structures, imaging in the orthogonal transverse plane also shows the above anatomic structures and is important when characterizing pathology.

Joint and Bursa Abnormalities

Although a joint effusion may distend the anterior and less commonly the annular joint recesses, the posterior olecranon recess in elbow flexion is the most sensitive location for identification of joint fluid (Fig. 4-17). Imaging in the sagittal plane over the posterior joint recess demonstrates superior and posterior displacement of the hyperechoic fat pad when the joint is distended, similar to findings at radiography. Fat pad displacement, both in the anterior and posterior joint fossae, may result from anechoic simple fluid, although...
FIGURE 4-16  ▪ Posterior joint recess and triceps evaluation (short axis). A, Imaging transverse to the distal humerus shows (B to E) the triceps muscle (T) and gradual flattening of the humerus surface (H) to form the olecranon fossa (arrowheads). Note the posterior fat pad (F) and the hypoechoic hyaline cartilage of the trochlea (Tr) and capitellum (C).
Elbow Ultrasound

than synovial hypertrophy when their gray-scale appearances are similar. Synovial hypertrophy may be the result of infection (Fig. 4-20), rheumatoid arthritis (Fig. 4-21), and other inflammatory arthritides (Fig. 4-22), or less likely an adjacent bone process, such as intra-articular osteoid osteoma (Fig. 4-23, online). Chronic synovial hypertrophy can result in significant dis- tention of the joint recesses, potentially compressing the ulnar nerve (Fig. 4-24) and radial nerve (Fig. 4-25).

Complex fluid may vary from hypoechoic to hyperechoic (Fig. 4-18). Heterogeneous joint fluid may be caused by hemorrhage or infection (Fig. 4-19). Synovial hypertrophy, more commonly diffuse, may also distend the joint recesses and may appear hypoechoic (or, less commonly, isoechoic or hyperechoic) relative to the subcutaneous fat. The findings of joint recess compressibility, redistribution or motion of joint recess contents with transducer pressure, and lack of increased blood flow on color or power Doppler imaging suggest complex fluid rather than synovial hypertrophy when their gray-scale appearances are similar. Synovial hypertrophy may be the result of infection (Fig. 4-20), rheumatoid arthritis (Fig. 4-21), and other inflammatory arthritides (Fig. 4-22), or less likely an adjacent bone process, such as intra-articular osteoid osteoma (Fig. 4-23, online). Chronic synovial hypertrophy can result in significant distention of the joint recesses, potentially compressing the ulnar nerve (Fig. 4-24) and radial nerve (Fig. 4-25). In the setting of synovitis, cortical discontinuity and irregularity could

**FIGURE 4-17** Elbow joint effusion. (A) Sagittal posterior, (B) sagittal anterior, (C) sagittal anterolateral, and (D) transverse anterior ultrasound images show anechoic joint fluid (arrows) with displacement of the hyperechoic fat pads (F) within (A) the olecranon fossa, (B and D) the coronoid fossa, and (C and D) the radial fossa (curved arrow, biceps brachii tendon). C, capitellum; R, radial head; O, olecranon; T, trochlea; U, coronoid process of ulna.
FIGURE 4-23  Intra-articular osteoid osteoma. Sagittal (A) and transverse (B) ultrasound images at the posterior aspect of the medial epicondyle (E) show focal hypoechoic synovial hypertrophy (arrows), cortical irregularity, and bone proliferation (arrowheads) at the site of an osteoid osteoma nidus. C, Note hyperemia on color Doppler images. (From Ebrahim FS, Jacobson JA, Lin J, et al: Intraarticular osteoid osteoma: sonographic findings in three patients with radiographic, CT, and MR imaging correlation. AJR Am J Roentgenol 177:1391–1395, 2001.)
FIGURE 4-18  Septic elbow joint. Sagittal ultrasound image over the posterior elbow shows heterogeneous hypoechoic distention of the posterior joint recess (arrows) with displacement of the hyperechoic fat pad (F). H, humerus; O, olecranon.

FIGURE 4-19  Septic elbow joint. Sagittal (A) and transverse (B) ultrasound images of the posterior elbow show heterogeneous and hypoechoic joint fluid with internal echoes (arrows) that displaces the hyperechoic fat pad (F) within the olecranon fossa. C, Note hyperemia of the joint capsule and synovium on color Doppler imaging, and cortical irregularity (arrowheads). O, olecranon; T, trochlea.
FIGURE 4-20  **Elbow joint infection: coccidiomycosis.** Coronal ultrasound images (A) over and (B) distal to the radial head (R) show hypoechoic synovial hypertrophy (*arrows*) that extends from the elbow joint to the annular recess (A). Note subchondral bone erosions (*arrowheads*). C, capitellum.

FIGURE 4-21  **Rheumatoid arthritis.** Ultrasound images (A) at the medial elbow and (B) posterolateral elbow show hypoechoic synovial hypertrophy (*arrows*). Note subchondral bone erosions (*arrowheads*) and thinning of the hyaline cartilage of the capitellum (C). Ultrasound images of the anterior (C) and posterior (D) elbow from a different patient show hypoechoic synovial hypertrophy (*arrows*). H, humerus; O, olecranon; T, trocheles; U, ulna.
FIGURE 4-22  Seronegative spondyloarthropathy. Sagittal ultrasound image over the posterior elbow shows synovial hypertrophy as hypoechoic to isoechoic (arrows), which distends the posterior elbow recess with fat pad displacement (F). O, olecranon; T, trochlea.


represent bone erosions (see Figs. 4-20 and 4-21). Other synovial proliferative disorders, such as pigmented villonodular synovitis and synovial osteochondromatosis, are also possible, with calcified hyperechoic foci identified within the synovium in the latter condition. Rarely, a soft tissue mass, such as an intra-articular fibroma, may be found (Fig. 4-26, online). In addition to evaluation of the joint recesses for fluid or synovial hypertrophy, it is important to evaluate for intra-articular bodies, which if ossified will be hyperechoic, with possible shadowing. Common sites for intra-articular bodies include the olecranon, coronoid, and annular recesses (Fig. 4-27). Evaluation of the articular hyaline cartilage for an osteochondral abnormality, particularly over the capitellum, is important in this setting because the donor site for the intra-articular body may be identified (Fig. 4-28). In patients with trauma, joint effusion may be hemorrhagic, and the finding of step-off deformity of the radial head or neck indicates fracture (Fig. 4-29).

The olecranon bursa is located superficial to the olecranon process of the ulna and is a common site of pathology. Although the normal and collapsed olecranon bursa is difficult to identify, anechoic or hypoechoic distention makes this structure quite conspicuous. It is important to float the transducer on a layer of thick gel in evaluation for olecranon bursal fluid because minimal transducer pressure may displace bursal fluid from view (Video 4-3). If the bursal distention is hypoechoic, isoechoic, or hyperechoic, considerations include complex fluid, synovial hypertrophy, and other types of synovial
FIGURE 4-27  ■ Intra-articular bodies. A, Sagittal ultrasound images over the olecranon recess posteriorly, (B) the coronoid recess anteriorly, and (C) the annular recess show hyperechoic (arrows) and shadowing (arrowheads) ossified intra-articular bodies. C, coronoid process; O, olecranon; R, radial head; T, trochlea.

FIGURE 4-28  ■ Osteochondral abnormality of capitellum. Sagittal ultrasound image shows bone irregularity of the capitellum (arrowheads), with thickening and increased echogenicity of the overlying hyaline cartilage (arrows). Note bone fragment (curved arrow). C, capitellum; R, radius.

FIGURE 4-29  ■ Radius neck fracture. Sagittal ultrasound image over the radial neck shows step-off deformity (arrow), which represents a radius fracture with adjacent hypoechoic soft tissue hemorrhage (curved arrow). C, capitellum; R, radial head.
FIGURE 4-26  ■  Intra-articular fibroma. Sagittal image over the anterior elbow shows a well-defined isoechoic to hyperechoic mass (arrows) within the anterior joint recess with minimal joint effusion (arrowhead). T, trochlea.
proliferation. Similar to joint recess distention, the findings of joint recess compressibility, redistribution or motion of bursal contents with transducer pressure, and lack of increased blood flow on color or power Doppler imaging suggest complex fluid over synovial hypertrophy when their gray-scale appearances are similar (Video 4-4). Causes of bursal distention include trauma (Fig. 4-30), gout (Fig. 4-31), rheumatoid arthritis (Fig. 4-32), and infection (Fig. 4-33). The characteristic location and well-defined borders of the olecranon bursa distinguish this from a non-specific fluid collection or abscess. If there is concern for infection, ultrasound-guided percutaneous aspiration may be considered (see Fig. 4-30A). The presence of cortical irregularity
FIGURE 4-32  **Olecranon bursitis: rheumatoid arthritis.** Transverse ultrasound image over the olecranon process (O) shows heterogeneous but predominantly hypoechoic distention from fluid and synovial hypertrophy (arrows).

could indicate adjacent erosions related to inflammation. Another bursa in the elbow, the bicipitoradial bursa, is described later in the discussion of the biceps brachii tendon.

**TENDON AND MUSCLE ABNORMALITIES**

**Biceps Brachii**

Distal biceps brachii tendon tears most commonly occur near the tendon’s insertion 1 to 2 cm proximal to the radial tuberosity. Usually secondary to forced extension against active elbow flexion, this injury increases in prevalence with increasing age, typically seen after the age of 40 years. With a full-thickness tear, many injuries are associated with significant retraction of the torn tendon stump, typically visualized several centimeters proximal to the radius directly superficial to the brachialis muscle and at the level of the elbow joint (Fig. 4-34). However, one must be aware that retraction may be minimal or absent when the bicipital aponeurosis (or lacertus fibrosus), which extends from the biceps medially, is intact (Fig. 4-35). Like other tendon tears, a full-thickness tear is characterized by anechoic or hypoechoic tendon fiber disruption. The presence of tendon retraction at the tendon tear is a useful finding to indicate a full-thickness tear.

The diagnosis of nonretracted full-thickness tear, partial-thickness tear, and tendinosis of the distal biceps brachii tendon becomes more problematic because of the oblique course of the distal tendon and resulting anisotropy. Tendinosis appears as hypoechoic swelling of the tendon (Fig. 4-36), whereas partial-thickness tears have superimposed hypoechoic or anechoic tendon fiber disruption and tendon thinning (Fig. 4-37). In contrast, the distal biceps brachii tendon should be uniform in thickness even when hypoechoic from anisotropy. Distal partial-thickness tear may only involve one of the two heads. Isolated tear of the superficial short head may be seen, where distal shadowing from the torn and retracted tendon stump may create difficulty in evaluation of the deeper long head (Fig. 4-38). To differentiate a partial-thickness tendon tear from a nonretracted full-thickness tear, lateral evaluation with dynamic imaging is helpful (see Fig. 4-6). In the setting of a full-thickness tear, the visualized proximal tendon segment will show little or no movement when the hand is moved from pronation to neutral (Video 4-5). In contrast, a partial-thickness tear will show movement or translation of the tendon equal to the amount of rotation of the radial tuberosity, indicating that fibers remain attached to the radial tuberosity (Video 4-6). Similar technique is used to evaluate for re-tear after tendon repair (Video 4-7). Dynamic evaluation can be completed using the medial approach as well.

One must also be aware of another pathologic condition at the distal biceps tendon that can cause interpretation difficulties, namely, distention of the bicipitoradial bursa. This normal bursa surrounds the distal biceps brachii tendon as it approaches the radial tuberosity. When the bursa is distended, it may contain anechoic simple fluid, or it may appear as heterogeneous hypoechoic, isoechoic, and hyperechoic complex fluid and synovial hypertrophy with possible flow...
FIGURE 4-34  Biceps brachii: full-thickness tear (retracted). Sagittal ultrasound images over the anterior elbow show (A) a proximal retracted and lax torn biceps tendon stump (curved arrow) with adjacent anechoic hemorrhage and (B) a distal tendon stump (arrow) with adjacent anechoic hemorrhage at the radial tuberosity (R). C, An extended field of view image shows the full extent of retraction (between curved arrow and arrow). F, anterior fat pad.

FIGURE 4-35  Biceps brachii: full-thickness tear (nonretracted). Sagittal ultrasound images over anterior elbows show (A) complete disruption of distal biceps tendon (arrows). Short axis ultrasound images at level of tear (B) and more proximal (C) show hypoechoic tendon tear (arrows) and more proximal tendon (curved arrow). Note intact lacertus fibrosis in C (arrowheads). R, radius; P, pronator teres.
FIGURE 4-36  Biceps brachii: tendinosis. Coronal-oblique ultrasound image in long axis to distal biceps tendon from a medial approach shows a hypoechoic and swollen distal biceps tendon (arrows) that was painful with transducer pressure. R, radial tuberosity.

FIGURE 4-37  Biceps brachii: partial-thickness tear. A and B, Sagittal ultrasound images in long axis to the distal biceps tendon (arrowheads) in two patients show hypoechoic and mildly irregular distal biceps tendon (arrows) with partial fiber discontinuity distally (curved arrow) and adjacent hypoechoic hemorrhage. Note the significant caliber change in B as the more superficial short head is torn while the long head remains attached. R, radial tuberosity.

FIGURE 4-38  Biceps brachii: partial-thickness tear. Long axis (A) and short axis (B) ultrasound images relative to the biceps tendon show torn and retracted superficial short head (curved arrow) and intact deep long head tendon (arrowheads) with adjacent hypoechoic hemorrhage. Note partial shadowing and sound beam attenuation deep to the short head tendon stump (arrow). R, radial tuberosity.
on color or power Doppler imaging (Fig. 4-39).\textsuperscript{22} When symptomatic, this condition has also been called cubital bursitis and may compress the superficial branch of the radial nerve (Fig. 4-40).\textsuperscript{21} This bursa may also be confused with a nonspecific heterogeneous mass at imaging. The key to an accurate diagnosis of bicipitoradial bursitis is identification of its horseshoe-shaped configuration as it surrounds the distal biceps brachii tendon (Video 4-8). Although any inflammatory or proliferative condition that involves a bursa may affect the bicipitoradial bursa, this condition is most commonly the result of repetitive trauma.\textsuperscript{21} One must also be aware that a tendon sheath is not present at the distal biceps brachii tendon, so the diagnosis of tenosynovitis is not possible at this location.

### Triceps Brachii

Injuries to the triceps brachii may take the form of direct impact injury or distal avulsion. As with any muscle, a direct impact can cause muscle tear and hemorrhage, most typically at the muscle belly with a heterogeneous but predominantly hypoechoic appearance (Fig. 4-41). Distally, triceps tendon tears and avulsions at the olecranon process are possible. A full-thickness tear appears as complete anechoic or hypoechoic tendon disruption with retraction. Tendinosis appears as hypoechoic swelling of intact fibers, whereas a partial-thickness tendon tear appears as incomplete hypoechoic or anechoic tendon fibers disruption. Partial-thickness tears most commonly involve the superficial layer of the tendon, which is the combined lateral and long head attachments, typically associated with a fractured and displaced enthesophyte (Figs. 4-42 and 4-43) (Video 4-9).\textsuperscript{23} It is important to identify the intact deeper medial head, which is
Elbow Ultrasound

Common Flexor and Extensor Tendons

Abnormalities of the common flexor tendon origin at the medial epicondyle (Fig. 4-45) and the common extensor tendon origin at the lateral epicondyle (Figs. 4-46 and 4-47) are commonly referred to as epicondylitis, or golfer’s and tennis elbow, respectively. The term epicondylitis is a misnomer in that the tendon is primarily involved and not the epicondyle, and the abnormality consists of degeneration, tendinosis, and possible tendon tear rather than true active inflammation. This process is most often from trauma or overuse conditions, and with regard to lateral epicondylitis, the extensor carpi radialis brevis component of the common extensor tendon (seen most anterior) is most commonly affected. At sonography, tendinosis appears as hypoechoic swelling of the involved tendon (>4.2 mm if common extensor tendon), with possible hypoechoic calcification and adjacent bone irregularity. Hyperemia on color or power Doppler imaging is variable. A superimposed partial-thickness tear appears as anechoic clefts and predominantly muscle with a very short tendon attachment, to exclude full-thickness tear. Another abnormality of the triceps muscle, called snapping triceps syndrome, is described later, under the discussion of the ulnar nerve and cubital tunnel. Lastly, although a well-defined enthesophyte commonly involves the distal triceps brachii tendon from degeneration, the presence of an ill-defined enthesophyte with adjacent abnormal tendon and hyperemia could indicate an inflammatory enthesopathy, as seen with seronegative spondyloarthropathies such as psoriatic arthritis (Fig. 4-44).

FIGURE 4-42 Triceps brachii tear (partial-thickness). Ultrasound image in long axis to the triceps shows tear of the combined lateral and long head attachment (between arrows) with retracted enthesophyte bone fragment (curved arrow). Note intact deep medial head tendon (arrowheads). M, medial triceps brachii head muscle; O, olecranon.


FIGURE 4-44 Inflammatory enthesopathy: psoriatic arthritis. A and B, Ultrasound images in long axis to distal triceps brachii tendon show hypoechoic swelling of the distal tendon with hyperemia (arrows) and cortical irregularity of the olecranon from bone proliferation (arrowhead). O, olecranon.
FIGURE 4-45  ■ Medial epicondylitis. Ultrasound images from three different patients (A, B, and C) in long axis to the common flexor tendon show hypoechoic tendinosis in all cases (arrows), with additional calcification (arrowhead) in B and early superimposed interstitial tear (arrowhead) in C. M, medial epicondyle; T, trochlea; U, ulna.

FIGURE 4-46  ■ Lateral epicondylitis. Ultrasound images from three different patients (A, B, and C) in long axis to the common extensor tendon show abnormal hypoechoic tendinosis in all examples (arrows), with superimposed anechoic interstitial tear in B and C. Note cortical irregularity in C (arrowheads). L, lateral epicondyle; R, radial head.
as hypoechoic swelling and heterogeneity of the ligament, but without complete ligament fiber disruption (Fig. 4-49). A remote injury may result in an intact but lax ligament (Fig. 4-50). A full-thickness tear appears as complete fiber discontinuity, with variable anechoic, hypoechoic, and incomplete fiber discontinuity. Ultrasound-guided tendon fenestration has been used to treat this condition with success (see Chapter 9). Uncommonly, a full-thickness tear of the common extensor tendon can be seen with complete discontinuity and retraction (Fig. 4-48). Given the close proximity of the radial collateral ligament to the common extensor tendon, it is important to distinguish which structure is involved and in fact both may be abnormal. The size of an intrasubstance common extensor tendon tear and the presence of a radial collateral ligament tear indicate poor outcome.

**LIGAMENT ABNORMALITIES**

The medial elbow joint is stabilized by the ulnar collateral ligament, which consists of a strong anterior band, a posterior band, and a weaker oblique band. Evaluation primarily focuses on the anterior band, normally hyperechoic with compact fibers that extend from the undersurface of the medial epicondyle to the sublime tubercle of the proximal ulna, although its appearance may be hypoechoic from anisotropy. A partial tear or sprain of the ulnar collateral ligament appears as hypoechoic swelling and heterogeneity of the ligament, but without complete ligament fiber disruption (Fig. 4-49). A remote injury may result in an intact but lax ligament (Fig. 4-50). A full-thickness tear appears as complete fiber discontinuity, with variable anechoic, hypoechoic, and incomplete fiber discontinuity. Ultrasound-guided tendon fenestration has been used to treat this condition with success (see Chapter 9). Uncommonly, a full-thickness tear of the common extensor tendon can be seen with complete discontinuity and retraction (Fig. 4-48). Given the close proximity of the radial collateral ligament to the common extensor tendon, it is important to distinguish which structure is involved and in fact both may be abnormal. The size of an intrasubstance common extensor tendon tear and the presence of a radial collateral ligament tear indicate poor outcome.
isoechogenic fluid and hemorrhage (Fig. 4-51). Distinguishing between a partial-thickness and full-thickness tear may be difficult, especially if the tear is subacute and hemorrhage is present. To assist with the differentiation, dynamic imaging is employed (Videos 4-10 and 4-11). Under sonographic observation, the minimally flexed elbow (about 30 degrees) is placed into valgus stress with the hand supinated. This can be accomplished if the patient is lying down by manually applying valgus pressure with the arm extending off of the bed, or with the assistance of another person if the patient is seated. In addition to visible separation of the torn ligament ends, abnormal widening of the joint immediately beneath the ligament “asymmetric to the contralateral elbow can indicate ligament injury.”

It is important to compare this with the asymptomatic contralateral side because asymmetry supports the pathologic findings, although some asymmetry may be normal in asymptomatic baseball pitchers.

At the lateral aspect of the elbow, the radial collateral ligament, the annular ligament, and the lateral ulnar collateral ligament can be identified. As in the ulnar collateral ligament, partial tears appear as partial hypoechogenic tendon disruption, whereas full-thickness tears appear as complete ligament fiber discontinuity (Fig. 4-52). Joint instability may also be demonstrated with varus stress in the setting of a full-thickness tear (Video 4-12). The proximal aspect of the radial

![Image](https://example.com/image1.png)

**FIGURE 4-49** Ulnar collateral ligament: partial-thickness tear. Ultrasound image in long axis to the anterior band of the ulnar collateral ligament shows abnormal hypoechogenic swelling (arrowheads). With valgus stress, the joint space did not widen, and intact ligament fibers were seen (curved arrow, common flexor tendon). E, medial epicondyle; U, ulna.

![Image](https://example.com/image2.png)

**FIGURE 4-50** Ulnar collateral ligament: remote injury. Ultrasound image in long axis to the anterior band of the ulnar collateral ligament shows attenuated ligament (arrowheads). During valgus stress, the ligament was intact, although there was asymmetrical joint space widening (curved arrow, common flexor tendon). E, medial epicondyle; U, ulna.

![Image](https://example.com/image3.png)

**FIGURE 4-51** Ulnar collateral ligament: full-thickness tear. Ultrasound image in long axis to the anterior band of the ulnar collateral ligament shows (A) abnormal hypoechogenic swelling with no discernible fibers (arrowheads). Note the widened medial joint space (arrows), which increased with valgus stress in B (curved arrow, common flexor tendon). E, medial epicondyle; U, ulna.
collateral ligament is in close proximity to the common extensor tendon, and both may be abnormal (see Fig. 4-48). It is important to evaluate the lateral elbow during hand supination and pronation for abnormal radial head movement (Fig. 4-53) (Video 4-13) or abnormal snapping of the annular ligament (Video 4-14).

PERIPHERAL NERVE ABNORMALITIES

Ulnar Nerve

The elbow has several sites where the ulnar nerve is prone to injury or entrapment. Between the medial epicondyle and the olecranon process, as the ulnar nerve passes beneath the cubital tunnel retinaculum or Osborne fascia, the ulnar nerve may be affected by acute trauma, chronic repetitive injury with elbow flexion, and ulnar nerve subluxation and dislocation. More distally, the ulnar nerve may be compressed where it enters the true cubital tunnel, formed by the humeral and ulnar origins of the flexor carpi ulnaris bridged by the arcuate ligament. The ultrasound diagnosis of ulnar nerve entrapment at this site or cubital tunnel syndrome relies on the visualization of hypoechoic swelling of the ulnar nerve just proximal to the cubital tunnel, usually with a transition to normal size within the cubital tunnel. A cross-sectional area of the ulnar nerve greater...
with ulnar nerve dislocation is snapping triceps syndrome (Fig. 4-56) (Videos 4-16 and 4-17). Described in weight lifters, this condition is characterized by abnormal dislocation of the ulnar nerve and subluxation of the medial head of the triceps muscle with elbow flexion and reduction in elbow extension, which may result in the palpation of two snaps rather than one with isolated ulnar nerve dislocation. One treatment for ulnar neuritis and dislocation is surgical transposition of the ulnar nerve, which may then be subcutaneous over the pronator teres (Fig. 4-57A) or submuscular in location (see Fig. 4-57B).

Another potential cause of ulnar nerve compression is an anconeus epitrochlearis muscle, which is a normal variant that occurs in up to 23% of the population (Fig. 4-58). The anconeus epitrochlearis muscle has a variable size but characteristically is hypoechoic with hyperechoic fibroadipose tissue similar to other muscles and extends from the triceps brachii toward the medial epicondyle in place of Osborne fascia. The diagnosis of anconeus epitrochlearis is easiest when the elbow is in extension, where no muscle tissue should be present between the olecranon and medial epicondyle, which is in contrast to elbow flexion, where the triceps brachii is normally located adjacent to the medial epicondyle. Dynamic imaging with elbow flexion may also show crowding deep to Osborne fascia from an anconeus epitrochlearis as well as abnormal snapping (Fig. 4-59) (Video 4-18). Lastly, the ulnar nerve may also be compressed by adjacent elbow joint abnormalities, such as synovial hypertrophy (see Fig. 4-24), intra-articular bodies, and intra-articular hemorrhage after trauma (Fig. 4-60).

Median Nerve

The median nerve courses along the anteromedial aspect of the elbow and may be entrapped at several locations, although less commonly than nerve entrapment at the wrist as part of carpal tunnel syndrome. One site of potential entrapment is at the level of the distal humerus, where the ligament of Struthers may extend from a normal variant bone excrescence of the anterior humerus (called the suprasyndylar process) to the medial epicondyle with compression of the median nerve (Fig. 4-61). In the antecubital region, the median nerve may be entrapped between the humeral and ulnar heads of the pronator teres and may cause pronator teres syndrome. More distally, a branch of the median nerve, the anterior interosseous nerve, may also...
FIGURE 4-55  Cubital tunnel syndrome from transient ulnar nerve dislocation. Ultrasound images in (A) short axis and (B) long axis to the ulnar nerve in elbow extension show hypoechoic swelling of the ulnar nerve (arrowheads). Ultrasound image (C) in short axis to the ulnar nerve in elbow flexion shows dislocation of the ulnar nerve anteriorly over the medial epicondyle (E) from its normal location (asterisk), which reduced with elbow extension.

FIGURE 4-56  Snapping triceps syndrome. Ultrasound images in short axis to the ulnar nerve in (A) elbow extension and (B) elbow flexion show hypoechoic swelling of the ulnar nerve (arrowheads). Note the anterior dislocation of the ulnar nerve anterior to the apex of the medial epicondyle (E) with elbow flexion in B, accompanied by the medial head (arrows) of the triceps muscle (T). Ultrasound image (C) in long axis to ulnar nerve shows hypoechoic swelling (arrowheads) (curved arrow, arcuate ligament). O, olecranon.
FIGURE 4-57  ■ Ulnar nerve transposition. Ultrasound image (A) in short axis to the ulnar nerve shows the location of the ulnar nerve (arrowheads) over the pronator teres muscle (P). Ultrasound image (B) of a different patient shows the ulnar nerve (arrowheads) deep to the pronator teres muscle (P). Note normal size and appearance of the ulnar nerve. H, humerus.

FIGURE 4-58  ■ Anconeus epitrochlearis muscle. Ultrasound image in (A) short axis and (B) long axis to the ulnar nerve (arrowheads) shows the anconeus epitrochlearis muscle (arrows) between the olecranon (O) and medial epicondyle of the humerus (E). (From Jacobson JA, Fessell DP, Lobo Lda G, et al: Entrapment neuropathies I: upper limb [carpal tunnel excluded]. Semin Musculoskelet Radiol 14:473–486, 2010.)

FIGURE 4-59  ■ Anconeus epitrochlearis: subluxation. Ultrasound image in short axis to the ulnar nerve (arrowheads) with the elbow in flexion shows abnormal subluxation of the anconeus epitrochlearis muscle (arrows) over the medial epicondyle (E). T, triceps brachii muscle.
Median nerve entrapment.

Ultrasound image in long axis to the ligament of Struthers over the anteromedial distal humerus shows the median nerve (arrowheads) beneath the ligament of Struthers (arrows). Note the supracondylar process (curved arrow) at the humeral attachment of the ligament of Struthers and the brachial artery (A). H, humerus.

Radial Nerve

Pathologic processes of the radial nerve include nerve injury associated with the spiral groove of the humerus, termed spiral groove syndrome, characterized by wrist drop and sensory findings but with spared triceps brachii function. One
Radial nerve injury after humeral fracture.

Ultrasound images in (A) long axis and (B) short axis to the radial nerve (arrowheads) at the radial groove show minimal hypoechoic swelling of the intact radial nerve (arrows) at the site of the humerus fracture (curved arrows).

Radial nerve transection after humeral fracture.

Ultrasound images in (A) long axis and (B) short axis to the radial nerve show the retracted nerve stump (arrows) in continuity with the swollen and hypoechoic radial nerve (arrowheads) (curved arrows, humerus fracture). C, Ultrasound image in long axis more distally shows the retraction between the proximal stump (arrows) and the distal nerve stump (open arrows). H, humerus.

Cause of radial nerve injury at this site is fracture of the humeral shaft, where the injured radial nerve can range from a swollen nerve segment (Fig. 4-63) to complete nerve transection and retraction (Fig. 4-64). In this latter condition, the transected nerve ends appear hypoechoic and swollen. Direct transducer pressure over the nerve end can elicit referred symptoms. The radial nerve may also be injured and swollen at the level of the spiral groove from external compression (termed Saturday night palsy). A swollen radial nerve may also show constriction by

Saturday night palsy.
Another site of radial nerve entrapment involves the deep branch of the radial nerve as it courses distally and posteriorly between the two heads of the supinator (called supinator syndrome or radial tunnel syndrome). Just proximal to this location, abnormal hypoechoic swelling of the involved nerve can be seen at the entry site of the arcade of Frohse (Fig. 4-66). Causes of such compression may be due to a fibrous band or prior trauma, or less commonly abnormal recurrent blood vessels (termed the leash of Henry). Because the deep branch of the radial nerve normally flattens as it enters the supinator, it is important to assess for changes in nerve area in short axis to the nerve so as not to mistake the normal change in shape of the nerve entering the supinator as fusiform thickening in long axis. A mass, cyst (Fig. 4-67), bicipitoradial bursa (see Fig. 4-40), or adjacent elbow joint process (see Fig. 4-25) may cause secondary nerve compression.
Peripheral Nerve Sheath Tumors

Other possible peripheral nerve conditions that are not specific to the peripheral nerves around the elbow include peripheral nerve sheath tumors. Benign forms include schwannoma and neurofibroma and appear as a defined hypoechoic mass with low-level internal echoes.43 Plexiform neurofibromas involve peripheral nerves more extensively (Fig. 4-68) (Video 4-19). Peripheral nerve sheath tumors may be associated with increased through-transmission and can simulate a complex cyst; however, the presence of increased flow on color or power Doppler imaging indicates a solid mass. The presence of peripheral nerve continuity with the mass indicates a peripheral nerve sheath tumor. Malignant counterparts may also contain anechoic cystic or necrotic areas.

EPITROCHLEAR LYMPH NODE

Most solid masses around the elbow that are not related to the joint are not specific for a single diagnosis. However, one must be aware of an enlarged epitrochlear lymph node, which, if correctly identified, can suggest a specific diagnosis. An epitrochlear lymph node is located at the medial aspect of the elbow just proximal to the medial epicondyle of the distal humerus between muscle and the subcutaneous tissues. A normal lymph node is oval, with an echogenic central hilum and a hypoechoic rim. The echogenic center results from interfaces between the fatty tissue and sinusoids, rather than from the fat itself, because pure fat is hypoechoic or anechoic at ultrasound. When a lymph node is enlarged but maintains an oval shape, normal echogenic hilum, and hilar vascular pattern, then hyperplasia from inflammation is suggested. One such example is cat-scratch disease (Fig. 4-69), in which the scratch of an animal such as a cat around the hand characteristically produces epitrochlear lymph node enlargement. Inflammation adjacent to the enlarged epitrochlear lymph
Elbow Ultrasound

FIGURE 4-70  Epitrochlear lymph node: lymphoma. Ultrasound image over medial elbow shows hypoechoic enlargement of an epitrochlear lymph node (arrows) with lobular margins and absence of the echogenic hilum.

FIGURE 4-71  Epitrochlear lymph node: sarcoidosis. Ultrasound image over the distal medial humeral metaphysis (A) shows hypoechoic enlargement of an epitrochlear lymph node (arrowheads) with nearly complete obliteration of the echogenic hilum. Note (B) the maintained hilar pattern of blood flow on the power Doppler image.

A node can create a heterogeneous appearance to the soft tissues, which can make identification of the involved lymph node difficult. If an enlarged lymph node is round with absence of the echogenic hilum, thickening of the hypoechoic cortex, and a peripheral or mixed pattern of vascularity on color and power Doppler imaging, then malignancy is suspected, although biopsy is required to provide a diagnosis. Other examples of epitrochlear lymph node enlargement include lymphoma (Fig. 4-70), metastasis, and sarcoidosis (Fig. 4-71).

REFERENCES


eBOX 4-1 Sample Diagnostic Elbow Ultrasound Report:

**Normal, Complete**

**Examination:** Ultrasound of the Elbow  
**Date of Study:** March 11, 2011  
**Patient Name:** Jack White  
**Registration Number:** 8675309  
**History:** Elbow pain, evaluate for tendon abnormality  
**Findings:** No evidence of joint effusion or synovial process. The biceps brachii and brachialis are normal. The common flexor and extensor tendons are also normal. No significant triceps brachii abnormality. The anterior band of the ulnar collateral ligament and radial collateral ligament complex are normal. The ulnar nerve, radial nerve, and median nerve at the elbow are unremarkable. No abnormality in the cubital tunnel region with dynamic imaging. Additional focused evaluation at site of maximal symptoms was unrevealing.  
**Impression:** Unremarkable ultrasound examination of the elbow.

eBOX 4-2 Sample Diagnostic Elbow Ultrasound Report:

**Abnormal, Complete**

**Examination:** Ultrasound of the Elbow  
**Date of Study:** March 11, 2011  
**Patient Name:** Jack White  
**Registration Number:** 8675309  
**History:** Elbow pain, evaluate for tendon abnormality  
**Findings:** There is a partial-thickness tear of the distal biceps brachii tendon involving the superficial short head tendon with approximately 2 cm of retraction but with intact long head. Dynamic evaluation shows continuity of the long head excluding full-thickness tear. No joint effusion. The triceps brachii, common extensor, and common flexor tendons are normal. The ulnar, radial, and median nerves are unremarkable, including dynamic evaluation of the ulnar nerve. Unremarkable ulnar and radial collateral ligaments. No bursal distention.  
**Impression:** Partial-thickness tear of the distal biceps brachii tendon.
The wrist consists of several synovial articulations between the distal radius, the distal ulna, the proximal carpal row (scaphoid, lunate, triquetrum, pisiform), and the distal carpal row (trapezium, trapezoid, capitate, and hamate). The radiocarpal joint between the distal radius and the proximal carpal row and the distal radioulnar joint between the radius and the ulna are separated by fibrocartilage, called the triangular fibrocartilage, which extends from the ulnar aspect of the distal radius to the base of the ulnar styloid. The midcarpal joint is located between the carpal bones and is separated from the radiocarpal joint by two intrinsic ligaments, the scapholunate and lunotriquetral ligaments. The scapholunate ligament is U shaped in the sagittal plane, with the open end of the U distal, and it consists of a volar portion, a thin proximal or central portion, and a thick and mechanically important dorsal portion.

Structures enter the wrist through several fibro-osseous tunnels. In the volar wrist, the carpal tunnel contains the median nerve and the flexor digitorum profundus, flexor digitorum superficialis, and flexor pollicis longus tendons (Fig. 5-1A-E). The fibrous flexor retinaculum extends from the pisiform and hamate to the scaphoid and trapezium, to form the roof of the carpal tunnel. The Guyon or ulnar canal is also volar adjacent to the pisiform, which contains the ulnar nerve and ulnar artery and veins. Other tendons, the flexor carpi radialis and the palmaris longus tendons, are located outside the carpal tunnel, although the flexor carpi radialis is within its own fibro-osseous canal and distally is associated with the trapezium.

The tendons of the dorsal wrist are also separated into six fibro-osseous compartments...
(see Fig. 5-1C). From radial to ulnar, they include the (1) abductor pollicis longus and extensor pollicis brevis, (2) extensor carpi radialis longus and brevis, (3) extensor pollicis longus, (4) extensor digitorum and extensor indicis, (5) extensor digiti minimi, and (6) extensor carpi ulnaris. A helpful bone landmark for orientation is the dorsal tubercle of the radius or Lister tubercle, which is located between the extensor carpi radialis tendons in the second compartment and the extensor pollicis longus tendon in the third compartment. The extensor carpi ulnaris is also found within a characteristic groove in the ulna.

The anatomy of the volar aspect of the fingers includes the flexor digitorum superficialis and profundus tendons. Each flexor superficialis tendon splits at the proximal interphalangeal joint, with each limb coursing to each side of the flexor digitorum profundus tendon to insert on the middle phalanx (see Fig. 5-1F-H). The flexor digitorum profundus terminates at the distal phalanx. The flexor tendons are tethered or
secured to the adjacent phalanges through a series of fibrous pulleys to prevent bowstringing of the tendons with flexion (see Fig. 5-1F). The annular pulleys consist of the A1 pulley located at the metacarpophalangeal joint, the longer A2 pulley at the level of the proximal phalanx, the A3 pulley at the proximal interphalangeal joint, the A4 pulley at the level of the middle phalanx, and the A5 pulley at the distal interphalangeal joint. Smaller cruciform pulleys are located between these pulleys along the course of the flexor tendons. At the volar aspect of each metacarpophalangeal and interphalangeal joint is a fibrous structure called the volar or palmar plate.
FIGURE 5-1, cont’d  ■  C, Palmar aspect of hand including annular (A) and cruciate (C) pulleys of the digit. D, Transverse section through the distal left forearm at the level of the ulnar styloid.
FIGURE 5-1, cont’d  ■  E. Transverse section through the left wrist at the level of the hamate bone.  
F, Palmar and lateral views showing the annular (A) and cruciate (C) pulleys of the flexor tendon sheath.
At the dorsal aspect of each finger, the extensor digitorum tendon attaches to the middle phalanx as a central band, whereas slips of the extensor tendon that contribute to the lateral bands attach to the distal phalanx. The metacarpophalangeal joints have an overlying aponeurotic sheet or extensor hood, which consists of transverse-oriented sagittal bands that stabilize the extensor tendons.\(^1\) The metacarpophalangeal and interphalangeal joints have an overlying aponeurotic sheet or extensor hood, which consists of transverse-oriented sagittal bands that stabilize the extensor tendons.\(^3\) The metacarpophalangeal and interphalangeal joints are synovial articulations with prominent dorsal joint recesses. Each joint is stabilized with ulnar and radial collateral ligaments. The soft tissue distally at the volar aspect of distal phalanx is called the pulp.

**ULTRASOUND EXAMINATION TECHNIQUE**

Tables 5-1 and 5-2 are ultrasound examination checklists. Examples of diagnostic wrist and hand ultrasound reports are available online at www.expertconsult.com (see eBox 5-1 and 5-2).
General Comments

Ultrasound examination of the wrist and hand is typically completed with the patient sitting and the hand resting on the examination table. This position allows easy comparison between each side if needed. A high-frequency transducer of at least 10 MHz is typically used because most of the structures are superficial, and a transducer with a small footprint is often helpful to maintain contact with the soft tissues under examination. I favor thick transmission gel over a stand-off pad. Evaluation of the wrist and hand may be focused over the area that is clinically symptomatic or relevant to the patient’s history. Regardless, a complete examination of all areas should always be considered for one to become familiar with normal anatomy and normal variants and to develop a quick and efficient sonographic technique.

Wrist: Volar Evaluation

Median Nerve, Flexor Digitorum Tendons, and Volar Joint Recesses

The primary structures evaluated from the volar aspect at midline are the median nerve, the flexor tendons, and the volar aspects of the wrist joints.

Examination begins short axis to the tendons and median nerve because this allows proper orientation and accurate identification of the structures. For evaluation of the median nerve, the transducer is placed in the transverse plane at the level of the wrist crease, which is at the proximal aspect of the carpal tunnel (Fig. 5-2). Normal peripheral nerves have a honeycomb appearance when they are imaged in short axis from hypoechoic nerve fascicles and surrounding hyperechoic connective tissue (see Fig. 5-2B). Toggling the transducer to angle the sound beam along the long axis of the median nerve will help to show the characteristic appearance of the nerve when the sound beam is perpendicular (Video 5-1). Because peripheral nerve trunks are composed of both hypoechoic and hyperechoic elements, the median nerve appears relatively hypoechoic when surrounded by hyperechoic tissue (e.g., in the carpal tunnel) and relatively hyperechoic when surrounded by hypoechoic muscle (e.g., in the forearm). At the wrist crease, the round or oval median nerve is identified by its hypoechoic nerve fascicles, which are most conspicuous surrounded by hyperechoic tissue (e.g., in the carpal tunnel) and relatively hyperechoic when surrounded by hypoechoic muscle. The characteristic course, location, and echogenicity assist in identification of the median nerve. An additional method to differentiate the median nerve from the adjacent flexor tendons at the wrist crease in the transverse plane is angulation of or toggling the transducer along the long axis of the tendons. This maneuver causes the hyperechoic tendons to become hypoechoic as a result of anisotropy, whereas the hypoechoic median nerve fascicles remain unchanged (see Video 5-1). Evaluation of the median nerve is then continued distally into the carpal tunnel, where the thin and hyperechoic flexor retinaculum can be visualized (see Fig. 5-2D). A small branch of the median nerve, the palmar cutaneous branch, originates proximal to the carpal tunnel and courses superficial to the flexor retinaculum and ulnar to flexor carpi radialis tendon (see Fig. 5-2E). The transducer is turned 90 degrees to visualize the median nerve in long axis (Fig. 5-4) (Video 5-3). The variable appearance of peripheral nerve echogenicity relative to the
the median nerve as described earlier, proximally as hypoechoic muscle and distally as fibrillar and hyperechoic tendons (see Figs. 5-2 and 5-3). Just beyond the wrist crease, the thin hyperechoic flexor retinaculum is seen as it extends from the proximal scaphoid pole to the pisiform and from the trapezium to the hook of the hamate, which represents the roof of the carpal tunnel (see Fig. 5-2D). If the retinaculum is not imaged perpendicular to the ultrasound beam, it will appear hypoechoic as a result of anisotropy. The flexor surrounding tissue echogenicity is well demonstrated when imaging the median nerve in long axis in the distal forearm (see Fig. 5-4D).

Proximal to the wrist joint in the transverse plane, the pronator quadratus can be identified extending between the distal radius and ulna (see Fig. 5-3A).

Attention is then turned back to the flexor tendons, with each tendon evaluated in both short axis and long axis. The flexor digitorum superficialis and profundus are identified around...
digitorum tendons travel through the carpal tunnel to the digits, whereas the palmaris longus tendon, typically directly superficial to the median nerve, remains outside of the carpal tunnel. In the sagittal plane and long axis to the flexor tendons, the volar radiocarpal and midcarpal joint recesses are identified by the adjacent bone contours; the volar lip of the distal radius, the lunate bone, and the capitate bone have characteristic shapes (see Fig. 5-4B and C). Between the distal radius and the lunate is the volar recess of the radiocarpal joint, and between the lunate and capitate bones is the volar recess of the midcarpal joint. The distal radioulnar joint is identified with placement of the transducer in the transverse plane between the distal radius and ulna. This joint and

FIGURE 5-3 ■ Volar forearm evaluation (distal, transverse). Sequential transverse ultrasound images (A and B) proximal to the volar wrist crease show that the median nerve (arrowheads) moves deep between the flexor digitorum profundus (FDP) and flexor digitorum superficialis (FDS). PQ, pronator quadratus; R, radius, U, ulna.

FIGURE 5-4 ■ Carpal tunnel and volar wrist evaluation (longitudinal). A, Sagittal imaging over the volar wrist crease shows (B to D) the median nerve (arrowheads), flexor digitorum (F), palmaris longus (p), pronator quadratus (PQ), radius (R), lunate (L), and capitate (C). Note the median nerve in D, which appears relatively hyperechoic proximally and hypoechoic distally (left side of image is proximal).
the volar recesses are evaluated for anechoic fluid or variable-echogenicity synovial hypertrophy and other joint disorders.

**Scaphoid, Flexor Carpi Radialis Tendon, Radial Artery, and Volar Ganglion Cysts**

Evaluation of the radial aspect of the volar wrist begins in the transverse plane at the wrist crease. In this position, the various tendons of the volar wrist are identified. Just radial to the median nerve and somewhat similar in size is the flexor carpi radialis tendon, located outside the carpal tunnel in its own fibro-osseous canal (see Fig. 5-2B). Ultrasound evaluation is completed in both long and short axis from proximal to the distal insertion of the flexor carpi radialis tendon on the second and third metacarpals, although some fibers insert onto the trapezium tuberosity. With placement of the transducer over the distal aspect of the flexor carpi radialis tendon in long axis (Fig. 5-5), the characteristic bilobed or peanut-shaped bone contours of the scaphoid bone are identified deep to this tendon (see Fig. 5-5C). The normal smooth and hyperechoic bone surface of the scaphoid bone is evaluated for cortical step-off fracture. Returning to the wrist crease in the transverse plane (Fig. 5-6A), the radial artery and veins are identified immediately radial to the flexor carpi radialis tendon (see Fig. 5-6B). With the flexor carpi radialis tendon and radial artery in view, the transducer is moved both proximally and distally from the radiocarpal joint to evaluate for ganglion cysts. Placement of the transducer in the transverse plane between the scaphoid and lunate will show the normal hyperechoic and fibrillar volar component of the scapholunate ligament (see Fig. 5-6C).

**Ulnar Artery, Vein, and Nerve (Guyon Canal)**

Evaluation of the ulnar aspect of the volar wrist begins in the transverse plane at the wrist crease (see Fig. 5-2A). Moving the transducer ulnar to the carpal tunnel (Fig. 5-7A), the bone landmark of the pisiform is identified (see Fig. 5-7B). Between the pisiform and the ulnar artery, the ulnar nerve is identified as hypoechoic nerve fascicles and surrounding hyperechoic connective tissue. The ulnar veins are usually not visible because they are easily compressed by pressure of the ultrasound transducer. As the transducer is moved distally, the hyperechoic and shadowing surface of the hook of the hamate is seen deep to

![FIGURE 5-5](image) Volar radial wrist evaluation (longitudinal). A, Sagittal-oblique imaging over the thumb base shows (B and C) the flexor carpi radialis tendon (F) and scaphoid (S). R, radius.
FIGURE 5-6  Volar radial wrist evaluation (transverse). A, Transverse imaging shows (B) the flexor carpi radialis tendon (F), radial artery (A), and veins (v). Transverse imaging between scaphoid (S) and lunate (L) shows (C) volar portion of the scapholunate ligament (arrowheads). R, radius.

FIGURE 5-7  Guyon canal evaluation (transverse). A, Transverse imaging over Guyon canal shows (B) the ulnar nerve (arrowheads) radial to the pisiform (P). Imaging distal to B over the hook of the hamate (H) shows (C) the superficial (arrows) and deep (open arrow) branches of the ulnar nerve. A, ulnar artery; M, median nerve.
Wrist: Dorsal Evaluation

Dorsal Wrist Tendons and Dorsal Joint Recesses

The primary structures of the dorsal wrist are the various extensor and abductor tendons of the six wrist compartments and the dorsal radiocarpal, midcarpal, and distal radioulnar joint recesses. Evaluation of the dorsal tendons begins in the transverse plane over the Lister tubercle of the dorsal radius (Fig. 5-9A and B). This structure serves as an important starting point for dorsal wrist evaluation and assists in accurate identification of the wrist tendons. The Lister tubercle is seen as a pronounced bony prominence. If one has difficulty finding this structure with ultrasound, it can easily be palpated at physical examination. Once the Lister tubercle is identified, the tendon immediately ulnar to it is the extensor pollicis longus of the third wrist compartment (see Fig. 5-9B). Often there is an additional smaller dorsal radial protuberance at the ulnar aspect of the extensor pollicis longus as well. With movement of the transducer in the radial direction (see Fig. 5-7C), the extensor carpi radialis brevis and then the extensor carpi radialis longus tendons are seen in the second wrist compartment (Fig. 5-9D). On further radial movement of the transducer, the extensor pollicis brevis and abductor pollicis longus tendons are seen in the first wrist compartment (see Fig. 5-9D). It may be helpful to remember that the names of the tendons alternate from longus to brevis, beginning at the extensor pollicis longus and moving in a radial direction. The extensor pollicis longus tendon courses toward the first digit superficial to the extensor carpi radialis and ulnaris tendons in an oblique fashion proximally to distally. Therefore, when short axis to the extensor carpi radialis brevis and longus tendons and moving distally, the extensor pollicis longus is seen moving in an ulnar to radial direction over the extensor carpi radialis brevis and longus tendons (see Fig. 5-9E) (Video 5-4). In the region of the first extensor wrist compartment, the superficial branch of the radial nerve can be seen as it courses from the volar to the dorsal aspect of the distal forearm superficial to the first extensor wrist compartment tendons and extensor retinaculum, near branches of the cephalic vein (see Fig. 5-9F).

Beginning again in the transverse plane at the Lister tubercle, transducer movement ulnar from the extensor pollicis longus tendon (Fig. 5-10A) shows the extensor indicis and multiple tendons of the extensor digitorum in the fourth wrist compartment, and the extensor digiti minimi in the fifth wrist compartment near the distal radioulnar joint (see Fig. 5-10B). The posterior
FIGURE 5-9  Dorsal wrist evaluation (extensor compartments 1 to 3). A, Transverse imaging over the Lister tubercle of the radius shows (B) the extensor pollicis longus tendon (arrowheads) radial to the Lister tubercle (open arrow). C, Transverse imaging radial to A shows (D) the second and first extensor compartment. Distal imaging over the second wrist compartment shows (E) the extensor pollicis longus (arrowheads) moving superficial to the extensor carpi radialis tendons. F, The superficial branch of the radial nerve (arrowheads) can be identified superficial to the first extensor wrist compartment (T) and near a branch of the cephalic vein (v) (arrow, posterior interosseous nerve). A, radial artery; APL, abductor pollicis longus; ECRB/L, extensor carpi radialis brevis and longus; ED, extensor digitorum; EPB, extensor pollicis brevis; R, radius.
Wrist and Hand Ultrasound

recognition of the characteristic bone contours for orientation. The radiocarpal and midcarpal joint recesses are optimally evaluated in the sagittal plane, whereas the distal radioulnar joint is evaluated in the transverse plane (see Fig. 5-10B).

Scapholunate Ligament (Dorsal Component) and Dorsal Ganglion Cysts

Similar to the dorsal tendons, evaluation of the scapholunate ligament begins in the transverse plane over the Lister tubercle (see Fig. 5-9A). The transducer is then moved distally. The bone contours of the radius are interrupted by the radiocarpal joint, so the next osseous structure in view is the scaphoid bone. With movement of the transducer in the ulnar direction, the adjacent lunate bone is brought into view. Between the dorsal aspects of the scaphoid and the lunate is a triangular area where one sees the dorsal aspect of the scapholunate ligament, which has a compact hyperechoic fibrillar echotexture (Fig. 5-12). Directly superficial to the dorsal aspect of the scapholunate ligament, the dorsal radiocarpal ligament (or dorsal radiotrique-tral ligament) is identified. This area is also a common site for dorsal wrist ganglion cysts.
The triangular fibrocartilage complex consists of the triangular fibrocartilage, the meniscus homologue, the extensor carpi ulnaris tendon sheath, and the volar and dorsal radiocarpal ligaments. For evaluation of the triangular fibrocartilage, the transducer is placed in the sagittal plane over the dorsal lateral wrist to identify the bone contours of the distal ulna and then moved toward the coronal plane with the wrist in slight radial deviation (Fig. 5-13A). A hyperechoic slab of tissue is identified as it extends from the ulnar styloid base to the radius, which represents the triangular fibrocartilage (see Fig. 5-13B). It is important to ensure complete evaluation of the triangular fibrocartilage to the radial attachment because this may be a site of traumatic tears. Evaluation of the triangular fibrocartilage can be difficult given its orientation in the transverse plane extending away from the transducer, and often a lower frequency is helpful. The meniscus homologue is seen as a hyperechoic triangular structure with its base adjacent to the extensor carpi ulnaris tendon and in contact with the triquetrum, and this should not be mistaken for the triangular fibrocartilage, which is thinner and directly over the ulnar head.

Finger Evaluation

Volar

At the volar aspect of the finger in long axis (Fig. 5-14A), both the hyperechoic and fibrillar flexor digitorum superficialis and profundus tendons can be seen at the level of the metacarpophalangeal joint with the overlying A1 pulley (see Fig. 5-14B). The pulleys often have a trilaminar appearance at ultrasound. At close inspection, a pulley itself is fibrous, fibrillar, and therefore hyperechoic when imaged perpendicular to the sound beam; however, a normal pulley often appears hypoechoic relative to the adjacent superficial hyperechoic fat and connective tissue and from anisotropy. The trilaminar appearance consists of the superficial reflective surface of the pulley, the relatively hypoechoic pulley, and the deeper hyper-reflective surface of the adjacent flexor tendon sheath. With regard to imaging the flexor tendons in long axis, the individual tendons can be distinguished from each
FIGURE 5-13  ■ Triangular fibrocartilage evaluation. A, Coronal-oblique imaging dorsal to the ulnar styloid shows (B) the triangular fibrocartilage (arrowheads) and the meniscus homologue (M). ECU, extensor carpi ulnaris; L, lunate; R, radius; T, triquetrum; U, ulna. (Courtesy of Tracy Boon, Ann Arbor, Michigan.)

other with isolated passive movement of the distal phalanx because this will cause movement of the flexor digitorum profundus. At the level of the proximal phalanx, the A2 pulley can be identified; slight obliquity of the transducer may make the pulley appear hypoechoic from anisotropy and can aid in its identification (see Fig. 5-14C). At the level of the proximal interphalangeal joint, the hyperechoic volar plate is identified (see Fig. 5-14D and E). The A3 and A4 pulleys are also identified superficial to the flexor tendons, at the level of the proximal interphalangeal joint and middle phalanx, respectively (see Fig. 5-14D). Just distal to the proximal interphalangeal joint, the flexor digitorum superficialis inserts on the middle phalanx, whereas the flexor digitorum profundus extends distally over the volar plate of the distal interphalangeal joint to insert on the distal phalanx (see Fig. 5-14E). The ultrasound beam penetrates through the nail and allows visualization of the underlying hypoechoic nail bed, subungual space, and the surface of the distal phalanx (see Fig. 5-17F). At the level of the metacarpophalangeal joint, the transducer is positioned short axis to the extensor tendon, and the finger is flexed to evaluate for subluxation of the tendon, which would indicate extensor hood injury. The joints of each digit are also evaluated for distention from fluid or synovial disorders.

Dorsal

At the dorsal aspect of each digit, the thin, hyperechoic, and fibrillar extensor digitorum tendon extends over the metacarpophalangeal joint in the sagittal plane (Fig. 5-17A and B). At the level of the proximal interphalangeal joint, the central band of the extensor tendon inserts on the middle phalanx (see Fig. 5-17C and D). With movement of the transducer just off midline of the phalanx, the slips of the extensor tendon to the lateral bands can be seen (see Fig. 5-17E), which insert distally on the distal phalanx (see Fig. 5-17F). The ultrasound beam penetrates through the nail and allows visualization of the underlying hypoechoic nail bed, subungual space, and the surface of the distal phalanx (see Fig. 5-17F). At the level of the metacarpophalangeal joint, the transducer is positioned short axis to the extensor tendon, and the finger is flexed to evaluate for subluxation of the tendon, which would indicate extensor hood injury. The joints of each digit are also evaluated for distention from fluid or
synovial hypertrophy, where often the dorsal joint recess is pronounced as it extends proximally beneath the extensor tendon. In addition, the hypoechoic hyaline articular cartilage of each joint can be visualized (see Fig. 5-17B), which is accessible with flexion of the digits (see Fig. 5-17G to I). A triangular region of connective tissue is normally found superficial to the metacarpophalangeal joint articulation (see Fig. 5-17H).¹³

**Ligaments**

The collateral ligaments of the digits can also be assessed with ultrasound in the coronal plane around each individual joint. To specifically evaluate the ulnar collateral ligament of the first metacarpophalangeal joint, the hand is placed around a rolled up towel, and the transducer is placed in the coronal plane relative to the first metacarpophalangeal joint (Fig. 5-18A). The ulnar collateral ligament will appear in long axis as hyperechoic with a compact fibrillar echotexture, extending from a broad concavity in the metacarpal to the proximal phalanx (see Fig. 5-18B). Because the subcutaneous fat directly overlying the ulnar collateral ligament is quite hyperechoic, the ligament may appear relatively hypoechoic but should be of relatively uniform thickness. Additionally, the ligament may appear
artifactually hypoechoic where it is oblique to the sound beam from anisotropy. The overlying adductor pollicis aponeurosis, which is specific to the ulnar collateral ligament of the first metacarpopophalangeal joint, is seen as a thin structure over the ulnar collateral ligament. Passive flexion of the interphalangeal joint will produce isolated movement of the adductor pollicis aponeurosis, which assists in its identification (Video 5-5). An additional dynamic maneuver in assessment of any collateral ligament is stressing the joint (valgus for ulnar ligaments, varus for radial ligaments). This is accomplished with minimal stress and is helpful because joint fluid will often move into the ligament tear under ultrasound visualization. Other ulnar and radial collateral ligaments...
FIGURE 5-17  ■ Dorsal finger evaluation. A, Sagittal imaging of the dorsal finger shows (B) the extensor tendon (arrowheads), also seen in transverse imaging (C). Note the hypoechoic hyaline cartilage covering the metacarpal head and triangle-shaped area of connective tissue (asterisk). Imaging over the proximal interphalangeal joint shows (D) the attachment of the central band (open arrows). Parasagittal imaging (E) shows a lateral band (arrows), attaching distally (F) on the distal phalanx (DP). Note the nail (arrows). With finger flexion (G), ultrasound images show metacarpal articular cartilage (arrowheads) in the (H) sagittal and (I) transverse planes. Note overlying triangle-shaped connective tissue (asterisk) and extensor tendon. MC, metacarpal head; MP, middle phalanx; PP, proximal phalanx.
of the digits similarly appear as compact and hyperechoic fibrillar structures, which extend across each joint. Any suspected ligament tear can be assessed using dynamic imaging with valgus and varus joint angulation under ultrasound visualization.

**JOINT ABNORMALITIES**

Because there are multiple synovial articulations of the hand and wrist, it is important to evaluate each individual site for joint abnormalities. In the sagittal plane, the volar and dorsal recesses of the radiocarpal and midcarpal joints are assessed for abnormal distention (Fig. 5-19A and B). The distal radioulnar joint is assessed from both dorsal and volar aspects in the transverse plane (see Fig. 5-19C). The digits are assessed in the sagittal plane over each joint, including the dorsal and volar joint recesses (see Fig. 5-19D and E) (Video 5-6). Anechoic distention of a joint recess typically represents simple fluid, although possible etiologies include degenerative, reactive, traumatic, and inflammatory causes; if there is concern for infection, ultrasound-guided aspiration should be considered. In the setting of trauma, one must evaluate the osseous structures at any focal area of symptoms for step-off deformity, which would indicate fracture.

If a joint recess distention is not anechoic, considerations include complex fluid versus synovial hypertrophy (Figs. 5-20 and 5-21). Differentiation between these two etiologies may be difficult because both may appear hypoechogenic or isoechogenic compared with the overlying subcutaneous tissues. If joint recess distention collapses with transducer pressure or joint movement (see Video 5-6), or if swirling of echoes within the recess is identified, and if there is no internal flow on color or power Doppler imaging, then complex fluid is suspected. In contrast, if there is no displacement, little compressibility of the joint recess, and flow on color or power Doppler imaging, then synovial hypertrophy is likely (see Fig. 5-21) (Video 5-7). Ultrasound-guided aspiration may be needed to make this determination. Because dorsal wrist
FIGURE 5-19  ■ Joint effusion. Sagittal ultrasound images over the dorsal wrist in two different patients show (A) anechoic distention (arrows) of the radiocarpal joint dorsal recess, and (B) anechoic distention (arrows) of the midcarpal joint dorsal recess. Note collapsed radiocarpal joint recess (curved arrow) in B. Ultrasound image in the transverse plane shows (C) anechoic distention (arrows) of the distal radioulnar joint dorsal recess. Sagittal ultrasound images of the (D) metacarpophalangeal and (E) proximal interphalangeal joints show dorsal recess distention (arrows). Note dorsal osteophytes from osteoarthritis (arrowheads). C, capitate; L, lunate; MC, metacarpal; MP, middle phalanx; PP, proximal phalanx; R, radius; U, ulna.

FIGURE 5-20  ■ Complex joint effusion: pseudogout. Transverse gray-scale (A) and color Doppler (B) ultrasound images over dorsal radiocarpal joint recess show mixed echogenicity but predominantly hypoechoic distention (arrows) and hyperemia.
Synovial hypertrophy occurs at the site of the dorsal radiocarpal joint recess and may appear similar, dynamic imaging with compression and joint movement also helps in their differentiation because a ganglion cyst is multilocular and non-compressible, whereas a fluid-filled joint recess is compressible (see Fig. 5-87) (see Video 5-6). Possible etiologies for both complex fluid and synovial hypertrophy include hemorrhage and inflammation, which includes infection (Fig. 5-22), rheumatoid arthritis (Fig. 5-23), and gout (Fig. 5-24).

Synovial hypertrophy appears as nondisplaceable and poorly or noncompressible distention of a joint recess that is hypoechoic or less frequently isoechoic or hyperechoic compared with the adjacent subdermal fat (Fig. 5-25) (Video 5-8). Active inflammatory synovitis is usually hypoechoic with hyperemia on color or power Doppler imaging. When evaluating...
**FIGURE 5-23**  Synovial hypertrophy: rheumatoid arthritis. A, Transverse ultrasound images show hypoechoic synovial hypertrophy distending the dorsal recess of the distal radioulnar joint (arrows) with hyperemia (B) and erosion (curved arrow). Note adjacent tenosynovitis (arrowheads) of extensor carpi ulnaris tendon (E). R, radius; U, ulna.

**FIGURE 5-24**  Complex joint fluid and tophus: gout. A, Sagittal ultrasound image of the metacarpophalangeal joint shows echogenic effusion (arrows) and hyaline cartilage icing (arrowheads) from urate crystals. B, Coronal ultrasound image shows echogenic tophus with hypoechoic halo (arrows) with adjacent carpal erosions (arrowheads). MC, metacarpal head; P, proximal phalanx; T, triquetrum; U, ulna.

**FIGURE 5-25**  Synovial hypertrophy: rheumatoid arthritis. Sagittal ultrasound images of the metacarpophalangeal dorsal joint recesses in two patients show (A) hypoechoic synovial hypertrophy (arrows) and erosions (arrowheads), and (B and C) isoechoic synovial hypertrophy (arrows) with hyperemia. MC, metacarpal head; P, proximal phalanx.
superficial structures, it is important to float the transducer on a thick layer of gel so as to not compress the vascularity (see Fig. 2-29 in Chapter 2) (Video 5-9). Minimal synovial thickening without hyperemia is not specific for one diagnosis and may be seen with osteoarthritis. Assessing multiple joints and review of history, laboratory values, and radiographic findings are important for the synthesis of a concise diagnosis of arthritis. Synovial proliferative disorders such as pigmented villonodular synovitis and synovial osteochondromatosis are other considerations. In the latter condition, superimposed hyperechoic calcifications may be seen in the synovial tissue.

If inflammatory synovitis is suspected, it is important to evaluate the hypoechoic hyaline articular cartilage and the subjacent bone cortex for erosions (Figs. 5-26 to 5-29). Thinning or

![Figure 5-26](image)

**FIGURE 5-26**  Erosions: rheumatoid arthritis. Coronal ultrasound image of the second metacarpal head shows hypoechoic and isoechoic synovial hypertrophy (arrows) that extends into the metacarpal (MC) erosion (arrowheads) with hyperemia in B.

![Figure 5-27](image)

**FIGURE 5-27**  Erosions: rheumatoid arthritis. Sagittal ultrasound image of the second metacarpal head shows synovial hypertrophy that ranges from hypoechoic to hyperechoic (arrows) that extends into the metacarpal (MC) erosion (arrowheads) with hyperemia in B. P, proximal phalanx.

![Figure 5-28](image)

**FIGURE 5-28**  Erosions: rheumatoid arthritis. Coronal ultrasound image over lateral wrist shows predominantly hypoechoic synovial hypertrophy (arrows) with erosions (arrowheads) of the ulna (U) and triquetrum (T) with hyperemia in B. Note tenosynovitis (curved arrow) of the extensor carpi ulnaris tendon (E).
defects of the hyaline cartilage may be identified. An erosion appears as discontinuity or irregularity of the normally smooth and hyperechoic bone visible in two planes. When a bone erosion is suspected, the presence of adjacent synovitis increases the likelihood of a true erosion. Compared with radiography, ultrasound is more sensitive in detection of hand and wrist erosions and has the benefit of evaluating synovial thickness and hyperemia. When a potential erosion is seen at ultrasound, correlation with history, radiography, and other joints is essential because a false-positive rate of 29% has been reported; prominent concavities of the distal metacarpals and irregular osteophytes may simulate erosions. A small depression in the dorsal metacarpal at the edge of the hyaline cartilage can be a normal variation, especially at the second metacarpal (Fig. 5-30); unlike an erosion, this depression is smooth and shallow without cortical disruption or adjacent synovial hypertrophy.

The finding of a true erosion with overlying synovitis is not specific for one diagnosis because many inflammatory conditions can produce these findings.

Because ultrasound is very sensitive in the identification of bone cortex surface abnormalities and irregularity, it is important to consider the various causes of such findings. In addition to an erosion, bone proliferation from a seronegative spondyloarthropathy or an osteophyte from osteoarthritis may also appear as cortical irregularity, and correlation with history, distribution of findings, and radiographs is essential. Bone irregularity from degenerative change can be differentiated from seronegative spondyloarthropathy in several ways. With degenerative change, bone proliferation is at the margins of a synovial articulation (osteophytes) (Fig. 5-31; see Fig. 5-19D and E), whereas bone proliferation with spondyloarthropathy can occur anywhere along the surface of a bone and particularly occurs at tendon or ligament attachments with possible hyperemia (Fig. 5-32). Inflammatory enthesisopathy is also characterized by an abnormal hypoechoic tendon or ligament at their attachment site, with possible hyperemia, in association with bone proliferation or erosion at the tendon or ligament attachment.

There are various protocols for inflammatory arthritis screening of the wrist and hand. With regard to rheumatoid arthritis, the second metacarpal is an important target to assess because it is a frequent site of involvement; assessment in the coronal plane at the radial aspect should complement dorsal assessment (see Fig. 5-26). Evaluation of the dorsal recess of the three wrist joints (radioulnar, radiocarpal, midcarpal), as well as the third metacarpophalangeal, is also essential. It has been shown that proximal interphalangeal...
joint assessment should include both dorsal and volar imaging.\textsuperscript{21,22} Focused assessment at any symptomatic site should also be completed, with consideration for the fifth metatarsophalangeal joint of the foot, another common site of rheumatoid arthritis involvement.\textsuperscript{23} A limited examination of the hand and wrist for assessment of rheumatoid arthritis has been proposed, which includes the joints of the wrist, the index and long fingers (metacarpophalangeal and proximal interphalangeal joints), and second and fifth metatarsophalangeal joints.\textsuperscript{24} However, a global or comprehensive examination of all key and symptomatic joint recesses of the wrist and hand for synovial hypertrophy can easily be accomplished with ultrasound. With regard to other inflammatory arthritis conditions, ultrasound assessment may be directed by symptoms or radiographic findings. For example, bone proliferation of psoriatic arthritis may occur anywhere, including the carpus or a single digit at ligament attachments (see Fig. 5-32). A gouty tophus may also occur at variable sites (Fig. 5-33) (Video 5-10), and one may also see monosodium urate crystals as complex fluid (see Fig. 5-24A) or layering over the hyaline cartilage (the double contour sign) (Fig. 5-34).

**TENDON AND MUSCLE ABNORMALITIES**

Possible tendon abnormalities of the wrist and hand include tenosynovitis (and paratendinitis if inflammation surrounds a tendon that has no tendon sheath), tendinosis, and tendon tear. Tenosynovitis is characterized by distention of

![FIGURE 5-32](image1.png)

**FIGURE 5-32** Enthesopathy: psoriatic arthritis. A and B, Ultrasound images long axis to the radial collateral ligament (r) of a proximal interphalangeal joint (open arrow) show areas of bone proliferation at the ligament attachments (arrows) and an erosion (arrowhead) with adjacent hypoechoic soft tissue swelling and (B) hyperemia. C, Transverse ultrasound image over the dorsal wrist shows diffuse areas of bone proliferation (arrows) and erosions (arrowheads) with overlying hypoechoic soft tissue swelling. M, middle phalanx; P, proximal phalanx.

![FIGURE 5-33](image2.png)

**FIGURE 5-33** Tophus: gout. Ultrasound image shows hyperechoic tophus with hypoechoic halo (arrows) and surrounding hyperemia.
the synovial sheath around the tendon. Similar to a joint recess, distention of a tendon sheath may be predominantly anechoic (Figs. 5-35 and 5-36) (Video 5-11). If tendon sheath distention is not anechoic, possibilities include complex fluid versus synovial hypertrophy (Fig. 5-37). Compressibility, movement of internal echoes with transducer pressure, and lack of flow on color and power Doppler imaging suggest complex fluid rather than synovial hypertrophy, whereas noncompressibility and flow on color Doppler imaging suggest synovial hypertrophy (Video 5-12). Synovial hypertrophy may appear hypoechoic, isoechoic, or hyperechoic compared with subdermal fat (Fig. 5-38). Tenosynovitis may cause erosion of an adjacent bone, such as the ulnar styloid with rheumatoid arthritis (Fig. 5-39). Regardless of appearance, possible etiologies of tenosynovitis include degenerative, traumatic, proliferative, and inflammatory, including crystal deposition (Figs. 5-40 and 5-41) (Video 5-13) and infection (Fig. 5-42). It is important not to mistake the normal appearance of the extensor retinaculum at the level of the radiocarpal joint dorsally for tenosynovitis; the normal hyperechoic retinaculum may appear artifactually hypoechoic due to anisotropy, which adds to the potential confusion (see Fig. 5-11B).

A specific stenosing tenosynovitis involves the extensor pollicis brevis and abductor pollicis longus tendons in the first dorsal wrist compartment, which is called de Quervain disease. This condition is characterized by thickening of the tissues around the involved tendons, with
FIGURE 5-38  ■  Tenosynovitis: systemic lupus erythematosus.  A, Gray-scale and (B) color Doppler ultrasound images in short axis to the extensor tendons of the wrist (t) show hypoechoic to isoechoic synovial hypertrophy (arrows) with increased flow on color Doppler imaging.  R, radius; U, ulna.

FIGURE 5-39  ■  Tenosynovitis: rheumatoid arthritis.  Color Doppler ultrasound image in short axis to the extensor carpi ulnaris tendon (T) shows hypoechoic tenosynovitis with increased blood flow (arrows) and ulna (U) erosions (arrowheads).  Note synovial hypertrophy from the distal radioulnar joint (curved arrow) as well as increased blood flow and abnormal hypoechogenicity of the extensor carpi ulnaris.  R, radius.

FIGURE 5-40  ■  Tenosynovitis: gout.  A, Gray-scale short axis and (B) color Doppler long axis ultrasound images of the wrist extensor tendons (T) at the level of the radiocarpal joint show hypoechoic synovial hypertrophy with increased flow on color Doppler imaging (arrows).
FIGURE 5-41 Tenosynovitis: gout. Ultrasound images in (A) long axis and (B) short axis to the flexor tendons of the finger (T) show hypoechoic to isoechoic synovial hypertrophy (arrows). M, middle phalanx; P, proximal phalanx.

FIGURE 5-42 Tenosynovitis: infection. Ultrasound images in (A and B) short axis to the flexor tendons of the finger and (C) long axis to the flexor tendons of the finger show hypoechoic synovial hypertrophy (arrows) with hyperemia. t, tendon.
FIGURE 5-43  ■  De Quervain disease. Ultrasound images in (A) short axis and (B) long axis to the first extensor wrist tendons show hypoechoic thickening of the tendon sheath (arrowheads) with hypoechoic swelling of the abductor pollicis longus tendon (arrows). E, extensor pollicis brevis tendon; R, radius. (From Jacobson JA, Miller BS, Morag Y: Golf and racquet sports injuries. Semin Musculoskelet Radiol 9:346–359, 2005.)

possible hyperemia, tendinosis, and cortical irregularity of the radius, associated with pain (Figs. 5-43 and 5-44) (Videos 5-14 and 5-15). The tendon sheath is thickened at the level of the radius, typically dorsally adjacent to the extensor pollicis brevis tendon, and associated tenosynovial fluid may only be seen proximal or distal to the retinaculum. A hypoechoic septum-like structure is often present that causes subcompartmentalization of the first extensor compartment, possibly with an osseous ridge, which is important when injection of the tendon

FIGURE 5-44  ■  De Quervain disease. Ultrasound images in (A) short axis and color Doppler (B) short axis and (C) long axis to first extensor wrist tendons show hypoechoic tendon sheath thickening (arrowheads) and increased flow on power Doppler imaging. Ultrasound image in (D) long axis in a second patient shows hypoechoic tendon sheath thickening (arrowheads) and cortical irregularity (arrows) of the radius (R). E, extensor pollicis brevis tendon.
sheath is considered. The abductor pollicis longus tendon may also have multiple tendon slips, which should not be mistaken for longitudinal tendon tears.

Other tendon abnormalities include tendinosis and tendon tear. Tendinosis represents tendon degeneration, typically from overuse, and is characterized by hypoechoic swelling without disruption of tendon fibers (Fig. 5-45). Involvement from psoriatic arthritis may also cause hypoechoic thickening of a tendon and adjacent soft tissues, often with adjacent enthesopathy (Fig. 5-46). In the setting of inflammatory arthritis, abnormal tendon hypoechogeticity and increased flow on color or power Doppler imaging can indicate true tendinitis (see Figs. 5-39 and 5-46) (see Video 5-13). Calcium hydroxyapatite deposition appears hyperechoic with variable shadowing and may cause calcific tendinosis (Fig. 5-47). Partial tendon fiber disruption indicates partial-thickness tendon tear (Fig. 5-48). Involvement of the flexor carpi radialis tendon near the trapezium may be associated with osteoarthrosis (see Fig. 5-45B). The finding of complete fiber disruption indicates a full-thickness tendon tear (Figs. 5-49 and 5-50). Tendon injuries in the digits may also include bone avulsions, which will appear as a hyperechoic fragment (Fig. 5-51). This finding is best confirmed on radiography. In this setting, tendon retraction typically occurs, which is a helpful finding that indicates a full-thickness tear. If there is a question of partial versus full-thickness tendon tear, dynamic imaging with passive and active tendon movement can show either continuous fiber movement excluding a full-thickness tear (Video 5-16) or lack of tendon translation across the abnormal site, which would indicate a full-thickness tear. Dynamic evaluation is also important for a diagnosis of tendon subluxation. The extensor carpi ulnaris subluxation is considered abnormal if greater than 50% of the tendon moves beyond the osseous groove in the ulna (Fig. 5-52) (Video 5-17). Extensor tendon subluxation can be seen during finger flexion with extensor hood injuries, termed boxer knuckle (Fig. 5-53). If the patient has symptoms of intermittent snapping, clicking, or popping, the patient is asked to reproduce the symptom while evaluating the area with ultrasound.

**FIGURE 5-45 Tendinosis.** Ultrasound images in (A) long axis to the extensor tendon over the proximal phalanx, (B) long axis to the flexor carpi radialis tendon, and (C) short axis to the extensor tendon in three different patients show hypoechoic thickening of the tendon (arrowheads) in A and B and hypoechoic thickening of the extensor tendon sagittal band in C (arrows, normal sagittal band). C, central band of extensor tendon; P, phalanx; S, scaphoid; T, trapezium.
FIGURE 5-46  ■  Tendinitis: psoriatic arthritis. Ultrasound images in long axis to the extensor tendon at the proximal interphalangeal joint show (A) hypoechoic tendon thickening (arrowheads) and enthesopathy (open arrow), and in another patient (B) hypoechoic tendon thickening (arrowheads), enthesopathy (open arrow), and adjacent hypoechoic swelling (arrows) with increased blood flow in (C). M, middle phalanx; P, proximal phalanx.

FIGURE 5-47  ■  Calcific tendinosis: flexor carpi ulnaris. Ultrasound image in long axis to the flexor carpi ulnaris tendon (arrowheads) shows a calcium hydroxyapatite deposit (arrow) adjacent to the pisiform (P). Note cortical irregularity.

FIGURE 5-48  ■  Partial-thickness tear: flexor carpi radialis tendon. Ultrasound images in (A) long axis and (B) short axis to the flexor carpi radialis show hypoechoic thickening of the flexor carpi radialis (arrowheads) with partial anechoic tendon fiber disruption (arrows). M, median nerve; S, scaphoid.
FIGURE 5-49  ■  Full-thickness tear: flexor digitorum superficialis. Ultrasound images in (A) long axis and (B) short axis to the flexor digitorum profundus (P) and superficialis (S) show a torn and retracted flexor digitorum superficialis (arrow). L, lumbrical muscle.

FIGURE 5-50  ■  Full-thickness tear: extensor indicis. Ultrasound images in (A) long axis and (B) short axis to the extensor indicis show a tendon tear (between arrows) with retracted tendon stumps (curved arrows). T, extensor digitorum tendons.

FIGURE 5-51  ■  Avulsion fracture. Sagittal ultrasound image of the volar digit shows the hyperechoic avulsion fracture fragment (arrow) (arrowheads, flexor tendon).

FIGURE 5-52  ■  Dislocation: extensor carpi ulnaris tendon. Ultrasound image in short axis to the extensor carpi ulnaris tendon (arrowheads) shows dislocation of the tendon from its normal position (asterisk). U, ulna.

FIGURE 5-53  ■  Subluxation: extensor tendon (Boxer knuckle). Ultrasound images in (A and B) short axis to the extensor digitorum tendon (arrowheads) show subluxation of the tendon from its normal position (asterisk) and discontinuity of the sagittal band of the extensor hood (arrows) and increased flow on color Doppler imaging (B).
Ultrasound can be effective in the evaluation of pulley injuries of the digits. A pulley tear will appear as abnormal hypoechogenicity or absence of the pulley (Figs. 5-54 and 5-55). An important indirect sign of a pulley tear is abnormal volar displacement of the flexor tendons, called bow-stringing, evaluated dynamically during active forced finger flexion (Fig. 5-56). Injury to the A2 pulley is common, often with adjacent pulley involvement. Less commonly, a pulley injury to the thumb may also be seen (Fig. 5-57).

Another digit abnormality around the hand and digits is trigger finger, whereby impaired flexor tendon gliding is caused by tendon constriction due to thickening of the A1 pulley or tendon sheath (Fig. 5-58; see Fig. 5-57) (Video 5-18), with possible cyst formation (see Ganglion Cyst), pulley hyperemia, tendinosis, and tenosynovitis.

There are various other muscle and tendon abnormalities of the forearm, wrist, and hand, which are either uncommon or have nonspecific...
imaging features. However, there is a specific abnormality called **intersection syndrome**, in which a patient has pain where the muscles of the first and second wrist compartments cross in the distal forearm. At imaging, pain is produced with transducer pressure and hypoechoic swelling or adjacent fluid may be seen (Fig. 5-59). A more distal intersection syndrome may occur where the extensor pollicis longus tendon crosses over the extensor carpi radialis longus and brevis tendons. There exist a number of normal variations in the hand and wrist, including multiple tendon slips and the presence of accessory tendons and muscles, such as the extensor digitorum brevis manus, which may simulate a soft tissue mass at physical examination (Fig. 5-60) (Video 5-19). Masses of the tendons are discussed later with other hand and wrist masses.

**PERIPHERAL NERVE ABNORMALITIES**

**Carpal Tunnel Syndrome**

The most common upper extremity entrapment neuropathy is carpal tunnel syndrome, which involves the median nerve at the level of the wrist. Because the median nerve traverses the fibro-osseous carpal tunnel, any situation that decreases the size of the carpal tunnel or increases the volume of its contents can cause median nerve compression, such as trauma, mass, or tenosynovitis. At sonography, carpal tunnel syndrome is characterized by hypoechoic swelling of the median nerve as it enters into the carpal tunnel, although distal nerve swelling is also possible (Fig. 5-61) (Video 5-20). With regard to
another study has shown that a difference in median nerve area of 2 mm$^2$ or more comparing proximal (at proximal pronator quadratus) and distal (at carpal tunnel) can diagnose carpal tunnel syndrome with 99% accuracy (Fig. 5-62). Of note, the circumferential trace method of quantitative assessment for carpal tunnel syndrome, there have been many studies that recommend different size criteria and depend on how one balances sensitivity and specificity. Most studies conclude a cutoff of 9 to 12 mm$^2$ as an indicator for carpal tunnel syndrome.$^{40}$ However,
measuring area is preferred, given variations in the shape of the median nerve. Other findings with carpal tunnel syndrome include bowing of the retinaculum in the transverse plane and flattening of the median nerve best seen in long axis, where the abrupt transition in size has been termed the notch sign. Also, imaging of the carpal tunnel during movement of the digits has shown decreased transverse sliding of the median nerve in carpal tunnel syndrome.\(^{43}\) Demonstration of blood flow on color Doppler imaging has also been shown to be an accurate indicator of carpal tunnel syndrome (Fig. 5-63).\(^{42,43}\) A bifid or high division of the median nerve, usually associated with a persistent median artery between the two nerve trunks, is a normal variant seen in 15% of the asymptomatic population that is often incomplete but not typically bilateral.\(^{44,45}\) Carpal tunnel syndrome may exist in this situation as well, where the hypoechoic and swollen two median nerve trunk areas combined show a difference of 4 mm\(^2\) or more comparing proximal (at pronator quadratus) and distal (at carpal tunnel) (Fig. 5-64) (Video 5-21).\(^ {46}\) After surgical carpal tunnel release for treatment of carpal tunnel syndrome, the retinaculum may be thickened or disrupted, whereas the median nerve may return to normal size although displaced in a volar direction (Fig. 5-65).\(^{47}\) After steroid injection into the carpal tunnel, the median nerve may show a decrease in size as early as 7 days after injection.\(^ {48}\) Uncommonly, median nerve compression in the carpal tunnel may be secondary to extrinsic compression by a mass, ganglion cyst (Fig. 5-66), or tenosynovitis (Fig. 5-67). A rare cause of enlargement of the median nerve is fibrolipomatous hamartoma, in which there is diffuse fatty infiltration of the nerve separating the normal-appearing nerve fascicles (Fig. 5-68).\(^ {49}\)
Ulnar Tunnel Syndrome

Another less common entrapment syndrome involves the ulnar nerve in Guyon canal, called ulnar tunnel syndrome.\(^5\) The cause of this syndrome is most commonly trauma. Because the hook of the hamate bone is directly deep to the ulnar nerve and artery, direct impact on the ulnar aspect of the hand can cause peripheral nerve or vascular injury. This may take the form of ulnar nerve contusion, ulnar nerve compression from an ulnar artery aneurysm (Fig. 5-69, online), or swelling within the ulnar tunnel, possibly associated with ulnar artery thrombosis (Fig. 5-70, online). At sonography, an abnormal ulnar nerve will appear hypoechoic with symptoms reproduced with transducer pressure when the ulnar nerve is compressed between the transducer and the hook of the hamate bone. To find the hook of the hamate bone, place the transducer in the sagittal plane just radial and distal to the pisiform bone, which is easily identified at sonography and physical examination. Ulnar artery aneurysm will appear as a heterogeneous mass in continuity with the ulnar artery, which demonstrates to-and-fro (yin-yang) flow on color or power Doppler imaging. No flow may be present with thrombosis. There exists a related entity called hypothenar hammer syndrome, in which direct trauma results in ulnar artery thrombosis or aneurysm and distal emboli to the digits, causing vascular insufficiency.\(^5\) Other causes of ulnar tunnel syndrome include vascular abnormalities and ganglion cyst. The ulnar nerve may also
FIGURE 5-69  Aneurysm: ulnar artery. Ultrasound image in long axis to the ulnar artery shows hypoechoic aneurysmal enlargement (arrows) continuous with the ulnar artery (arrowheads).

FIGURE 5-70  Hypothenar hammer syndrome. Ultrasound images in (A) short axis and (B) long axis to the ulnar artery show a hypoechoic clot within the ulnar artery (arrowheads) (arrow, ulnar nerve). H, hook of hamate.
be compressed by an accessory abductor digiti minimi muscle, a normal variant seen in up to 24% of the population (Fig. 5-71).39

Radial Nerve Compression

The superficial branch of the radial nerve is located in the superficial and radial aspect of the mid-forearm. As the nerve continues distally, it crosses over the radial aspect of the forearm and the extensor pollicis brevis and abductor pollicis longus muscles. More distally, the superficial branch of the radial nerve continues into the dorsal wrist superficial to the extensor retinaculum. Compression of the superficial branch of the radial nerve may occur in the distal forearm, called Wartenberg syndrome, and can be caused by hematoma at an intravenous catheter site. Involvement from a mass or scar tissue is also possible (Fig. 5-72) (Video 5-22).27,50

Transection Neuromas

Injury to a peripheral nerve may have a variable appearance, depending on the type and degree of injury.52 After complete nerve transection, a neuroma may develop as the normal response of a transected nerve attempting to regenerate, which results in a tangled area of nerve fibers and scar tissue.53 At sonography, a neuroma will appear as a heterogeneous but predominantly hypoechoic mass (Fig. 5-73, online). Its appearance is not specific until continuity between the mass and the peripheral nerve is recognized. The segment of peripheral nerve that enters into the neuroma is often abnormally hypoechoic, which aids in its identification.

LIGAMENT AND OSSEOUS ABNORMALITIES

Scapholunate Ligament Injury

Acute trauma and repetitive overuse conditions may cause abnormalities to the wrist ligaments, cartilage, and adjacent osseous structures. With regard to the intrinsic wrist ligaments, the scapholunate ligament is one of many important stabilizing structures. Normally, a ligament has a hyperechoic and fibrillar echotexture, more compact than that of tendon, which connects bone to bone. An abnormal ligament may appear hypoechoic and thickened if partially torn, or it may not be visible, possibly replaced with anechoic fluid or hypoechoic synovitis when completely torn (Fig. 5-74).10,54 The space between the lunate and scaphoid bones may also be increased, which may further increase with clenched-fist maneuver or ulnar and radial deviation. The volar aspect of the scapholunate
FIGURE 5-73  ■  Transection neuromas. Ultrasound images long axis to the (A) ulnar nerve and the (B) median nerve in two patients show heterogeneous but predominantly hypoechoic neuroma formation (arrows in A; between cursors in B). Note continuity with the respective nerve (arrowheads).
Scapholunate Ligament Tear

Ultrasound images transverse over the dorsal wrist at the level of the proximal carpal row (A) without and (B) with the clenched fist maneuver show abnormal hypoechogenicity (arrows) at the expected site of the scapholunate ligament (arrowheads; dorsal radiocarpal ligament). Note widening of the scapholunate distance between (A) and (B). An ultrasound image over the volar wrist (C) shows similar hypoechogenic scapholunate ligament disruption. E, extensor digitorum; L, lunate; S, scaphoid.

Ulnar Collateral Ligament Injury (Thumb)

In addition to the wrist ligaments, the collateral ligaments of the digits may also be evaluated for tear. One specific ligament, the ulnar collateral ligament of the first metacarpophalangeal joint, deserves emphasis because of important surgical implications.

Dorsal Radiocarpal Ligament Tear

Transverse ultrasound image (A) over the dorsal wrist shows hypoechogenic disruption of the dorsal radiocarpal (or radiotriquetral) ligament (arrows) seen in long axis. Note the normal scapholunate ligament (arrowheads) and (B) normal contralateral side (curved arrows). E, extensor digitorum; L, lunate; S, scaphoid.
implications.\textsuperscript{56} This injury has been historically termed \textit{gamekeeper's thumb} because the injury occurs in hunters who strangle rabbits. More currently, this injury is called \textit{skier's thumb}. Similar to other ligament injuries, an injured ulnar collateral ligament may appear hypoechoic and swollen (Fig. 5-76A).\textsuperscript{57} Partial-thickness tear is characterized by partial disruption of the ligament fibers (see Fig. 5-76B), whereas complete fiber disruption will show complete fiber discontinuity (Fig. 5-77). Differentiation between a partial tear and nondisplaced full-thickness tear is extremely difficult; however, the primary goal is to identify a displaced full-thickness ulnar collateral ligament tear (or Stener lesion). Visualization of an echogenic avulsion fracture fragment may be a clue to full-thickness tear. Gentle valgus stress of the first metacarpophalangeal joint under ultrasound observation may help demonstrate a full-thickness ligament tear and retraction if fluid is identified entering into the torn ligament gap (Video 5-23A).

A Stener lesion represents a distal full-thickness ulnar collateral ligament tear of the first metacarpophalangeal joint, which is displaced proximal to the adductor pollicis aponeurosis (Fig. 5-78).\textsuperscript{56} In this situation, the ligament will not heal spontaneously, and therefore surgery is indicated to avoid chronic instability. At ultrasound, the Stener lesion will appear as a hypoechoic but heterogeneous, round, mass-like structure located proximal to the metacarpophalangeal joint in the plane of the normal ulnar collateral ligament (Fig. 5-79) (see Videos 5-23 and 5-24). Shadowing is often present deep to the Stener lesion related to sound beam refraction at the torn

\textbf{FIGURE 5-76} Ulnar collateral ligament of the thumb: sprain and partial tear. Ultrasound images in long axis to the ulnar collateral ligament in two different patients show (A) diffuse hypoechoic swelling with intact fibers (arrows) and (B) a focal anechoic partial-thickness tear (arrow). Note the intact adductor pollicis aponeurosis (arrowheads). MC, metacarpal; P, proximal phalanx.

\textbf{FIGURE 5-77} Ulnar collateral ligament of the thumb: full-thickness tear avulsion. Ultrasound image in long axis to the ulnar collateral ligament shows distal retraction of avulsion fracture fragment (curved arrow) at the site of a full-thickness tear (arrow). MC, metacarpal; P, proximal phalanx.

\textbf{FIGURE 5-78} Stener lesion. Illustration shows a distal full-thickness tear of the ulnar collateral ligament (arrow) with displacement (curved arrow) proximal to the metacarpophalangeal joint and adductor pollicis aponeurosis (arrowheads). MC, metacarpal; P, proximal phalanx. (Modified from an illustration by Carolyn Nowak, Ann Arbor, Michigan; http://www.carolyncnowak.com/MedTech.html.)
Other Ligament Injuries

Other collateral ligaments may be evaluated for tear, such as the radial collateral ligament of the thumb (Fig. 5-81). A hyperechoic bone fragment at a joint but not at the attachment of a ligament end. In addition, normal ligament fibers are absent in their expected location crossing the first metacarpophalangeal joint. A hyperechoic and possibly shadowing focus attached to the retracted ligament distally is characteristic of a bone avulsion (see Fig. 5-79C). The ultrasound appearance of a Stener lesion has been likened to a yo-yo on a string, similar to findings on magnetic resonance imaging. The string of the yo-yo represents the adductor pollicis aponeurosis, and the yo-yo represents the balled-up and displaced proximal portion of the ulnar collateral ligament. Although the shape of the Stener lesion can be round, oval, or elongated (see Fig. 5-79C), the position of the displaced ligament is proximal to the leading edge of or uncommonly superficial to the adductor pollicis aponeurosis. Passive flexion of the interphalangeal joint will cause the adductor pollicis aponeurosis to slide over the ulnar collateral ligament, which assists in its identification and differentiation from the adjacent Stener lesion (see Videos 5-23 and 5-24). The adductor pollicis aponeurosis may be hypoechogenic and thickened from injury as well (Fig. 5-80) (Video 5-25).
such as psoriatic arthritis, include cortical irregularity or erosions and bone proliferation at a ligament attachment site (termed \textit{enthesopathy}) with flow on color or power Doppler imaging and hypoechoic swelling of the adjacent ligament (Fig. 5-83) (Video 5-26). The overlying soft tissues may also be swollen and hypoechoic.

Ligament abnormalities of the wrist may be associated with triangular fibrocartilage abnormalities, often associated with ulnar-sided wrist pain. Although often difficult to evaluate comprehensively with ultrasound, abnormalities of the triangular fibrocartilage will appear as abnormal hypoechoigenicity, thinning, or absence (Fig. 5-84).\textsuperscript{11,59} It is important to identify the radius attachment of the triangular fibrocartilage to ensure complete evaluation.

An additional ligamentous-like abnormality involves the interosseous membrane between the radius and ulna of the forearm. This complex structure is comprised of a large main fiber bundle, a proximal dorsal oblique bundle, several accessory bundles, and a distal membranous portion.\textsuperscript{60} Sonographic evaluation of the interosseous membrane begins in the transverse plane of the dorsal mid-forearm. The transducer is angled
slightly distally toward the ulna to elongate the interosseous membrane fibers. With injury of the interosseous membrane, the normally thin and hyperechoic appearance is replaced with hypoechoic thickening or disruption and nonvisualization (Fig. 5-85).\(^{61}\) Interosseous membrane injury is an important component of the Essex-Lopresti injury, in which a comminuted radial head fracture at the elbow is associated with interosseous membrane injury and distal radioulnar joint disruption.\(^{62}\)

**Osseous Injury**

Injury to bone can be visible at sonography if a fracture extends to the visible portion of the bone cortex, commonly creating cortical disruption and a step-off deformity or an avulsion fracture fragment (see Fig. 5-82). The finding of the focal cortical step-off deformity is fairly specific for fracture, which is unlike the cortical irregularity at the margin of a joint with osteoarthritis from an osteophyte, although correlation with radiography is essential (see Figs. 5-19D and E and 5-31). Hyperemia, adjacent hypoechoic soft tissue swelling, and point tenderness with transducer pressure are other important associated findings of fracture. Although fractures may occur anywhere in the hand and wrist, it is the scaphoid fracture that receives much attention because a nontreated scaphoid fracture may result in nonunion and osteonecrosis of the proximal scaphoid pole. At sonography, it is important to evaluate the scaphoid bone for a cortical step-off deformity and adjacent soft tissue hematoma when there is history of trauma and snuffbox tenderness (Fig. 5-86).\(^{63}\) Small avulsion fractures of the hand and wrist are seen at tendon and ligament insertions and appear as focal hyperechoic, possibly shadowing foci.

**FIGURE 5-84** Triangular fibrocartilage tears. Ultrasound images in coronal plane at the ulnar aspect of the wrist from three different patients show abnormal hypoechoegenicity (arrows) involving the (A) radial, (B) central, and (C) ulnar peripheral aspects of the triangular fibrocartilage (arrowheads) and meniscus homologue (H). E, extensor carpi ulnaris tendon; L, lunate; R, radius; T, triquetrum; U, ulna.
GANGLION CYST

Most wrist masses are benign, and are most commonly ganglion cysts. Although the cause of ganglion cysts is uncertain, they may be degenerative, related to prior injury, or idiopathic. At sonography, a ganglion cyst may appear as an anechoic simple cyst with an imperceptible wall, no nodularity, and increased through-transmission (Fig. 5-87A).\textsuperscript{15,64,65} However, many ganglion cysts have a more variable appearance, possibly appearing multilocular (see Fig. 5-87B), irregular (see Fig. 5-87C), nodular, hypoechoic (see Fig. 5-87D), and mixed hypoechoic-isoechoic (see Fig. 5-85).

![Interosseous membrane tear: Essex-Lopresti injury. A, Oblique-transverse ultrasound image over the dorsal midforearm shows no identifiable interosseous membrane (between arrows). B, Note the normal appearance in the contralateral asymptomatic forearm (arrowheads). R, radius; U, ulna.](image1)

![Scaphoid fracture. Ultrasound image over the volar wrist in long axis to the scaphoid shows a cortical step-off deformity (arrow) and discontinuity. D, distal pole of scaphoid; P, proximal pole of scaphoid.](image2)
Figure 5-87: Ganglion cysts. Ultrasound images from different patients show ganglion cysts (arrowheads) that appear (A) anechoic with increased through-transmission (open arrows), (B) anechoic and multilobular (open arrow), (C) of mixed echogenicity and irregular (open arrows), (D) hypoechoic, (E) mixed hypoechoic and isoechoic, (F) of mixed echogenicity with hyperechoic gas (open arrows), and (G) hyperechoic from hemorrhage (open arrow). Note ganglion cyst connection to the adjacent joint (curved arrows). A, radial artery; C, capitate; L, lunate; R, radius.
FIGURE 5-87, cont’d

5-87E). Hyperechoic foci from communicating intra-articular vacuum joint gas (see Fig. 5-87F) and hyperechoic hemorrhage (see Fig. 5-87G) are also possible. Increased through-transmission is typically present but may be absent when ganglion cysts are small. Given this somewhat variable appearance of wrist ganglion cysts, it is the location of the presumed ganglion that becomes very important in consideration of the correct diagnosis. Many ganglion cysts are located dorsal, adjacent to the scapholunate ligament (Fig. 5-88). It is important to differentiate a dorsal ganglion cyst from a distended dorsal wrist joint recess; with wrist movement or transducer pressure, a joint recess typically collapses, whereas a ganglion cyst is noncompressible (Fig. 5-19) (Videos 5-27 and 5-28). Another very common and often under-reported site for ganglion cysts is volar, between the radial artery and the flexor carpi radialis tendon, with communication to the radiocarpal joint between the radius and scaphoid (Fig. 5-89) (Video 5-29). In this location, a ganglion cyst may appear pulsatile from the adjacent radial artery that may clinically simulate a radial artery aneurysm (Fig. 5-90). Pulsation from the adjacent radial artery may cause artifactual flow within the ganglion cyst (Fig. 5-91). Volar ganglion cysts may be small and nonpalpable, but symptomatic regardless; therefore, imaging between the radial artery and flexor...
carpi radialis tendons in addition to over the scapholunate ligament should be part of a scanning routine for wrist pain. A ganglion cyst may occur elsewhere in the wrist and hand and may cause carpal tunnel syndrome (see Fig. 5-66) and trigger finger (Fig. 5-92). It is also important to identify and describe any connection between a ganglion cyst and joint or tendon sheath because this becomes important with surgical removal. Percutaneous ultrasound-guided aspiration and steroid injection have been shown to be effective in the treatment of wrist ganglion cysts.67

FIGURE 5-90  ■ Ganglion cyst: volar. Ultrasound color Doppler image in long axis to the radial artery (A) shows an anechoic septated ganglion cyst (arrowheads) that encompasses the radial artery.

FIGURE 5-91  ■ Ganglion cyst: artifactual flow. Ultrasound (A) gray-scale and (B) color Doppler images in short axis to the radial artery show an anechoic septated ganglion cyst (arrowheads). Note the artifactual flow in the ganglion cyst (arrows) in (B) from pulsation of the adjacent radial artery (A). F, flexor carpi radialis tendon.

FIGURE 5-92  ■ Ganglion cyst: digit. Ultrasound image in long axis to the flexor tendons (T) at the level of the third metacarpophalangeal joint A1 pulley shows an anechoic ganglion cyst (arrowheads). M, metacarpal; P, proximal phalanx.
OTHER MASSES

Giant Cell Tumor of the Tendon Sheath and Similar Masses

The differential diagnosis of a palpable abnormality of a digit near a tendon includes a cyst, such as a ganglion cyst or mucous cyst associated with osteoarthritis, or a solid mass. If in contact with a tendon, a giant cell tumor of the tendon sheath (also called localized pigmented villonodular tenosynovitis) should be strongly considered (Video 5-30). This hypoechoic solid mass is in contact with the tendon sheath but does not move with tendon translation (Fig. 5-93). Increased through-transmission may be present, as with other solid masses, and may initially be misinterpreted as a hypoechoic complex cyst; however, internal flow on color or power Doppler imaging indicates a solid mass. Another solid mass of the digit that may appear similar is a fibroma or, less commonly, an angioleiomyoma (Fig. 5-94). Because solid masses are not specific for one diagnosis, pathologic confirmation is necessary.

FIGURE 5-93 Giant cell tumor of the tendon sheath. Long axis and short axis ultrasound images from five different patients (A and B, C and D, E and F, and G and H) show uniformly heterogeneous but predominantly hypoechoic soft tissue masses (arrowheads), which represent a giant cell tumor of the tendon sheath. Note increased through-transmission in each example (open arrows), variable hyperemia, and the percutaneous biopsy needle (arrows) in D. DP, distal phalanx; M, metacarpal; MP, middle phalanx; PP, proximal phalanx; T, flexor tendons.
**Dupuytren Contracture**

Patients with this fibrosing condition present with a palpable mass or nodularity superficial to the flexor tendons of the hand caused by thickening of the palmar aponeurosis, which can result in contracture. At ultrasound, an elongated plaque-like hypoechoic area is identified, typically superficial to one or more of the flexor tendons without flow on color or power Doppler imaging (Fig. 5-95). Uncommonly, a ruptured epidermal inclusion cyst may create a similar appearance. Although a typical epidermal inclusion cyst has a characteristic appearance at ultrasound (round or oval, hypoechoic to mildly echogenic with a possible hypoechoic halo), a ruptured epidermal inclusion cyst may have an irregular shape (Fig. 5-96).

**Glomus Tumor**

A glomus tumor arises from a neuromyoarterial glomus body, most commonly beneath the nail or about the distal aspect of the digit.
Clinically, this tumor may present with pain, point tenderness, and sensitivity to cold exposure. At ultrasound, a glomus tumor will appear as a focal hypoechoic mass with hyperemia, increased through-transmission, and possible cortical bone remodeling (Fig. 5-97) (Video 5-31). Because the imaging appearance is not specific for one diagnosis, it is the location of the abnormality that is important in suggesting the correct diagnosis.

**Miscellaneous Masses**

Although most solid masses are not specific for one diagnosis at ultrasound, associated imaging features may allow a precise diagnosis in some cases. For example, continuity between a mass and peripheral nerve is consistent with a peripheral nerve sheath tumor or a nerve transection neuroma (see Chapter 2). If a heterogeneous mass shows typical to-and-fro yin-yang flow...
on color or power Doppler imaging and there is continuity with a vascular structure, then pseudoaneurysm is the likely diagnosis. Other tumors may involve the hand and the wrist, including benign tumors such as soft tissue chondromas and malignant tumors such as malignant fibrous histiocytoma. Retained soft tissue foreign bodies may produce a mass-like appearance (see Chapter 2).

REFERENCES


eBOX 5-1  Sample Diagnostic Wrist Ultrasound Report

NORMAL

Examination: Ultrasound of the Wrist
Date of Study: March 11, 2011
Patient Name: Jack White
Registration Number: 8675309
History: Numbness, evaluate for carpal tunnel syndrome

Findings: The median nerve is unremarkable in appearance, measuring 8 mm² at the wrist crease and 7 mm² at the pronator quadratus. No evidence of tenosynovitis. The radiocarpal, midcarpal, and distal radioulnar joints are normal without effusion or synovial hypertrophy. The wrist tendons are normal without tear or tenosynovitis. Normal dorsal component of the scapholunate ligament. No dorsal or volar ganglion cyst. Unremarkable Guyon canal. Additional focused evaluation at site of maximal symptoms was unrevealing.

Impression: Unremarkable ultrasound examination of the wrist.

eBOX 5-2  Sample Diagnostic Wrist Ultrasound Report

ABNORMAL

Examination: Ultrasound of the Wrist
Date of Study: March 11, 2011
Patient Name: Jack White
Registration Number: 8675309
History: Numbness, evaluate for carpal tunnel syndrome

Findings: The median nerve is hypoechoic and enlarged, measuring 15 mm² at the wrist crease and 7 mm² at the pronator quadratus. No evidence for tenosynovitis. The radiocarpal, midcarpal, and distal radioulnar joints are normal without effusion or synovial hypertrophy. The wrist tendons are normal without tear or tenosynovitis. Normal dorsal component of the scapholunate ligament. No dorsal ganglion cyst. A 7-mm volar ganglion cyst is noted between the radial artery and flexor carpi radialis tendon. Unremarkable Guyon canal. Additional focused evaluation at site of maximal symptoms was unrevealing.

Impression:
1. Ultrasound findings compatible with carpal tunnel syndrome.
2. A 7-mm volar ganglion cyst.
Additional videos for this topic are available online at www.expertconsult.com.

**HIP AND THIGH ANATOMY**

The hip joint is a synovial articulation between the acetabulum of the pelvis and the proximal femur. The joint recess extends from the acetabulum over the femur to the level of the iliotrochanteric line, just beyond the femoral neck. The joint capsule becomes thickened from the iliofemoral, ischiofemoral, and pubofemoral ligaments (Fig. 6-1A) and a reflection of the joint capsule extends proximally along the femoral neck.¹ The femoral head is covered by hyaline cartilage, whereas the acetabulum is lined by hyaline cartilage in an inverted U shape with a fibrocartilage labrum attached to the acetabular rim.

Several muscles originate from the pelvis and extend across the hip joint, and others originate from the femur itself (see Fig. 6-1B and C). Muscles that originate from the posterior surface of the ilium are the gluteus minimus (which inserts on the anterior facet of the greater trochanter), the gluteus medius (which inserts on the lateral and superoposterior facets of the greater trochanter), and the gluteus maximus (which inserts on the posterior femur gluteal tuberosity below the trochanters and iliobibial tract).² Posteriorly, the piriformis originates from the sacrum and extends inferior and lateral to insert onto the greater trochanter. Other muscles inferior to the piriformis that extend from the ischium to the proximal femur include the superior gemellus, obturator internus, inferior gemellus, and quadratus femoris.

At the anterior aspect of the hip joint, the iliopsoas can be seen as a continuation of the iliacus and psoas muscles, which inserts on
the lesser trochanter. Other anterior muscles include the sartorius (which originates from the anterior superior iliac spine of the pelvis and inserts on the medial aspect of the proximal tibia) and the tensor fasciae latae (which originates from the posterolateral aspect of the ilium and inserts on the iliobibial tract, which, in turn, inserts on the proximal tibia). The rectus femoris has two origins: a direct or straight head, which originates from the anterior inferior iliac spine; and an indirect or reflected head, which originates inferior and posterior to the anterior inferior iliac spine from the superior acetabular ridge. Distally, the direct tendon forms an anterior superficial tendon with unipennate architecture, whereas the indirect tendon forms the central tendon with bipennate architecture. The rectus femoris distally combines with the vastus medialis, vastus lateralis, and vastus intermedius musculature (which all originate from the femur) to form the quadriceps tendon, which inserts on the patella and, to a lesser extent, the tibial tuberosity by way of the patellar tendon.

Medially, the adductor musculature includes the adductor longus, the adductor brevis, and the adductor magnus, which originate from the ischium and pubis of the pelvis and insert on the femur at the linea aspera and, in the case of the adductor magnus, the adductor tubercle as well. Superficial and medial to the adductors, the gracilis muscle extends from the inferior pubic ramus to the proximal tibia as part of the pes anserinus. From medially to laterally, the posterior thigh consists of the semimembranosus, the semitendinosus (both of which originate from the ischial tuberosity and insert on the proximal tibia, with the semitendinosus being part of the pes anserinus), and the biceps femoris (with long head origin from the ischial tuberosity and short head origin from the femur; the biceps femoris inserts on the fibula and lateral tibial condyle). Proximally, the semimembranosus tendon is located anterior to the conjoint tendon of the biceps femoris long head and semitendinosus and the semitendinosus muscle belly; the semimembranosus origin on the ischium is anterolateral to the conjoint tendon origin.

Other important structures of the anterior thigh include (medial to lateral) the femoral nerve, artery, and vein (use the mnemonic NAVEL for nerve, artery, vein, empty space, lymphatic). The sciatic nerve is seen posteriorly adjacent to the biceps femoris muscle, where it bifurcates as the tibial nerve and the common peroneal nerve laterally. Several bursae are located around the hip joint. The iliopsoas bursa is located anteriorly along the medial aspect of the iliopsoas tendon, has a convex lateral shape, and normally communicates with the hip joint in up to 15% of the population. The trochanteric

![Figure 6-1](image-url)  
**FIGURE 6-1** Hip and thigh anatomy. A, Anterior and posterior views show the hip joint ligaments.  
*Continued*
(or subgluteus maximus) bursa is located posterolateral over the posterior and lateral facets of the greater trochanter deep to the gluteus maximus and iliotibial tract, whereas smaller subgluteus medius and subgluteus minimus bursae are located between the lateral facet and gluteus medius and the anterior facet and gluteus minimus, respectively. Other possible bursae include the obturator externus bursa, located medially and inferior to the femoral neck, which may communicate with the posteroinferior hip joint.7

In the inguinal region, the inguinal canal represents a triangular, elongated passage in the lower abdominal wall located just superior to the inguinal ligament (see Fig. 6-1D). The inguinal canal's posterior opening, the deep inguinal ring, is located laterally, whereas the anterior opening,
called the *superficial inguinal ring*, is located medially near the pubis. The contents of the inguinal canal include the ilioinguinal nerve and the spermatic cord in males and the round ligament in females. The deep inguinal ring is located just lateral to the origin of the inferior epigastric artery from the external iliac artery. The inguinal (or Hesselbach) triangle is demarcated by the lateral margin of the rectus abdominis medially, the inguinal ligament inferiorly, and the superior epigastric artery laterally. Another structure near the inguinal ligament is the lateral femoral cutaneous nerve. This peripheral nerve exits the pelvis to extend over the lateral thigh in a somewhat variable manner—it may course across the iliac crest, within the sartorius tendon, within the inguinal ligament, or under the inguinal ligament. The lateral femoral cutaneous nerve may also branch proximal to the inguinal ligament.
ULTRASOUND EXAMINATION TECHNIQUE

Table 6-1 is a checklist for hip and thigh ultrasound examination. Examples of diagnostic hip ultrasound reports are available online at www.expertconsult.com (see eBox 6-1 and 6-2).

General Comments

Ultrasound examination of the hip and anterior thigh is completed with the patient supine; the patient is prone for evaluation of the posterior thigh. For evaluation of the greater trochanteric region, the patient rolls on the contralateral side. Evaluation of the hip and thigh may be considered as two separate examinations in most circumstances. Hip pain in an athlete may be caused from hip joint disease, tendon or muscle pathology, or adjacent hernia, and therefore all etiologies should be considered. The choice of transducer frequency depends on the patient’s body habitus, although many times the anterior hip can be evaluated with a transducer greater than 10 MHz. With large amounts of soft tissue, a transducer of less than 10 MHz may be needed to penetrate the soft tissues adequately. It is important to consider these lower frequencies initially regardless of body habitus because one should examine the entire depth of the soft tissues before focusing on the more superficial structures. This approach ensures a complete and global evaluation and also serves to orient the examiner to the various muscles, an important consideration because the bone landmarks are few and deep. One may also consider a curvilinear transducer or a virtual convex function with a linear transducer (if present) to accomplish this. Evaluation of the hip and thigh may be focused over the area that is clinically symptomatic or relevant to the patient’s history. Regardless, a

---

Table 6-1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Structures of Interest</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hip: anterior</td>
<td>Hip joint, iliopsoas, rectus femoris, sartorius, pubic symphysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hip: lateral</td>
<td>Greater trochanter, bursae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hip: posterior</td>
<td>Sacroiliac joints, piriformis, hip abductors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inguinal region</td>
<td>Deep inguinal ring, Hesselbach triangle, femoral artery region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thigh: anterior</td>
<td>Rectus femoris, vastus medialis, vastus intermedius, vastus lateralis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thigh: medial</td>
<td>Femoral artery and nerve, sartorius, gracilis, adductors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thigh: posterior</td>
<td>Semimembranosus, semitendinosus, biceps femoris, sciatic nerve</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
complete examination of all areas should always be considered for one to become familiar with normal anatomy and normal variants and to develop a quick and efficient sonographic technique.

**Hip Evaluation: Anterior**

The primary structures evaluated include the hip joint and recess, iliopsoas tendon and bursa, proximal thigh musculature origin in the hip region (rectus femoris and sartorius), and pubic symphysis region. Depending on patient history and symptoms, all of these structures should be considered in the evaluation because symptoms may be referred and etiology multifactorial. Evaluation begins with the anterior hip with the transducer long axis to the femoral neck, which is in the oblique-sagittal plane (Fig. 6-2A). To find the femoral neck, one may initially image transversely over the femoral shaft to locate the curved and echogenic surface of the femur and then move the transducer proximally; once the bony protuberances of the greater and lesser trochanter are identified, the transducer is turned to the sagittal-oblique plane parallel to the femoral neck. The hip joint may also be located lateral to the femoral vasculature. The hip joint is identified long axis to the femoral neck by the characteristic bone contours of the femoral head, acetabulum, and femoral neck (see Fig. 6-2B to D). It is at this location superficial to the femoral neck where the anterior joint recess is evaluated for fluid or synovial abnormalities.1

The anterior recess of the hip joint over the femoral neck is normally about 4 to 6 mm thick,

---

**FIGURE 6-2**  Hip joint evaluation (long axis). A, Sagittal-oblique imaging over the proximal femur shows (B to D) the femoral head (H), femoral neck (N), and collapsed anterior joint recess (arrowheads). Note the acetabulum (A) and fibrocartilage labrum (arrows). I, iliopsoas.
and this can be explained anatomically. The anterior joint capsule extends inferiorly from the labrum and inserts at the intertrochanteric line; however, some fibers are reflected superiorly along the femoral neck to attach at the femoral head-neck junction (Fig. 6-3). Both the anterior and posterior layers measure 2 to 3 mm each in thickness; physiologic fluid between these layers should measure less than 2 mm, and typically no fluid is identified in the normal situation. The anterior capsule layer may be slightly thicker than the posterior layer as a result of capsular thickening from ligaments and the zona orbicularis, which encircles the capsule at the femoral head-neck junction. The posterior layer may demonstrate focal thickening at its attachment at the femoral head-neck junction. The normal anterior joint recess is usually concave or flat anteriorly, rather than convex. The true hyperechoic and fibrillar appearance of the joint capsule and its reflection is best appreciated when the femoral neck is perpendicular to the sound beam (see Fig. 6-2C); if imaged obliquely, the joint capsule may artifactually appear hypoechogenic and may simulate fluid in echogenicity, especially in a patient with a large body habitus (see Fig. 6-2B). The femoral head and neck should be smooth, and the visualized portion of the hypoechogenic hyaline cartilage that covers the femoral head should be uniform. The fibrocartilage labrum is hyperechoic and triangular and extends from the margins of the acetabulum (see Fig. 6-2D). The femoral head and neck are also evaluated in short axis to the femoral neck (Fig. 6-4).

To evaluate the iliopsoas region, the transducer is first placed in the transverse plane over the femoral head because this bone landmark is easy to identify (see Fig. 6-4B). The transducer is then moved superiorly and angled parallel to the inguinal ligament (Fig. 6-5). The characteristic bone contours are seen along with the iliopsoas muscle and tendon, the rectus femoris origin at the anterior inferior iliac spine, and the external iliac vessels. As with imaging any tendon in short axis, toggling the transducer is often helpful to visualize the tendon as hyperechoic, especially because the iliopsoas normally courses deep toward the lesser trochanter and is oblique to the sound beam. The iliopsoas should be evaluated dynamically for tendon snapping (see Snapping Hip Syndrome later in the chapter).

The anterior hip is also evaluated for iliopsoas bursa, which originates at the level of the femoral head and typically extends medial and possibly deep to the iliopsoas tendon. The transducer is also rotated 90 degrees to evaluate the iliopsoas tendon in long axis (see Fig. 6-2).

To further evaluate the rectus femoris origin, the transducer is positioned over the anterior inferior iliac spine in the transverse plane. The direct head is seen directly superficial to the anterior inferior iliac spine, whereas the indirect head is at the lateral aspect of the acetabulum (Fig. 6-6). When evaluating the direct head in long axis (see Fig. 6-6B), moving the transducer slightly laterally will show the indirect head coursing proximal and deep, appearing hyperechoic from anisotropy, and producing a characteristic refraction shadow (see Fig. 6-6C) (Video 6-1). The transducer can be rotated in plane with the indirect head and moved over the lateral hip to identify the origin of the indirect head without artifact (see Fig. 6-6D) (Video 6-2). The transducer is then returned to short axis relative to the rectus femoris direct head and moved proximally and laterally to visualize the sartorius and its origin on the anterior superior iliac spine (Fig. 6-7).

Evaluation for the lateral femoral cutaneous nerve begins with the transducer in the transverse plane over the proximal sartorius near the anterior superior iliac spine. As the transducer is moved distally, the lateral femoral cutaneous nerve can be seen as several nerve fascicles coursing over the sartorius from medial to lateral (Fig. 6-8A). More distally, the lateral femoral cutaneous nerve is identified in a triangular hypoechogenic fatty space at the lateral aspect of the sartorius (see Fig. 6-8B) (Video 6-3). The transducer is

---

**FIGURE 6-3** Anterior hip joint recess. **A,** A sagittal-oblique illustration through the femoral head and neck and **B** an ultrasound image show the anterior layer of the joint capsule (arrows) and the posterior layer (arrowheads). H, femoral head; N, femoral neck. (Modified from an illustration by Carolyn Nowak, Ann Arbor, Mich. http://www.carolyncnowak.com/MedTech.html.)
FIGURE 6-4  Hip joint evaluation (short axis). A, Transverse-oblique imaging shows (B) the anterior layer of the joint capsule and iliofemoral ligament (arrowheads) with hypoechoic hyaline cartilage over the femoral head (H). C, Ultrasound image at the proximal aspect of the femoral head (H) shows the iliopsoas muscle (arrowheads) and tendon (curved arrow). A, acetabulum; I, iliopsoas.

FIGURE 6-5  Iliopsoas evaluation (short axis). A, Transverse-oblique imaging shows (B) the iliopsoas tendon (curved arrow) and muscle (arrowheads), rectus femoris direct head (arrow), femoral artery (A), and femoral nerve (open arrow). E, ilipectineal eminence; I, anterior inferior iliac spine.
FIGURE 6-6  ■  Rectus femoris origin evaluation. A, Transverse imaging over the anterior inferior iliac spine (I) shows the direct head (arrowheads) and indirect head (arrows) (left side of image is lateral). B, Ultrasound image in sagittal plane shows the direct head of the rectus femoris in long axis (arrowheads). C, Ultrasound image moving lateral to (B) shows refraction shadow (open arrows) from the indirect head of the rectus femoris and anisotropy. D, Ultrasound image in the coronal-oblique plane over the lateral acetabulum (A) shows the indirect head of the rectus femoris in long axis (arrows). MED, gluteus medius; MIN, gluteus minimus; S, sartorius; T, tensor fasciae latae.

FIGURE 6-7  ■  Sartorius evaluation. Ultrasound images show the (A) short axis and (B) long axis of the sartorius (S and arrows). I, iliopsoas; IL, ilium; R, rectus femoris; T, tensor fascia latae.
symphysis, identified by its characteristic bone contours (Fig. 6-9A). The transducer is turned 90 degrees to evaluate the rectus abdominis in long axis and then rotated toward the adductors to evaluate the common aponeurosis and adductor tendon origin (see Fig. 6-9B).

Hip Evaluation: Lateral

To evaluate the soft tissues over the greater trochanter, bone landmarks are essential (Fig. 6-10). The patient rolls toward the opposite hip to access the posterolateral region of the hip and the transducer is placed over the lateral hip (Fig. 6-11A). To locate the greater trochanter, one then moved proximally to evaluate for potential nerve entrapment at the inguinal ligament (see Fig. 6-8C and D).12 The lateral femoral cutaneous nerve may branch proximal to the inguinal ligament and has a variable course; it may cross over the iliac crest, through the sartorius tendon, through the inguinal ligament, or under the inguinal ligament.9

Although thigh evaluation is considered separately, patients with hip pain (especially sports-related pain) may have abnormalities at the adductor tendon origin and the rectus abdominis insertion, with possible abnormalities directly associated with the pubic symphysis.13 The transducer is placed in midline over the pubic symphysis, identified by its characteristic bone contours (Fig. 6-9A). The transducer is turned 90 degrees to evaluate the rectus abdominis in long axis and then rotated toward the adductors to evaluate the common aponeurosis and adductor tendon origin (see Fig. 6-9B).

**FIGURE 6-8** Lateral femoral cutaneous nerve evaluation. A, Ultrasound image in short axis to the sartorius (S) shows nerve fascicles (arrows). B, More distally, one nerve fascicle (arrow) is within hypoechoic fat. C, Proximal view at the level of the inguinal ligament (arrowheads) shows nerve fascicles (arrows) in short axis and (D) long axis. I, iliacus; R, rectus femoris; T, tensor fascia latae.

**FIGURE 6-9** Pubic symphysis and common aponeurosis. A, Ultrasound image transverse in midline shows distal rectus abdominis muscles (R) and pubic symphysis (open arrow). B, Ultrasound image in the sagittal-oblique plane shows common aponeurosis (open arrows) over the pubis (P) between the rectus abdominis (R) and adductor musculature (A).
FIGURE 6-10 ■ Greater trochanter anatomy. Illustration in short axis to the proximal femur (anterior is right side of image, lateral is top of image) shows gluteus minimus (I) attachment to the anterior facet (A) with interposed subgluteus minimus bursa (arrowhead), gluteus medius (E) attachment to the lateral facet (L) with interposed subgluteus medius bursa (open arrow), and gluteus maximus (X) passing over the posterior facet (P) with interposed trochanteric (or subgluteus maximus) bursa (arrows). Note the bone apex (asterisk) between the anterior and lateral facets and iliotibial tract (curved arrows). T, tensor fascia latae. (Modified from an illustration by Carolyn Nowak, Ann Arbor, Mich. http://www.carolyncnowak.com/MedTech.html.)

FIGURE 6-11 ■ Greater trochanter evaluation (short axis). A, Transverse imaging over the greater trochanter with the patient in the decubitus position shows (B) bone apex (asterisk) between gluteus minimus (arrowheads) attachment on the anterior facet and gluteus medius (arrows) insertion on the lateral facet. The hypoechoic appearance of the gluteus medius in (B) from anisotropy is corrected in (C) when the transducer sound beam is directed perpendicular to the lateral facet. Note the iliotibial tract (curved arrows) and gluteus maximus (X). A, anterior facet; L, lateral facet; M, gluteus medius muscle; P, posterior facet of the greater trochanter.
begins in short axis to the femur as described earlier. With movement of the transducer cephalad, the bony protuberance of the greater trochanter is identified laterally. The key landmark is the apex of the greater trochanter between the anterior and lateral facets (see Fig. 6-11B).² Posterior to the lateral facet is the rounded posterior facet of the greater trochanter. The gluteus minimus tendon is identified over the anterior facet, the distal gluteus medius over the lateral facet, and the gluteus maximus over the posterior facet. To confirm that the apex between the lateral and anterior facets is correctly identified, the soft tissues superficial to the gluteus medius and minimus should be evaluated. Superficial to the gluteus medius tendon over the lateral facet one should identify the iliotibial tract, a hyperechoic band of tissue, which is a continuation of the fascial layers that envelop the gluteus maximus posteriorly and the tensor fascia latae anteriorly (see Fig. 6-10). Superficial to the gluteus minimus tendon over the anterior facet is seen the hypoechoic muscle of the gluteus medius and iliotibial tract. Each greater trochanter facet should be evaluated separately in short (see Fig. 6-11) and long axis (Fig. 6-12); the transducer should be positioned so that the cortex of each individual facet is perpendicular to the sound beam to eliminate anisotropy of each overlying tendon (see Fig. 6-11B and C). Evaluation includes assessment for the subgluteus minimus bursa, subgluteus medius bursa, and trochanteric (subgluteus maximus) bursa, which are located between each tendon and their respective greater trochanter facet.² Because the trochanteric bursa is located between the gluteus maximus and posterior facet, it is essential to position the transducer posteriorly so as not to overlook bursal distention. When distended, the trochanteric bursa may extend laterally between the gluteus medius tendon and overlying iliotibial tract. For evaluation of the gluteus minimus tendon in long

![Figure 6-12](https://example.com/figure6-12.png)

**Figure 6-12** Greater trochanter evaluation (long axis). Ultrasound images in long axis to the femur show (A) the gluteus minimus (arrowheads) and (B) gluteus medius (arrows) tendons. Note the iliotibial tract (curved arrows), gluteus medius muscle (M), and greater trochanter. The transducer more posterior over the superoposterior facet (SP) of the greater trochanter shows (C) an additional insertion site of the gluteus medius (arrows). A, anterior facet, L, lateral facet of the greater trochanter.
axis, the transducer is first positioned over the anterior facet in short axis as described previously and turned 90 degrees (see Fig. 6-12A). The same technique is used over the lateral facet to evaluate the gluteus medius tendon in long axis (see Fig. 6-12B). Because the gluteus medius tendon is attached to two facets (lateral and superoposterior), the transducer should be moved cephalad and posterior to visualize the full extent of the gluteus medius tendon attachment (see Fig. 6-12C).

**Hip Evaluation: Posterior**

Evaluation of the posterior hip and pelvis is not typically considered part of a routine hip evaluation but rather is guided by patient history and symptoms. Structures of interest include the sacroiliac joints, piriformis, superior gemellus, obturator internus, inferior gemellus, and quadriceps femoris. Evaluation can begin with the sacroiliac joint by first positioning the transducer in midline over the sacrum (Fig. 6-13) and then moving the transducer laterally to visualize the posterior sacral foramina and more laterally to view the sacroiliac joint (Video 6-4). The posterior sacral foramina are differentiated from the sacroiliac joint by their more medial location as well as the characteristic focal disruptions in the cortex when scanning superior to inferior, which is in contrast to the more lateral and linear disruption of the sacroiliac joint. The superior aspect of the sacroiliac joint is widened at the fibrocartilage or ligamentous articulation (see Fig. 6-13A), whereas the more inferior true synovial articulation is narrow (see Fig. 6-13B).

To identify the piriformis, a curvilinear transducer with a frequency of less than 10 MHz is essential given the required depth of penetration. The transducer is first positioned in the transverse plane over the sacroiliac joint, as described previously, and then moved inferior into the greater sciatic foramen and angled inferiorly and laterally toward the greater trochanter to identify

---

**FIGURE 6-13 Sacroiliac joint and piriformis evaluation.** Ultrasound images in the transverse plane over (A) the upper and (B) lower sacrum (S) show the left sacroiliac joint (arrows), posterior sacral foramen (open arrow), and posterior ilium (I) (right side of image is at midline and left side is lateral). Oblique axial ultrasound image (C) shows the piriformis tendon (arrowheads) and muscle (P). G, gluteus maximus; I, ilium T, greater trochanter.
the piriformis in long axis (see Fig. 6-13C). The muscle belly will be located medial to the ilium, while the tendon will be seen directly over the ilium extending to the greater trochanter. Passive hip rotation will assist in its identification because of its movement (Videos 6-5 and 6-6).

To identify the quadratus femoris, obturators, and gemelli, examination can begin in the transverse plane at the level of the hamstring origin (Fig. 6-14A). Deep to the sciatic nerve between the ischium and proximal femur is located the quadratus femoris and obturator externus. More cephalad (see Fig. 6-14B), the inferior gemellus muscle is seen, which has a slightly different course compared with the quadratus femoris as it extends deep to its lateral insertion on the medial aspect of the greater trochanter. In their short axis, from cephalad to caudal, the superior gemellus, obturator internus, inferior gemellus, and quadratus femoris are identified deep to the sciatic nerve (see Fig. 6-14C).

**Inguinal Region Evaluation**

Sonographic evaluation of the inguinal region for hernias may incorporate evaluation of the anterior abdominal wall for abnormalities. Evaluation is begun in the transverse plane over the mid-abdomen below the umbilicus with the patient supine. At this location, the linea alba is seen as a hyperechoic fascial layer between the rectus abdominis muscles. The transducer is then moved to the lateral margin of a rectus abdominis muscle. As the transducer is moved inferior in the transverse plane, the inferior epigastric artery can be identified beneath the rectus abdominis muscles. The transducer is then moved to the lateral margin of a rectus abdominis muscle. As the transducer is moved inferior in the transverse plane, the inferior epigastric artery can be identified beneath the rectus abdominis muscle (Fig. 6-15A, online). It is here at the lateral margin of the rectus abdominis that spigelian hernias are seen, between the rectus abdominis muscle and

---

**FIGURE 6-14** Quadratus femoris, obturator, and gemelli evaluation. Ultrasound image in transverse plane at the level of the hamstring tendon origin shows (A) the quadratus femoris muscle (arrowheads), obturator externus (arrow), and sciatic nerve (open arrow). The transducer is moved cephalad to show (B) the inferior gemellus (l) and sciatic nerve (open arrow). In short axis (C), from superior to inferior is identified the superior gemellus (S), obturator internus (curved arrow), inferior gemellus (l), quadratus femoris (arrowheads) and obturator externus (arrow). Note the sciatic nerve (open arrows) and piriformis (P). A, acetabulum; F, femur; FH, femoral head; H, hamstring tendon origin; IS, ischium; T, greater trochanter.
lateral abdominal musculature. More inferiorly, the site where the inferior epigastric artery joins the external iliac artery is a very important landmark; just lateral and superior to this location is the deep inguinal ring (see Fig. 6-15B, online). Hernias that originate lateral to the inferior epigastric artery at the deep inguinal ring and extend superficially and medially within the inguinal canal are indirect inguinal hernias. Hernias that originate medial to the inferior epigastric origin in the Hesselbach triangle and move in an anterior direction are direct hernias.8 At the deep inguinal ring, the transducer is then angled toward the pubis, parallel and just superior to the inguinal ligament, and long axis to the inguinal canal (see Fig. 6-15C, online). In male patients, the serpiginous and mixed-echogenicity spermatic cord can be identified (see Fig. 6-15D and E, online). In this location, the patient is asked to tighten the stomach or perform the Valsalva maneuver (forced expiration against a closed airway) to evaluate for transient herniation of intra-abdominal structures or tissue; the patient can be asked to blow against the back of the hand and puff the cheeks outward. This maneuver is also repeated with the transducer more medial, at the pubis, to evaluate for direct hernias. It is also important to image the Hesselbach triangle at its medial and superior aspects both in long and short axis to the inguinal canal for complete evaluation because the cephalocaudal extent of this triangle is greatest medially. Evaluation for inguinal hernias should also be completed in the sagittal plane. For example, when imaging the inguinal canal and spermatic cord (in males) in short axis, an indirect inguinal hernia will be seen moving in and out of the ultrasound plane displacing the spermatic cord. Similar to the transverse plane, a direct hernia will appear as focal abnormal anterior movement. After returning the transducer long axis to the inguinal ligament, the transducer is moved distally over the common femoral artery just beyond the inguinal ligament to evaluate for femoral hernias. Although the causes of “sports hernia” are debated, evaluation for hip or groin pain in the athlete should include the pubis symphyseal region, the hip joint, and the labrum (see earlier), in addition to evaluation for inguinal region hernias.17

Thigh Evaluation: Anterior

Structures of interest anteriorly in the thigh include the four muscles that make up the quadriceps femoris. Examination is begun in the transverse plane over the mid-anterior thigh, where the four individual muscles can be identified (Fig. 6-16A) (Videos 6-7 and 6-8). Directly below the transducer and most superficial is the rectus femoris muscle (see Fig. 6-16B). Deep to this and immediately adjacent to the femur is the vastus intermedius. Lateral to these two structures is the vastus lateralis (see Fig. 6-16C and D), and medial is the vastus medialis (see Fig. 6-16E and F). Muscle at ultrasound is predominantly hypoechoic, although interspersed hypoechoic septa are identified. The quadriceps femoris is then evaluated in long axis (Fig. 6-17). As one moves the transducer distally, the rectus femoris tapers to a tendon, followed by the vastus musculature, which forms the trilaminar quadriceps tendon that inserts on the superior pole of the patella. The superficial layer of the distal quadriceps tendon is made up of the rectus femoris, the middle layer is composed of both the vastus medialis and lateralis tendons, and the deep layer is made up of the vastus intermedius tendon. Some quadriceps tendon fibers continue over the patella (termed the prepatellar quadriceps continuation) to attach to the tibial tuberosity by means of the patellar tendon.18 The distal tapering appearance of the rectus femoris is best appreciated in long axis in the sagittal plane. The individual muscles of the quadriceps can then be evaluated more proximally. As described earlier, the rectus femoris tendon proximally originates at the ilium (see Fig. 6-6), where its direct head originates from the anterior inferior iliac spine and the indirect or reflected head originates at the lateral aspect. In the thigh, the direct head flattens superficially, the indirect head continues within the central region of the rectus femoris, and more distally a posterior aponeurosis forms.4 The adjacent tensor fasciae latae is seen lateral to the rectus femoris muscle (Fig. 6-18); the fascia of the tensor fascia latae continues laterally as the iliobibial tract (see Fig. 6-10).

Thigh Evaluation: Medial

Structures of interest in the medial thigh include the femoral nerve, artery, and vein and the sartorius, gracilis, and adductor musculature. Ultrasound examination is begun similar to the anterior thigh for orientation, with initial identification of the rectus femoris muscle. The transducer is then moved cephalad into the medial upper thigh (see Fig. 6-16E). The femoral artery is identified at the medial aspect of the rectus femoris and vastus medialis muscles and is a very helpful landmark (Fig. 6-19A). Directly superficial to the femoral artery is the sartorius muscle. Medial and posterior to these structures are the adductor muscles (see Fig. 6-19B). The most anterior is the adductor longus muscle, next posterior is the adductor brevis muscle, and most posterior and largest is
FIGURE 6-15  Inguinal region evaluation. Transverse imaging over the lower abdomen shows (A) the rectus abdominis muscle (RA) and the inferior epigastric artery (arrow) (right side of image is midline). Transverse imaging inferior to A shows (B) the origin of the inferior epigastric artery (arrow) from the external iliac artery (A). C, Imaging in long axis to the inguinal canal shows (D) the spermatic cord (arrowheads), also visible in short axis to the inguinal canal (E). Imaging in long axis at the inferior extent of the inguinal canal shows (F) the inguinal ligament (arrowheads). A, external iliac artery; P, pubis.
Anterior thigh evaluation (short axis).

A, Transverse imaging over the anterior thigh shows (B) the rectus femoris (RF), vastus intermedius (VI), and femur (F).

C, Transverse imaging over the anterolateral thigh shows (D) the vastus lateralis (VL), vastus intermedius (VI), rectus femoris (RF), and femur (F).

E, Transverse imaging over the anteromedial thigh shows (F) the vastus medialis (VM), rectus femoris (RF), vastus intermedius (VI), femur (F), femoral artery (A), and sartorius (S).
the adductor magnus muscle. Between these respective muscles are located the anterior and posterior branches of the obturator nerve. Superficial and medial to the adductor muscles is the gracilis muscle, just below the subcutaneous tissues (see Fig. 6-19C). For each of these medial thigh muscles, the proximal to distal extents can be visualized in short axis. The transducer can also be turned in long axis over each muscle to visualize the proximal origins and distal attachments (see Fig. 6-19D).

**Thigh Evaluation: Posterior**

Structures of interest in the posterior thigh include the semimembranosus, the semitendinosus, the biceps femoris, and the sciatic nerve. Ultrasound evaluation can begin in the transverse plane at the level of the mid-thigh, or more proximally at the horizontal gluteal crease or ischial tuberosity. At the level of the mid-posterior thigh (Fig. 6-20A), three distinct muscles can be identified medial to lateral, which are the semimembranosus, semitendinosus, and biceps femoris muscles (see Fig. 6-20B). The short head of the biceps femoris can be identified deep to the long head at the femoral cortex at the level of the mid-femur. When the transducer is moved in the transverse plane distally toward the knee, the semitendinosus becomes a thin tendon and moves directly superficial to the semimembranosus muscle (see Fig. 6-20B to D). This is an additional finding that aids the identification of the posterior thigh muscles. In the mid-thigh, the honeycomb appearance of the sciatic nerve can
As the transducer is moved in short axis more cephalad toward the ischial tuberosity, the semimembranosus tendon moves lateral and crosses under or deep to the conjoint tendon (Fig. 6-21C). At the ischial tuberosity, the conjoint tendon originates superficially, whereas the semimembranosus origin is relatively lateral and deep (see Fig. 6-21C). In long axis (Fig. 6-22A), the conjoint tendon is visualized directly superficial to the semimembranosus tendon (see Fig. 6-22B). At the ischial tuberosity, the conjoint tendon originates in a superficial location (see Fig. 6-22C). To visualize the semimembranosus tendon, the transducer is moved slightly lateral to the conjoint tendon and angled toward midline (see Fig. 6-22D). The sciatic nerve is also be identified between the biceps femoris muscle and the semitendinosus muscle (see Fig. 6-20B). As the transducer is moved cephalad in the transverse plane toward the ischium, the semimembranosus tendon and aponeurosis move anterior or deep to the conjoint tendon, with the semimembranosus muscle belly (Fig. 6-21A). At this location, the conjoint tendon, the semimembranosus tendon, and the sciatic nerve are in the arrangement of a triangle, with the semimembranosus and sciatic nerve forming the base of the triangle and the conjoint tendon the more superficial apex. Toggling the transducer to eliminate anisotropy is helpful to visualize the tendons as hyperechoic (see Fig. 6-21B).
identified and should not be mistaken for tendon (see Fig. 6-22E).

**Hip Evaluation for Dysplasia in a Child**

There are several opinions with regard to the ultrasound technique for hip dysplasia. Whereas one method favors the position of the femoral head and measurements, another emphasizes dynamic evaluation of position and stability using the Ortolani and Barlow maneuvers. Regardless, a minimal examination should include coronal neutral or coronal flexion positions (with optional stress and measurements) and a transverse flexion position with and without stress. An ultrasound protocol for hip dysplasia may be divided into several steps. The first is a coronal view with the hip in neutral position, slightly flexed (Fig. 6-23A, online). The resulting image is likened to an egg on a spoon, in which a line drawn from the flat ilium covers at least 50% of the head and an acetabular $\alpha$ angle is greater than 60 degrees (see...
FIGURE 6-23  Hip dysplasia evaluation (coronal).  A, Coronal imaging over the lateral hip in extension shows (B) the femoral head (H), ilium (IL), ischium (IS), triradiate cartilage (T), and tip of labrum (arrow).  C, α and β angle measurements are indicated.
FIGURE 6-21 Posterior thigh evaluation—proximal (short axis). A, Transverse imaging over the proximal hamstrings shows the semimembranosus tendon (arrowheads) anterior or deep to the conjoint semitendinosus and the biceps femoris long head tendon (arrows) and semitendinosus muscle (ST) (curved arrow, sciatic nerve). Toggling the transducer (B) shows anisotropy of the tendons. More proximal imaging (C) shows the conjoint tendon (arrows) superficial to the semimembranosus tendon (arrowheads). D, At the ischial tuberosity (I), the conjoint tendon (arrows) is superficial and the semimembranosus (arrowheads) is deep and lateral (left side of image is lateral). B, biceps femoris long head; Q, quadratus femoris.

Fig. 6-23B and C, online). The $\alpha$ angle measures the angle between the lateral ilium (baseline) and the acetabular roof line, whereas the $\beta$ angle measures the angle between the lateral ilium baseline and a line drawn through the hyperechoic labral tip from the lateral acetabulum (inclination line). The ossified acetabulum and proximal femur are hyperechoic with shadowing, and the unossified femoral head and triradiate cartilage of the acetabulum appear speckled and hypoechoic. The second position is in the coronal plane with the hip flexed (Fig. 6-24A, online). In this position, in addition to assessment of the femoral head position, the transducer is moved posteriorly over the triradiate cartilage, and posteriorly directed stress is applied to evaluate for posterior subluxation of the femoral head (see Fig. 6-24B, online). In the third position, the hip remains flexed, and the transducer is turned to the transverse plane (Fig. 6-25A, online). In this position, dynamic hip adduction with posteriorly directed stress (the Barlow test) (see Fig. 6-25B, online) evaluates for hip subluxation, and hip abduction with anteriorly directed stress (the Ortolani test) evaluates for relocation if there is subluxation or dislocation of the hip.

JOINT AND BURSAL ABNORMALITIES

Joint Effusion and Synovial Hypertrophy

The diagnosis of a hip joint effusion relies on distention of the anterior joint recess when imaged long axis to the femoral neck (Fig. 6-26).
FIGURE 6-24 ■ Hip dysplasia evaluation (coronal). A, Coronal imaging with the hip in flexion and posteriorly directed stress shows (B) the normal triradiate cartilage (T) between the ilium (IL) and ischium (IS) without posterior displacement of the femoral head.

FIGURE 6-25 ■ Hip dysplasia evaluation (transverse). A, Transverse imaging with the hip in flexion and adduction with posteriorly directed stress shows (B) the normal location of the femoral head (H) relative to the ischium (IS) without subluxation or dislocation. M, femoral metaphysis; P, pubis.
The criterion for abnormal joint distention in a child is 2 mm of separation of the anterior and posterior capsule layers (Fig. 6-27). In the adult, total capsular distention of 7 mm (measured from the femoral neck surface to the outer margin of the capsule, to include both anterior and posterior layers) or 1 mm of asymmetry compared with the contralateral asymptomatic hip has been shown to indicate joint distention, although a 5-mm threshold has also been used (Fig. 6-28) (Video 6-9). Regardless, when the femoral neck and anterior capsule are imaged perpendicular to the sound beam, even small amounts of joint fluid can be seen separating the anterior capsule layers. Leg extension and abduction may also improve visualization of a hip joint effusion. In addition, a convex or bulging surface of the anterior joint recess suggests abnormal distention. Internal rotation of the leg may cause bulging of the normal joint capsule, which should not be misinterpreted as effusion (Fig. 6-29) (Video 6-10). Uncommonly, joint effusion may extend...
superficially through a defect in the hip joint capsule within a pseudodiverticulum of the synovial membrane (Fig. 6-30).1

It is important to be familiar with the appearance of the normal anterior hip joint recess, which may appear hyperechoic (if imaged perpendicular) or hypoechoic (if imaged obliquely or in large patients) with a thickness of less than 4 to 6 mm, owing to the normal capsular reflection (see Figs. 6-2 and 6-3). This appearance should not be misinterpreted as joint effusion or synovial hypertrophy. In fact, it has been shown that in children with toxic hip synovitis, synovial thickening is not visible at ultrasound (see Fig. 6-27).1 Joint recess distention from an effusion may range from anechoic (if simple fluid) to hyperechoic (if synovial hypertrophy or complex fluid from hemorrhage or infection). Neither joint recess echogenicity nor flow on color or power Doppler imaging can distinguish between aseptic and septic effusion; diagnostic ultrasound-guided percutaneous aspiration should be considered if there is concern for infection.23 In addition, it may be difficult to appreciate a small joint effusion in patients with increased soft tissues superficial to the hip and in those with a large body habitus.24 In this situation, percutaneous aspiration should be considered regardless of ultrasound findings if there is clinical concern for infection. A large body habitus may cause anechoic fluid to appear artifactually hypoechoic or isoechoic, even with lower-frequency transducers and tissue harmonic imaging.

Causes of hip effusion include reactive fluid, trauma, infection, and hemorrhage. Hypoechoic, isoechoic, or hyperechoic distention of the hip joint recess can be caused by either complex fluid (see Fig. 6-30) or synovial hypertrophy (Fig. 6-31). In the latter condition, lack of compressibility or redistribution and positive flow on color or power Doppler imaging suggests synovial hypertrophy. Causes of synovitis include infection and inflammatory arthritis (Fig. 6-32). Other synovial proliferative disorders such as pigmented

FIGURE 6-26 Septic effusion. Ultrasound images in (A) long axis and (B) short axis to the femoral neck show anechoic anterior joint recess distention (arrows). Similar findings are seen (C) using a lower frequency (7 MHz) curvilinear transducer. Note the difficulty in discerning the anterior and posterior capsule layers given the depth and resulting lower resolution. A, acetabulum; H, femoral head; N, femoral neck.
FIGURE 6-27  ■ Toxic synovitis. Ultrasound images in (A) long axis and (B) short axis to the proximal femur show anechoic anterior joint recess distention (arrows). Note the joint capsule layers (arrowheads). Ultrasound image (C) in long axis to the femoral neck of the contralateral asymptomatic hip shows normal capsular reflection (arrowheads) and no effusion. H, femoral head epiphysis; N, femoral neck.

FIGURE 6-28  ■ Aseptic effusion. Ultrasound image in (A) long axis and (B) short axis to the femoral neck show anechoic anterior joint recess distention (arrows). A, acetabulum; H, femoral head; N, femoral neck.
villonodular synovitis can appear similar, as can synovial osteochondromatosis (although the latter may show hyperechoic calcific foci). Intraarticular bodies appear as hyperechoic foci with possible posterior acoustic shadowing within the joint recess.

**Labrum and Proximal Femur Abnormalities**

Other intra-articular structures visible by ultrasound include the hypoechoic hyaline cartilage that covers the femoral head and the hyperechoic triangle-shaped fibrocartilage acetabular labrum. A labrum tear may appear as a defined hypoechoic or anechoic cleft, which is more conspicuous when there is adjacent joint fluid (Fig. 6-33). The presence of a hypoechoic or anechoic paralabral
FIGURE 6-32  Synovial hypertrophy: rheumatoid arthritis. Ultrasound image (A) in long axis to the femoral neck shows isoechoic to hypoechoic anterior joint recess distention (arrows). Color Doppler image (B) shows minimal hyperemia. Note cortical irregularity of the femoral head and neck from erosions in A and C. A, acetabulum; H, femoral head; N, femoral neck.

FIGURE 6-33  Labral tear. Ultrasound image in long axis to the femoral neck shows an anechoic cleft (arrow) and irregularity of the hyperechoic fibrocartilage labrum (arrowheads). Note joint effusion (curved arrow) adjacent to the femoral head hypoechoic hyaline cartilage. A, acetabulum; H, femoral head.
cyst is also an indicator of underlying hip labrum tear (Fig. 6-34). The accuracy of ultrasound in the diagnosis of hip labrum tear is variable because limitations exist given the depth of and limited access to the labrum. Chondrocalcinosis, which may be seen with pseudogout, will create punctate reflective echoes within the labrum (Fig. 6-35).

Ultrasound is very sensitive to cortical irregularity, and correlation with radiography is essential. A step-off deformity of the femoral neck can indicate a fracture. An osteophyte at the femoral neck indicates osteoarthritis (Fig. 6-36). Cortical irregularity or bone protuberance of the anterosuperior femoral head-neck junction can be seen in cam-type femoroacetabular impingement. Dynamic imaging with hip flexion and internal rotation may show direct contact between the labral tear and femoral cortical irregularity, which supports the diagnosis (Fig. 6-37) (Videos 6-11 and 6-12). Treatment of femoroacetabular impingement includes osteoplasty, which will appear as a cortical defect at the femoral head-neck junction (Fig. 6-38).

**Bursal Abnormalities**

There are several bursae that can be found about the hip. The iliopsoas bursa is located anterior to the hip joint. When distended, it is seen medial to the iliopsoas tendon but may extend anterior and wrap anterolateral to the tendon, or extend lateral between the iliopsoas tendon and the acetabulum. The iliopsoas bursa communicates with the hip joint in up to 15% of the population, and its distention is often related to hip joint pathology. Possible communication between the iliopsoas bursa and the hip joint can be visualized in the transverse plane at the level of the femoral head immediately medial to the iliopsoas tendon (Fig. 6-39A). The iliopsoas bursa may be distended with simple fluid, complex fluid (see Fig. 6-39B and C), or synovial hypertrophy, which may range from anechoic to hyperechoic. Similar to joint recess distention, lack of compressibility and the presence of flow on color or power Doppler imaging suggest synovial hypertrophy. An abnormally distended bursa may extend into the abdomen and should not be confused for an intra-abdominal or psoas abscess. In addition, distention of the bursa does not imply inflammation or true bursitis; the presence of pain with transducer pressure, increased flow on color or power Doppler imaging, and distention out of proportion to hip joint recess distention suggest true inflammation and bursitis.

The greater trochanteric region is also evaluated for abnormal bursal distention. The trochanteric (or subgluteus maximus) bursa
FIGURE 6-37  ▶ Femoroacetabular impingement. Ultrasound image (A) in long axis to the femoral neck shows cortical irregularity (arrowheads) of the anterior femoral head (H) and neck (N). Ultrasound image (B) in long axis to the femoral neck with hip flexion and internal rotation shows direct contact between the femoral head-neck irregularity (arrowheads) and the irregular fibrocartilage labrum (arrow). A, acetabulum.

originates between the gluteus maximus and posterior facet of the greater trochanter but may extend laterally between the gluteus medius tendon and overlying iliotibial tract (Fig. 6-40). It is important to completely evaluate the posterior facet of the greater trochanter so as not to overlook bursal distention. Similar to other bursae, distention of the trochanteric bursa can be from simple fluid, complex fluid, or synovial hypertrophy (Fig. 6-41) (Video 6-13). As described earlier, the subglenoid minimus bursa (Fig. 6-42) and subglenoid medius bursa are located between the greater trochanter and their respective tendons. In the setting of greater trochanteric pain syndrome, identification of a distended and inflamed bursa is not common. Gluteus minimus and medius tendon abnormalities are found more often and may be associated with bursal abnormalities. Uncommonly, an obturator externus bursa may be seen at the medial aspect of the lesser trochanter of the femur7 or an ischial (ischio glutinous) bursa (Fig. 6-43) superficial to the ischial tuberosity.36

Postoperative Hip

In evaluation of the postsurgical hip, it is important first to understand the normal sonographic appearances. With regard to hip replacement, the femoral head and proximal femur are typically replaced with material composed of metal or ceramic, with a plastic, metal, or ceramic acetabular cup. At sonography, these components demonstrate a hyperechoic surface and possible posterior reverberation (with a metal surface) (Fig. 6-44).37 When imaging the proximal femur in long axis to the femoral neck, one will see the echogenic and shadowing proximal femur disrupted by the echogenic surface contours of the arthroplasty. The posterior reverberation artifact of the arthroplasty is contrasted by the posterior acoustic shadowing of the native femur. The echogenic edge of the acetabular cup is also seen; the adjacent native acetabulum more proximally produces posterior acoustic shadowing. Hypoechogenicity superficial to the neck of the prosthesis and up to 6 mm superficial to the native femur at the prosthesis-bone junction has been described in asymptomatic patients after total hip arthroplasty.38

A hip joint effusion appears as a hypoechogenic or anechoic layer over the femoral neck of the
FIGURE 6-39  Iliopsoas bursal distention. Ultrasound image (A) transverse to the femoral head (H) shows anechoic distention of the iliopsoas bursa (arrows). Note the communication with the hip joint (curved arrow) medial to the iliopsoas tendon (I). Ultrasound images (B) transverse and (C) sagittal (with extended field of view) over the femoral head (H) in a different patient show complex fluid distention of iliopsoas bursa (arrows) with hip joint communication (curved arrow) medial to iliopsoas tendon (I).

prosthesis (Fig. 6-45). The margins of the effusion may be ill defined if the hip joint capsule has been resected because the fluid will then be outlined by a pseudocapsule. Identification of a small joint effusion may be difficult because of a patient’s large body habitus, an issue compounded by the possible hypoechoic postsurgical changes. One should consider percutaneous aspiration when there is high clinical concern for infection, regardless of the sonographic findings. A large joint effusion can become quite prominent, especially in infection, in which complex fluid commonly extends beyond the joint into the surrounding soft tissues (Fig. 6-46). Pseudocapsule distention greater than 3.2 mm over the native femur immediately adjacent to the neck of the prosthesis suggests a septic joint. It is also important to evaluate the soft tissues anterior to the femoral neck before attempting percutaneous aspiration using fluoroscopy. The latter is recommended to avoid the potential contamination of a sterile joint by passing a needle through an overlying soft tissue infection. In addition, if no fluid is present at joint aspiration attempt, lavage and re-aspiration are recommended to exclude infection.

Other causes of joint effusion after arthroplasty include prosthesis loosening and particle
FIGURE 6-40  ■ Trochanteric (subgluteus maximus) bursal distention. Ultrasound images in (A) short axis and (B) long axis to the femur show hypoechoic distention of the trochanteric bursa (arrows). Ultrasound images in (C) short axis and (D) long axis to the femur in a different patient show marked distention of the trochanteric bursa (arrows) (asterisk, gluteus medius tendon). Note posterior location of trochanteric bursa. A, anterior facet of the greater trochanter; L, lateral facet; P, posterior facet.

FIGURE 6-41  ■ Trochanteric (subgluteus maximus) bursal distention: lupus. Coronal ultrasound image, over the greater trochanter (GT) shows anechoic fluid (arrow) and hypoechoic synovial hypertrophy (curved arrow), which distends the trochanteric bursa (arrowheads).

FIGURE 6-42  ■ Subgluteus minimus bursal distention. Ultrasound in long axis to the gluteus minimus tendon (I) shows hypoechoic distention (arrows) of the subgluteus minimus bursa. Note severe tendinosis of the gluteus minimus tendon. A, anterior facet of the greater trochanter.
**FIGURE 6-43  Ischial bursal distention.** Ultrasound image in the transverse plane over the ischium (I) shows heterogeneous but predominantly hypoechoic complex bursa distention (arrows) (asterisk, conjoint tendon of hamstring).

**FIGURE 6-44  Normal total hip arthroplasty.** Ultrasound image in long axis to the femoral neck of hip arthroplasty shows the reflective surfaces of the acetabular cup (C), femoral head (H), and femoral neck (N) components with posterior reverberation artifact (arrowheads). Note the native acetabulum (A) and femur (F) with posterior acoustic shadowing.

**FIGURE 6-45  Hip arthroplasty and effusion.** Ultrasound images in (A) long axis and (B) short axis to the femoral neck of a total hip arthroplasty show the reflective surfaces of the acetabular cup (C), femoral head (H), and femoral neck (N) components with posterior reverberation artifact (arrowheads) and overlying hypoechoic joint fluid (curved arrows). Note the native acetabulum (A) and femur (F) with posterior acoustic shadowing. Ultrasound image (C) long axis to the femoral neck of a bipolar hip hemiarthroplasty shows similar findings.
disease, the latter representing inflammatory reaction to breakdown of the prosthesis components that may cause osteolysis and joint distention. An adverse periprosthetic soft tissue reaction associated with metal-on-metal hip arthroplasties has been termed pseudotumor and can appear solid or cystic with ultrasound (Fig. 6-47). After hip replacement, it is also important to image any symptomatic area, which may reveal bursal abnormality (Fig. 6-48) and infection (Fig. 6-49) (Video 6-14). The gluteus tendons should also be evaluated for abnormality after arthroplasty, especially if an arthroplasty is placed using a direct lateral or modified anterolateral approach. Another cause of symptoms includes iliopsoas impingement from the anterior aspect of the femoral component or acetabular cup (Fig. 6-50) of a hip arthroplasty. Acetabular liner displacement may also be detected.

Regardless of the type of surgery, an incision site is a common location for pathology such as infection, hematoma (Fig. 6-51A), and seroma (see Fig. 6-51B). Heterotopic ossification may also be seen (see Fig. 6-51C). Another surgical procedure of the hip involves complete femoral head and neck resection after infection (Girdlestone procedure) (Fig. 6-52, online). Post-surgical changes can be seen at the femoral head-neck junction after osteoplasty for treatment of femoroacetabular impingement (see Fig. 6-38).

FIGURE 6-46  Infected total hip arthroplasty. Ultrasound image (A) in long axis to the femoral neck of a hip arthroplasty shows hypoechoic fluid (arrows) over the femoral neck (N) and head (H) of the prosthesis. Ultrasound image (B) in long axis to the femoral neck of a hip arthroplasty in a different patient shows reflective surfaces of the femoral neck (N) component with posterior reverberation artifact (arrowheads). Note the anechoic and hypoechoic complex fluid (arrows) extending from the joint into the adjacent soft tissues.

FIGURE 6-47  Pseudotumor. Ultrasound images in long axis to the femoral neck of a metal-on-metal total hip arthroplasty in the (A) sagittal and (B) coronal planes show abnormal hypoechoic distention of the pseudocapsule (arrows) with an adjacent lateral hypoechoic and heterogeneous mass-like area of inflammation (arrowheads). A, acetabular component; H, femoral head component; N, femoral neck; T, greater trochanter.
FIGURE 6-52  ■ Proximal femur resection (Girdlestone procedure). Ultrasound image coronal to the hip joint shows hypoechoic fluid (between cursors). A, acetabulum; F, femoral neck at the resection site.
TENDON AND MUSCLE ABNORMALITIES

Tendon and Muscle Injury

Similar to other tendons in the body, a degenerative condition of tendons called tendinosis or tendinopathy is characterized by hypoechoic swelling of the affected tendon.\(^5,45,46\) These terms are used instead of tendinitis because there are no significant acute inflammatory cells in this situation but rather mucoid degeneration and possible interstitial tearing. Chronic tendinopathy at a tendon attachment may produce marked cortical irregularity of the adjacent bone. Partial-thickness tendon tears are characterized by more defined hypoechoic or anechoic clefts within the involved tendon, but without the complete tendon disruption and retraction that are characteristic of full-thickness tears. In this latter condition, the tendon is torn and retracted with interposed heterogeneous but predominantly hypoechoic hemorrhage. Muscles that cross two joints are prone to tears at the musculotendinous junction; chronic injuries occur at the entheses, and direct impact injuries involve the muscle belly.

With regard to the adductor musculature and the pubic symphyseal region, tendinosis and partial-thickness tears commonly involve the adductor longus origin at the pubis. This finding may be associated with abnormality of the common aponeurosis between the rectus abdominis and the adductor longus tendons superficial to the pubis, a finding described with sports-related hernia (Fig. 6-53).\(^13,47\) Full-thickness tears are characterized by tendon retraction and interposed hemorrhage (Fig. 6-54). Distal to the adductor origin, a muscle strain from a stretch injury (Fig. 6-55) or a hematoma from direct impact injury may be found (Fig. 6-56). At the adductor insertion onto the posteromedial femur, chronic repetitive stress injury has been termed thigh splints or adductor insertion avulsion syndrome.\(^46\) In this condition, an irregular bone
FIGURE 6-51 Post-surgical soft tissue abnormalities. Ultrasound images in three different patients show (A) heterogeneous but predominantly hypoechoic hematoma (arrows), (B) heterogeneous but predominantly anechoic seroma (arrows), and (C) echogenic and shadowing heterotopic ossification (arrows).

FIGURE 6-53 Common aponeurosis injury (chronic). Ultrasound images in the (A) sagittal-oblique and (B) transverse planes over the pubis (P) show hypoechoic thickening of the common aponeurosis (arrows) between the rectus abdominis (R) and adductor longus (A) with cortical irregularity (arrowheads). Note the pubic symphysis (open arrow) in (B) and contralateral pubis (asterisk).
FIGURE 6-54  ■ Adductor longus tear: acute. Ultrasound images in long axis to the adductor longus tendon in two different patients (A and B) show retracted full-thickness tear (arrows) with intervening hemorrhage (curved arrows). Note the distal tendon in (A) (arrowheads). P, pubis.

FIGURE 6-55  ■ Adductor muscle injury. Ultrasound image shows acute hyperechoic hemorrhage (arrows) at the superficial aspect of the adductor longus (L).

FIGURE 6-56  ■ Adductor muscle injury. Ultrasound image shows a heterogeneous hypoechogenic hematoma (between cursors) with increased through-transmission (arrowheads).

surface can indicate periostitis and possible stress fracture and is typically the site of point tenderness with transducer pressure (Fig. 6-57).

With regard to the rectus femoris, injuries may involve its origin at the anterior inferior iliac spine, where complete tears of the direct and indirect heads result in a full-thickness tear and retraction (Fig. 6-58). Injury can also occur at the central myotendinous aponeurosis, which will appear as abnormal hypoechogenicity surrounding the indirect head within the muscle belly (Fig. 6-59). Partial tear can appear as hypoechogenic fiber disruption (Fig. 6-60). More distally, the posterior aponeurosis may be injured with resulting hematoma (Fig. 6-61A and B), which may later appear as hyperechoic scar (see Fig. 6-61C). A complete tear of the distal rectus femoris is characterized by muscle retraction and may be associated with anechoic fluid (Fig. 6-62). It is not uncommon for patients to present later with a palpable pseudomass, which represents the retracted muscle and tendon. A direct impact injury may cause an intramuscular hematoma (Fig. 6-63). Distal quadriceps tendon tears are discussed in Chapter 7.

The gluteus minimus and medius tendons may also be abnormal at their greater trochanter insertion, ranging from tendinosis (Fig. 6-64) to tendon tear (Fig. 6-65). As described earlier, patients with greater trochanteric pain syndrome are much more likely to have gluteal tendon abnormalities rather than an isolated true bursitis as the cause of symptoms. The reported sensitivity of ultrasound in the diagnosis of gluteal tendons tears ranges from 79% to 100%. Gluteus medius tendon tears are more common than gluteus minimus tendon tears, and often a bursal abnormality is associated with the tendon tear. Identification of the characteristic bone
FIGURE 6-58  ■  Rectus femoris tear (proximal): full-thickness. Ultrasound image in long axis to the proximal rectus femoris shows a full-thickness tear (arrows) retracted distally from its origin (curved arrow) on the anterior inferior iliac spine (A).
**FIGURE 6-59** Rectus femoris tear: central aponeurosis. Ultrasound images in (A) short axis and (B) long axis to the rectus femoris show hypoechoic hemorrhage (arrows) that surrounds the central aponeurosis (A) within the center of the rectus femoris muscle (arrowheads). F, femur; VI, vastus intermedius.

**FIGURE 6-60** Rectus femoris tear: partial-thickness. Ultrasound image in long axis to the rectus femoris (R) shows a partial tear of the superficial muscle fibers with volume loss (arrows). Note the retracted muscle (curved arrow). VI, vastus intermedius.

**FIGURE 6-61** Rectus femoris tear: posterior aponeurosis. Ultrasound images in (A) long axis (with extended field of view) and (B) short axis to the rectus femoris (R) show hypoechoic hemorrhage (arrows) along the posterior aponeurosis. Ultrasound image (C) in long axis to the rectus femoris (R) in a different patient shows hyperechoic scar (arrows) from remote injury. VI, vastus intermedius.
FIGURE 6-62  ■  Rectus femoris tear (distal): full-thickness. Ultrasound images in two different patients in long axis to the rectus femoris (R) show full-thickness disruption (between arrows) and tendon retraction (curved arrow) producing a palpable mass. Note hypoechoic (asterisks) and anechoic organizing hematoma at the site of the tear (between arrows). VI, vastus intermedius.

FIGURE 6-63  ■  Quadriceps hematoma. Ultrasound image in short axis to the quadriceps musculature shows acute hematoma (arrows) with dependent serum hematocrit level (arrowheads). F, femur.
**FIGURE 6-64** Gluteus medius and minimus: tendinosis. Ultrasound images (A) short axis and (B) long axis to the gluteus tendons show hypoechoic thickening of the gluteus minimus (arrows) (*curved arrow*, gluteus medius tendon; *arrowheads*, iliotibial tract). Ultrasound images (C) short axis and (D) long axis to the gluteus tendons in a different patient show hypoechoic thickening of the gluteus medius (*curved arrows*) and minimus (arrows). Note involvement of gluteus medius at the superoposterior facet (SP) in (D). A, anterior facet; L, lateral facet of greater trochanter; M, gluteus medius muscle (*arrowheads*, iliotibial tract).

**FIGURE 6-65** Gluteus medius: tear. Ultrasound images in (A) long axis and (B) short axis to the gluteus tendons show hypoechoic absence of the gluteus medius tendon (*curved arrows*) (arrows, gluteus minimus tendon). A, anterior facet and L, lateral facet of greater trochanter; M, proximal gluteus medius tendon.
contours of the greater trochanter is essential for orientation and accurate localization of tendon and soft tissue abnormalities (see Fig. 6-10).2 With regard to the hamstrings, chronic injury produces tendinosis, possible partial-thickness tear, and bone irregularity of the ischium.5,51 Injury may selectively involve the semimembranosus tendon origin at the lateral surface of the ischial tuberosity (Fig. 6-66) or the conjoint tendon of the biceps femoris long head and semitendinosus at the superficial surface (Fig. 6-67). Isolated tear of one of the two tendons may also be possible (Fig. 6-68). Complete tear of the hamstring tendon origin is characterized by absence of tendon fibers and retraction (Fig. 6-69). Chronic injuries may be associated with hyperechoic scar formation and possible pseudotumor appearance at physical examination as a result of muscle retraction (Fig. 6-70).

Other muscle and tendon injuries can also involve the sartorius (Fig. 6-71) and proximal tensor fascia latae (Fig. 6-72). Spontaneous muscle hemorrhage has been described with the iliopsoas in the setting of hemophilia and in patients who are anticoagulated (Fig. 6-73). One must be aware of this condition because the often mixed-echogenicity mass-like swelling of the iliopsoas may simulate soft tissue tumor (Video 6-15).

Snapping Hip Syndrome

An abnormal snapping with hip movement has been termed snapping hip syndrome, which can be divided into intra-articular and extra-articular causes. Intra-articular causes relate to joint processes, such as intra-articular bodies or prior trauma. Extra-articular causes can occur medially and laterally.52 The medial variety is the result of
FIGURE 6-68  ■ Semimembranosus: tear. Ultrasound images in (A) long axis and (B) short axis to the proximal hamstring tendons show anechoic partial tendon disruption (arrows) of the semimembranosus tendon with adjacent cortical irregularity of the ischium (I). Note the tendinosis of the conjoint tendon (arrowheads). Left side of image is lateral in (B). Ultrasound image in short axis to the proximal hamstring tendons shows (C) tear of semimembranosus aponeurosis (arrows) (arrowheads, semimembranosus tendon; curved arrow, conjoint tendon; open arrow, sciatic nerve). ST, semitendinosus muscle.

FIGURE 6-69  ■ Hamstring tendons: complete tear. Ultrasound image in (A) short axis to the hamstring tendons shows the absence of the semimembranosus tendon (arrowheads). Note the normal conjoint tendon (curved arrow) and sciatic nerve (open arrow). Ultrasound image (B) in long axis (with extended field of view) to the hamstrings in a different patient shows the absence of the proximal hamstring tendons (between arrows) with distal retraction (curved arrow) and avulsion fracture fragment (open arrow). I, ischium; ST, semitendinosus.

FIGURE 6-70  ■ Semimembranosus tear: chronic. Ultrasound image in long axis to the semimembranosus shows chronic tear with pseudomass appearance at the muscle contraction (arrows) and adjacent hyperechoic scar tissue (curved arrow).
FIGURE 6-71 Sartorius: partial tear. Ultrasound image in long axis to the sartorius muscle shows hypoechoic thickening (arrowheads) and anechoic clefts (arrow) representing a partial-thickness tear.

FIGURE 6-72 Tensor fascia latae: tendinosis. Ultrasound image in long axis to the proximal tensor fascia latae shows hypoechoic thickening (arrows). I, ilium.

FIGURE 6-73 Iliopsoas: hemorrhage (hemophilia). Ultrasound images in three separate patients in (A) short axis, (B) long axis, and (C) short axis to the iliopsoas show hemorrhage (arrows), which appears predominantly hypoechoic (A), heterogeneous (B), and hyperechoic (C). I, ilium.
snapping of the iliopsoas tendon at the level of the anterior aspect of the acetabulum near a bony protuberance called the iliopsoas tendon. To diagnose this specific condition, the patient is asked to reproduce the snapping sensation, or a flexed, abducted, and externally rotated hip (frog-leg position) is straightened during sonographic visualization. Normally, the psoas major tendon moves laterally, and the iliacus muscle fibers move as well, in a smooth clockwise rotation (for the right hip; counterclockwise for the left). In the abnormal condition (although asymptomatic in up to 40%), there is abrupt movement and snapping of the psoas major tendon against the superior pubic ramus, which is felt through the transducer. The actual cause of the snap is temporary entrapment of the medial muscle fibers of the iliacus between the psoas major tendon and the superior pubic ramus. A bifid iliopsoas tendon has also been described as a cause of snapping. The lateral variety of external snapping hip syndrome can result from snapping the gluteus maximus tendon or iliobial tract over the greater trochanter.

Calcific Tendinosis

Although more common in the rotator cuff, calcium hydroxyapatite deposition may occur in a number of tendons around the hip, including the gluteus maximus, gluteus medius, and rectus femoris tendons. In this situation, the hyperechoic focus may show posterior acoustic shadowing, and the involved tendon may be abnormally hypoechoic with increased flow on color or power Doppler imaging.

**FIGURE 6-74** Snapping hip syndrome: iliopsoas tendon. Ultrasound images in short axis to the iliopsoas tendon at the level of the iliopsoineal eminence (E) show abrupt motion of the iliopsoas tendon (curved arrows) between (A) hip flexion/abduction and (B) extension (arrowheads, iliopsoas muscle) (left side of image is lateral). I, ilium.
Ultrasound-guided percutaneous lavage and aspiration may be used for treatment.

**Diabetic Muscle Infarction**

In evaluation of a painful or swollen thigh, it is important to consider a condition called diabetic muscle infarction. Common to the thigh and calf, diabetic muscle infarction occurs in patients with longstanding diabetes, and it may be bilateral. The cause is not completely known, but a possible consideration is vascular occlusive disease. At ultrasound, the involved musculature is hypoechoic and swollen, although muscle fibers are still identified (Fig. 6-78). This is an important finding to help exclude a soft tissue abscess. Subfascial fluid may also be another finding in diabetic muscle infarction. Because the differential diagnosis includes early infection, correlation with laboratory values and the patient’s signs and symptoms is important; follow-up ultrasound examination may be considered.

**Pseudohypertrophy of the Tensor Fasciae Latae**

The most common effects of chronic denervation are muscle atrophy and fatty replacement. Uncommonly, fatty infiltration of the involved muscle may cause muscle enlargement or pseudohypertrophy. This situation may involve the tensor fasciae latae muscle in the upper thigh, although involvement of other muscles of the lower extremity have been described. At ultrasound, the muscle is enlarged, with increased echogenicity and sound beam attenuation resulting from the fatty infiltration (Fig. 6-79). The finding is usually asymmetrical, and it has been described in older individuals in the setting of...
chronic nerve impingement and partial denervation related to lumbar spine degenerative disease. Chronic peripheral neuropathy may also be a cause, and pseudohypertrophy has been described with muscular dystrophies. It is important to be familiar with this entity because it may present clinically as a soft tissue mass.

**PERIPHERAL NERVE ABNORMALITIES**

Several peripheral nerve abnormalities are specific to the hip and thigh. One nerve entrapment condition specific to the hip involves the lateral femoral cutaneous nerve. As in other entrapment conditions, the involved nerve may demonstrate hypoechoic swelling at the site of entrapment or injury and is symptomatic with transducer pressure. The lateral femoral cutaneous nerve is susceptible to injury because of its course and variations in its location as it exits the pelvis at the inguinal ligament, sartorius, or iliac crest.

Another peripheral nerve abnormality is nerve transection, which is characterized by nerve discontinuity, a swollen and hypoechoic terminal neuroma at the transection site, and possible retraction if completely disrupted (Fig. 6-80) (Video 6-20). Neuroma formation is an expected finding after nerve transection as part of attempted nerve regeneration. After knee amputation, sonographic evaluation for neuromas is very useful.
Ultrasound can diagnose the neuromas and can also identify which neuroma is the cause of patients’ symptoms through application of transducer pressure over each neuroma.

**MISCELLANEOUS CONDITIONS**

**Morel-Lavallée Lesion**

This post-traumatic condition or Morel-Lavallée lesion is described at the thigh and proximal hip and is characterized by a fluid collection between the subcutaneous fat and the adjacent fascia as a result of a closed degloving injury. At ultrasound, the resulting fluid collection, usually anechoic or hypoechoic, can be heterogeneous when acute but becomes more homogeneous and flat in shape when chronic, and it is located at the interface between the superficial fat and the underlying fascial tissues (Fig. 6-81).

**Inguinal Lymph Node**

With regard to inguinal lymph nodes, normally, a hyperechoic hilum with uniform hypoechoic
FIGURE 6-81 ■ Morel-Lavallée lesion. Ultrasound image over the lateral thigh shows anechoic fluid (arrows) between the subcutaneous fat (F) and thigh musculature (M).

Morel-Lavallée lesion. Ultrasound image over the lateral thigh shows anechoic fluid (arrows) between the subcutaneous fat (F) and thigh musculature (M).

cortex and hilar pattern of blood flow (if present) are demonstrated (Fig. 6-82). An inguinal lymph node is considered abnormal if its short axis is greater than 1.5 cm or if there is eccentric thickening of the hypoechogenic cortex. An enlarged lymph node may be benign or malignant, although lymph node size is not a reliable criterion in this differentiation. Benign enlargement may be inflammatory or reactive, and typically the hypoechogenic hilum remains present (Fig. 6-83) (Video 6-21). In contrast, a malignant lymph node is characterized by a round shape, absence or narrowing of the echogenic hilum, thickening of the cortex, and a mixed or peripheral blood flow pattern (Fig. 6-84). Many times, percutaneous biopsy is required to determine the cause of lymph node enlargement.

Other Soft Tissue Masses

Most soft tissue masses are nonspecific in the thigh and hip region; however, some soft tissue tumors commonly involve the thigh. One benign soft tissue tumor, an intramuscular myxoma, which has a uniformly heterogeneous but overall hypoechogenic appearance (Fig. 6-85), may simulate a complex cyst because it is well defined and oval, often with increased through-transmission. A hyperechogenic rim and hyperechogenic cap have been described with intramuscular myxomas related to adjacent fatty atrophy and fatty infiltration.

With regard to malignancy, the thigh is a common site for malignant sarcomas (Fig. 6-86), although other primary malignant tumors (Fig. 6-87) and soft tissue metastases (Fig. 6-88) may occur. Such tumors are generally hypoechogenic relative to the adjacent tissues; however, heterogeneity is common with larger and more aggressive tumors, especially when they are associated...
FIGURE 6-83  ■ Lymph node: hyperplastic. Ultrasound images in (A) long axis and (B) short axis with color Doppler show enlargement of a groin lymph node (arrowheads), although with uniform cortical thickening, oval shape, and hilar pattern of vascularity (arrow, hyperechoic hilum).

FIGURE 6-84  ■ Lymph nodes: malignant. Ultrasound images from three separate patients show (A) focal hypoechoic cortical enlargement (arrows) from angiosarcoma metastasis (lymph node length between cursors), (B) diffuse lobular hypoechoic enlargement (arrowheads) from Ewing sarcoma metastasis; and (C) marked hypoechoic enlargement from lymphoma with posterior through-transmission.
Intramuscular myxoma. Ultrasound image shows heterogeneous but predominantly hypoechoic myxoma (arrowheads). Note increased through-transmission (open arrows) and hyperechoic fat caps (arrows).

High-grade pleomorphic sarcoma. Ultrasound image shows a heterogeneous mass (arrowheads).

Lymphoma. Ultrasound image shows a lobular hypoechoic mass (arrowheads) with increased through-transmission (curved arrows).

Metastasis: lung cancer. Ultrasound image shows a well-defined hypoechoic mass (arrowheads) with increased through-transmission (curved arrow).

With necrosis and hemorrhage. In addition, many solid soft tissue tumors demonstrate increased through-transmission. Although increased flow on color or power Doppler imaging is more common with malignant tumors, such findings may also be seen with benign conditions. After surgery, ultrasound is effective in evaluating for soft tissue sarcoma recurrence (Fig. 6-89). In evaluation of a palpable soft tissue mass, it is important to exclude disorders that may produce a pseudomass appearance, such as pseudohypertrophy of the tensor fasciae latae and chronic retracted tendon or muscle tears, as described earlier.

Hernias
The key to successful evaluation for inguinal region hernias lies in sonographic technique, knowledge of anatomy, and identification of key sonographic landmarks. With the Valsalva maneuver (forced expiration against a closed airway) and possibly scanning with the patient upright, one looks for abnormal movement of intra-abdominal contents from one space to another at a key anatomic location. For example, a spigelian hernia occurs at the lateral margin of the rectus abdominis (Fig. 6-90, online) (Video 6-22). Most commonly, hyperechoic fat is visualized in the hernia and, less commonly, the bowel. It is important to ascertain whether hernias are transient, reducible, or incarcerated.

An indirect inguinal hernia begins at the deep inguinal ring, at the lateral aspect of the external iliac artery just proximal to the origin of the inferior epigastric artery. Intra-abdominal contents
**FIGURE 6-90** Spigelian hernia. Ultrasound image over the lateral aspect of the right rectus abdominis muscle during the Valsalva maneuver shows movement of intra-abdominal contents (arrows) anteriorly between the rectus abdominis (R) and oblique musculature (O) (left side of image is lateral; right side is toward the midline).

**FIGURE 6-91** Indirect inguinal hernia. Ultrasound image parallel to the right inguinal canal during the Valsalva maneuver shows abnormal intra-abdominal contents (arrowheads) that extend through the deep inguinal ring (open arrow), located lateral to the external iliac vasculature (A and V), and then medial parallel to the skin surface (left side of image is lateral).

**FIGURE 6-92** Indirect inguinal hernia. Ultrasound image parallel to the right inguinal canal during the Valsalva maneuver shows abnormal intra-abdominal contents (arrowheads) that extend through the superficial inguinal ring (open arrows) (left side of image is lateral).
FIGURE 6-93  Direct inguinal hernia. Ultrasound images parallel to the right inguinal canal (A) before and (B) during the Valsalva maneuver show abnormal echogenic intra-abdominal contents (arrowheads), which protrude anteriorly, medial to the external iliac vasculature (A and V) (left side of image is lateral). Ultrasound images in short axis to the right inguinal canal (C) before and (D) during the Valsalva maneuver show abnormal echogenic intra-abdominal contents (arrowheads), which protrude anteriorly and displace the spermatic cord (arrow).

FIGURE 6-94  Femoral hernia. Ultrasound images parallel and inferior to the right inguinal ligament (A) before and (B) during the Valsalva maneuver show abnormal intra-abdominal contents (arrowheads), which protrude inferiorly, medially, and adjacent to the femoral vasculature (A and V) (left side of image is lateral).
FIGURE 6-95 Ventral hernia. Ultrasound image transverse over the anterior abdominal wall shows diastasis of the rectus abdominis and resulting ventral hernia (arrowheads). R, rectus abdominis.

FIGURE 6-96 Mesh hernia repair. Ultrasound images from two separate patients show (A) mesh material (arrowheads) beneath the anterior abdominal wall (R, rectus abdominis), and (B) echogenic and shadowing mesh material (arrowheads) with recurrent indirect right inguinal hernia (arrows).

FIGURE 6-97 Lipoma of the spermatic cord. Ultrasound images in (A) long axis and (B) short axis to the spermatic cord show a predominantly hypoechoic lipoma (between arrowheads in A and cursors in B).

FIGURE 6-98 Ewing sarcoma of the abdominal wall. Ultrasound image shows a hypoechoic mass of the abdominal wall (arrowheads).

FIGURE 6-99 Ovarian carcinoma with omental involvement. Ultrasound image shows a hypoechoic mass within the abdomen (arrowheads).
FIGURE 6-89  Recurrent soft tissue malignancy. Ultrasound images from two separate patients show a lobular hypoechoic mass (arrowheads) from (A) malignant fibrous histiocytoma and (B) high-grade pleomorphic sarcoma recurrence. Note increased through-transmission (curved arrows). F, femur.

enter into the inguinal canal, beginning at the deep inguinal ring, and move superficially and then medially toward the pubic symphysis parallel to the skin surface (Fig. 6-91, online) (Videos 6-23 through 6-25). It is important to evaluate for indirect hernia both long axis and short axis to the inguinal canal; limiting evaluation to long axis may cause one to overlook a hernia that is not included in the imaging plane. This pitfall is avoided with short axis imaging, in which the hernia can be visualized within the inguinal canal adjacent to the spermatic cord or round ligament. An indirect hernia may extend to the external inguinal ring (Fig. 6-92, online) (Video 6-26) and into the scrotum in males.

In contrast to the location of an indirect inguinal hernia, a direct inguinal hernia originates medial to the external iliac vessels and moves toward the transducer with the Valsalva maneuver (Fig. 6-93, online) (Videos 6-27 and 6-28). It is essential to evaluate for direct hernia both in the sagittal and transverse planes over the Hesselbach triangle. If one limits evaluation to the transverse plane, it is possible to misinterpret the normal abdominal contents moving from a superior to inferior direction into the imaging plane, which can simulate a direct hernia. Sagittal imaging will differentiate normal movement of abdominal contents inferiorly from a true direct hernia, in which abdominal contents move in a direct anterior direction (see Fig. 6-93C and D, online). Posterior deficiency of the posterior wall of the inguinal canal, described as a potential finding with a sports-related hernia, appears as anterior convex bulging of the inguinal canal posterior wall near the superficial inguinal ring during straining or the Valsalva maneuver.17

Another type of hernia seen below the level of the inguinal ligament is a femoral hernia, in which intra-abdominal contents appear adjacent to the femoral vein with the Valsalva maneuver (Fig. 6-94, online) (Videos 6-29 and 6-30). A ventral hernia occurs in midline through diastasis of the rectus abdominis (Fig. 6-95, online) or through an incision. After surgical repair of a hernia, mesh may be seen either as a linear area of speckled echoes (Fig. 6-96A, online) (Video 6-31) or a continuous echogenic area with posterior shadowing (see Fig. 6-96B, online). A recurrent indirect hernia will show abnormal movement of abdominal contents into the inguinal canal (see Fig. 6-96B, online) (Video 6-32). It is also important to consider other causes of a clinically suspected hernia, such as lipoma of the spermatic cord (Fig. 6-97, online) (Video 6-33), abdominal wall mass (Fig. 6-98, online), and intra-abdominal malignancy (Fig. 6-99, online).

Developmental Dysplasia of the Hip

One screening protocol using ultrasound to detect hip dysplasia depends on the clinical examination.19 With abnormal clinical examination findings during the Barlow and Ortolani maneuvers, ultrasound is performed in patients younger
than 2 weeks of age if the hip is unstable or at 4 to 6 weeks of age if there is a stable click. Minor physiologic laxity may disappear during the first month of life without treatment. With a normal clinical examination, ultrasound examination is performed at 4 to 6 weeks if there are risk factors for dysplasia, such as family history, breech presentation, and postural deformity, to name a few. With normal clinical examination and no risk factors present, no ultrasound examination is performed.

As described in the earlier section on ultrasound examination technique, diagnostic criteria for hip dysplasia rely on dynamic evaluation with optional measurements. Findings of hip dysplasia include subluxation or dislocation of the femoral head during the dynamic maneuvers with applied stress (Fig. 6-100, online). On the coronal image with the hip neutral or slightly flexed, an $\alpha$ angle is normally greater than 60 degrees. When the $\alpha$ angle is less than 50 degrees, the $\beta$ angle becomes important and is greater than 77 degrees with femoral head subluxation and dislocation. The presence of interposed echogenic fibroadipose tissue between the femoral head and the acetabulum is also noted because this is associated with hip dysplasia. Ultrasound also enables one to evaluate for proximal femoral focal deficiency and to assess for variable degrees of femoral aplasia, including the unossified femoral head cartilage.

*Online references available at [www.expertconsult.com](http://www.expertconsult.com).*
FIGURE 6-100  Developmental dysplasia of the hip. A, Ultrasound image coronal to the hip joint in a neutral position shows dislocation of the femoral head (H), dysplasia of the acetabulum (IL, ilium), and increased echogenicity of the deformed labrum (arrow). Note the fibrofatty tissue (F) in the acetabulum. B, Ultrasound image coronal and posterior to the hip joint with hip flexion and posteriorly directed stress shows posterior dislocation of the femoral head (H). IL, ilium; IS, ischium; T, triradiate cartilage.
REFERENCES


BOTH

**NORMAL**

**Examination:** Ultrasound of the Right Hip  
**Date of Study:** March 11, 2011  
**Patient Name:** Jack White  
**Registration Number:** 8675309  
**History:** Hip pain, evaluate for bursitis  
**Findings:** The hip joint is normal without effusion or synovial hypertrophy. Limited evaluation of the anterior labrum is unremarkable. No evidence of iliopsoas bursal distention or snapping iliopsoas tendon with dynamic imaging. The remaining anterior tendons, including the rectus femoris and sartorius, as well as the adductors, are normal. Evaluation of the lateral hip is normal. No evidence of abnormal bursal distention around the greater trochanter. The gluteus minimus and medius tendons are normal. No abnormal snapping with dynamic evaluation.  
**Impression:** Unremarkable ultrasound examination of the hip.

**ABNORMAL**

**Examination:** Ultrasound of the Right Hip  
**Date of Study:** March 11, 2011  
**Patient Name:** Jack White  
**Registration Number:** 8675309  
**History:** Hip pain, evaluate for tendon tear  
**Findings:** There is a partial tear of the adductor longus origin at the pubis. No evidence of full-thickness tear or tendon retraction. The common aponeurosis and rectus abdominis tendon are normal, as is the pubic symphysis. The hip joint is normal without effusion or synovial hypertrophy. There is a possible tear of the anterior labrum. No paralabral cyst. No evidence of iliopsoas bursal distention or snapping iliopsoas tendon with dynamic imaging. Evaluation of the lateral hip is normal. No evidence of abnormal bursal distention around the greater trochanter. The gluteus minimus and medius tendons are normal. No abnormal snapping with dynamic evaluation.  
**Impression:**  
1. Partial-thickness tear of the proximal adductor longus.  
2. Possible anterior labral tear. Consider MR arthrography if indicated.
Knee Ultrasound

CHAPTER 7

KNEE ANATOMY

The knee joint is a synovial joint that consists of hyaline cartilage articulations between the femur, the tibia, and the patella (Fig. 7-1). The fibrocartilage menisci are C-shaped structures between the femur and the tibia. A prominent joint recess, the suprapatellar recess, extends superiorly from the knee joint between the patella and the femur and communicates with the medial and lateral joint recesses, which extend over the medial and lateral aspects of the femoral condyles beneath the patellar retinaculum.1 In the sagittal plane, the quadriceps fat pad is located anteriorly between the suprapatellar recess and quadriceps tendon, and the prefemoral fat pad is located between the suprapatellar recess and the femur. The infrapatellar fat pad of Hoffa is an intracapsular but extrasynovial fat pad between the anterior knee joint and the patellar tendon. Various bursae exist around the anterior knee joint, including the prepatellar bursa anterior to the patella, the superficial infrapatellar bursa anterior to the distal patellar tendon, and the deep infrapatellar bursa between the patellar tendon and proximal tibia. Additional bursae are present around the medial knee, including the pes anserinus bursa deep to the pes anserinus tendons and the semimembranosus-tibial collateral ligament bursa, which has an inverted U shape located at the joint line between the medial collateral ligament and the semimembranosus tendon.2,3 These latter two bursae do not communicate with the knee joint. A more common bursa is the semimembranosus-medial gastrocnemius bursa, which, when distended, is called a Baker cyst. This bursa communicates to the knee joint in 50% of adults who are older than 50 years and becomes a common recess for joint fluid and intra-articular bodies.4

The knee joint is stabilized by a number of ligaments. Medially, the medial collateral ligament extends from the medial femoral condyle to the tibia in the coronal plane. Thin, deep layers of the medial collateral ligament (meniscofemoral and meniscotibial ligaments) extend from the

Continued
Knee Ultrasound

The popliteus tendon originates at the lateral aspect of the femur, lies within a groove or sulcus of the femur, and courses obliquely with its muscle belly located between the posterior aspect of the tibia and the tibial artery and vein. Anterolaterally, the iliotibial tract or band inserts on the Gerdy tubercle of the proximal tibia.

With regard to the peripheral nerves, the sciatic nerve bifurcates as the tibial nerve, which extends distally posterior to the popliteal artery and vein, and the common peroneal nerve, which courses laterally parallel and posterior to the biceps femoris tendon. The common peroneal or fibular nerve curves anteriorly around the fibular neck deep to the peroneus longus origin and bifurcates as the superficial peroneal nerve, which courses along the peroneal musculature, and the deep peroneal nerve, which continues to the interosseous membrane and follows the anterior tibial artery between the tibia and fibula.

ULTRASOUND EXAMINATION TECHNIQUE

Table 7-1 is a checklist for a knee ultrasound examination. Examples of diagnostic knee ultrasound reports are available online at www.expertconsult.com (see eBox 7-1 and 7-2).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Structures/Pathologic Features</th>
<th>Location of Interest</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anterior</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quadriceps tendon</td>
<td>Patella</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patellar tendon</td>
<td>Patellar retinaculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suprapatellar recess</td>
<td>Medial and lateral recesses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anterior knee bursae</td>
<td>Pes anserinus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medial collateral ligament</td>
<td>Lateral meniscus: body and anterior horn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medial meniscus: body and anterior horn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medial collateral ligament</td>
<td>Pes anserinus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medial meniscus: body and anterior horn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Medial</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Femoral articular cartilage</td>
<td>Lateral meniscus: body and anterior horn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lateral collateral ligament</td>
<td>Pes anserinus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biceps femoris</td>
<td>Lateral meniscus: body and anterior horn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common peroneal nerve</td>
<td>Pes anserinus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Popliteus</td>
<td>Pes anserinus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lateral meniscus: body and anterior horn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Posterior</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baker cyst</td>
<td>Menisci: posterior horns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menisci: posterior horns</td>
<td>Posterior cruciate ligament</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Posterior cruciate ligament</td>
<td>Neurovascular structures</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 7-1 Knee Ultrasound Examination Checklist**
General Comments

Ultrasound examination of the majority of the knee structures is completed with the patient supine; the posterior structures are best evaluated with the patient prone. A high-frequency transducer of at least 10 MHz is typically used, with the exception of the posterior knee, for which a transducer of 7 MHz or perhaps 5 MHz may be needed to penetrate the deep soft tissues. Evaluation of the knee may be focused over the area that is clinically symptomatic or that is relevant to the patient’s history. Regardless, a complete examination of all areas should always be considered and is recommended for one to become familiar with normal anatomy and normal variants and to develop a quick and efficient sono- 
graphic technique.

Anterior Evaluation

The primary structures evaluated from the anterior approach are the quadriceps tendon, the patella, the patellar tendon, the patellar retinaculum, the suprapatellar recess, the medial and lateral recesses, and the bursa around the anterior knee. Examination is begun in the sagittal plane proximal to the patella (Fig. 7-2A). This plane demonstrates the normal hyperechoic and fibrillar appearance of the quadriceps tendon (see Fig. 7-2B). Slight flexion of the knee with a pad or roll behind the knee is often helpful because this position straightens and tenses the extensor mechanism to reduce tendon anisotropy. Often, the trilaminar appearance of the quadriceps tendon can be appreciated, with the rectus femoris as the anterior layer, the combined vastus medialis and intermedius as the middle layer, and the vastus intermedius as the deepest layer (see Quadriceps Femoris Injury). The quadriceps tendon is also evaluated in short axis (Fig. 7-3A and B). Returning to the quadriceps tendon in long axis, the suprapatellar recess is identified deep to the quadriceps tendon and evaluated for anechoic or hypoechoic joint fluid, which would separate the quadriceps fat pad (located superficial) from the prefemoral fat pad (located deep) (see Fig. 7-2). Slight knee flexion also shifts fluid from other parts of the knee joint into the suprapatellar recess. The transducer is then moved inferiorly below the patella in the sagittal plane to visualize the hyperechoic, fibrillar, and uniform patellar tendon (Fig. 7-4A and B). The Hoffa infrapatellar fat pad appears minimally hyperechoic or

![Figure 7-2](image1.jpg)  ![Figure 7-2](image2.jpg)

**FIGURE 7-2** Quadriceps femoris: long axis. A, Sagittal imaging over anterior knee proximal to the patella shows (B) the quadriceps tendon (arrowheads), quadriceps fat pad (Q), prefemoral fat pad (PF), and collapsed joint recess (curved arrow). F, femur; P, patella.
FIGURE 7-3  ▶ Quadriceps femoris: short axis. A, Transverse imaging over anterior knee proximal to patella shows (B) the quadriceps tendon (arrowheads).

isoechoic to muscle deep to the patellar tendon. The transducer should also be floated on a layer of gel over the proximal patellar tendon and patella to evaluate for patellar fracture, as well as prepatellar bursal fluid, because the latter may be easily redistributed out of view with the slightest transducer pressure. The region around the distal patellar tendon is also evaluated for superficial and deep infrapatellar bursal fluid; minimal fluid in the latter is considered physiologic (see Other Bursae). Although long axis is most important in evaluation of extensor mechanism abnormalities, imaging should also be completed in short axis to ensure a thorough evaluation, especially with the patellar tendon, where a focal abnormality may not be located in midline (Fig. 7-5A and B).

The transducer is then moved to both the medial and lateral margins of the patella in the transverse plane to visualize the thin hyperechoic patellar retinaculum as well as distention of the medial and lateral recesses that are continuous with the suprapatellar recess, which is more apparent when the knee is completely extended (Fig. 7-6A and B). One must be careful not to displace joint fluid from view with transducer pressure (see Joint Effusion and Synovial Hypertrophy). The patellar retinaculum may demonstrate three defined layers.8 Within the medial

FIGURE 7-4  ▶ Patellar tendon: long axis. A, Sagittal imaging over anterior knee distal to the patella shows (B) the patellar tendon (arrowheads) and Hoffa fat pad (H). P, patella; T, tibia.
Fundamentals of Musculoskeletal Ultrasound

anserinus. To begin, the transducer is placed in the coronal plane along the medial joint line, which is identified by the bone contours of the femoral condyle and the proximal tibia (Fig. 7-8A).  

The thick hyperechoic and fibrillar superficial layer of the medial collateral ligament (or tibial collateral ligament) is easily identified in long axis (see Fig. 7-8B); it extends proximally from the medial femoral condyle and extends distally and slightly anterior to the proximal tibial metaphysis. With rotation of the transducer short axis to the tibial collateral ligament, the anteroposterior extent of this structure can be appreciated (Fig. 7-9A and B). By toggling the transducer along the long axis of the tibial collateral ligament, the borders of the ligament can be better appreciated because the ligament fibers become hyperechoic as a result of anisotropy and the adjacent soft tissues remain hyperechoic (see Fig. 7-9C). Returning to the coronal plane or long axis to the tibial collateral ligament, the thinner patellar retinaculum, the medial patellofemoral ligament may be identified as hyperechoic with a compact fibrillar echotexture, which extends from the adductor tubercle of the femur to the patella. Finally, with the knee in flexion, the hypoechoic hyaline cartilage that covers the trochlea of the anterior femur can be visualized in the transverse plane superior to the patella (Fig. 7-7A and B), and the hypoechoic hyaline cartilage covering the anterior and central aspects of the femoral condyles can be seen in the parasagittal plane (see Fig. 7-7C).  

Medial Evaluation

For medial knee evaluation, the patient remains supine and rotates the hip externally to gain access to the medial structures. The structures of interest include the medial collateral ligament (composed of several layers), the body and anterior horn of the medial meniscus, and the pes

FIGURE 7-5 Patellar tendon: short axis. A, Transverse imaging over anterior knee distal to patella shows (B) the patellar tendon (arrowheads) and Hoffa fat pad (H).

FIGURE 7-6 Medial and lateral knee joint recesses. Transverse imaging on each side of the patella shows (A) the medial patellar retinaculum, which contains the medial patellofemoral ligament (arrowheads), and (B) the lateral patellar retinaculum (arrowheads; curved arrows, collapsed joint recess). LC, lateral femoral condyle; MC, medial femoral condyle; P, patella.
FIGURE 7-7  ■ Trochlear and femoral condyle cartilage. A, With knee flexion, (B) transverse imaging and (C) parasagittal imaging show hypoechoic hyaline cartilage (arrowheads). LC, lateral femoral condyle; MC, medial femoral condyle.

FIGURE 7-8  ■ Medial knee evaluation: coronal plane. A, Coronal imaging at the medial joint line shows (B) the superficial (arrows) and deep (arrowheads) layers of the medial collateral ligament (curved arrow, body of medial meniscus). F, femur; T, tibia.
hyperechoic deep layers of the medial collateral ligament, also called the meniscofemoral and meniscotibial ligaments, are identified from the meniscus to the femur and tibia, respectively (see Fig. 7-8B). The fibrocartilage meniscus is identified as a triangular hyperechoic structure between the femur and the tibia. The transducer is then moved anteriorly from the coronal plane to the oblique-sagittal plane to visualize the anterior horn of the medial meniscus.

Returning back to the coronal plane long axis to the tibial collateral ligament, the transducer is moved distally beyond the joint line along the tibial collateral ligament and slightly anterior to its attachment on the tibia, about 4 to 5 cm beyond the joint line (Fig. 7-10A). Here, the pes anserinus can be seen as three hyperechoic tendons superficial to the tibial collateral ligament that converge onto the tibia. Toggling the transducer is often helpful because this will cause the tendons of the pes anserinus superficial to the tibial collateral ligament to appear hypoechoic from anisotropy and be more conspicuous. By turning the transducer to the oblique-axial plane along the long axis of each pes anserinus tendon, the individual sartorius, gracilis, and semitendinosus tendons can be seen; they extend to their tibial attachment as the pes anserinus (see Fig. 7-10B). The more proximal aspects of the pes anserinus tendons can also be visualized when the...
posterior knee is evaluated. One potential pitfall in evaluation of the posterior aspect of the medial meniscus body is misinterpretation of the adjacent semimembranosus tendon anisotropy as a meniscal cyst. Identification of a hypoechoic round structure just distal to the meniscus with an associated groove in the tibial cortex represents anisotropy of the semimembranosus tendon at its tibial insertion (Fig. 7-11). The normal semimembranosus tendon may be confirmed with the transducer repositioned long axis and perpendicular to the tendon to demonstrate the normal hyperechoic and fibrillar echotexture.

**FIGURE 7-11** Semimembranosus: pseudocyst appearance. Coronal-oblique imaging at the posteromedial joint line shows (A) a hypoechoic round area (arrows), which represents anisotropy of the distal semimembranosus tendon at its tibial attachment. B, This area (arrows) becomes hyperechoic and fibrillar with repositioning of the transducer. Note characteristic bone contour of tibia (T) at semimembranosus tendon attachment (curved arrow, medial meniscus with intrameniscal abnormality). F, femur.

**Lateral Evaluation**

For evaluation of the lateral knee structures, the leg is internally rotated, or the patient rolls partly onto the contralateral side. Structures of interest laterally include the iliotibial tract, the lateral (or fibular) collateral ligament, the biceps femoris tendon, the supporting structures of the posterolateral corner of the knee, and the common peroneal nerve. To begin, the transducer may be initially placed over the anterior knee long axis to the patellar tendon. The transducer is then moved laterally (Fig. 7-12A). As one leaves the patellar

**FIGURE 7-12** Iliotibial tract: long axis. A, Coronal imaging between lateral joint line and patellar tendon shows (B) the iliotibial tract (arrowheads). F, femur; G, Gerdy tubercle of tibia.
tendon, the next fibrillar structure identified is the iliotibial tract or band, which inserts on the Gerdy tubercle of the proximal tibia (see Fig. 7-12B). It is important to evaluate the tissues between the iliotibial tract and the distal femur more proximally for disorders related to iliotibial band friction syndrome. Next, the transducer is moved laterally to the coronal plane over the lateral femoral condyle. At this location, an important bony landmark is identified; the groove or sulcus for the popliteus tendon. After this groove is identified, the proximal aspect of the transducer is fixed to the femur while the distal aspect is rotated posteriorly toward the fibular head (Fig. 7-13A). In this position, the hyperechoic and fibrillar echotexture of the lateral collateral ligament is seen, which extends from the lateral femoral condyle to the lateral aspect of the femoral head (see Fig. 7-13B and C). The proximal aspect of the lateral collateral ligament extends over the popliteus tendon located within the femoral groove. The distal insertion on the fibula may appear thickened and heterogeneous owing to the bifurcating distal biceps femoris tendon seen both superficial and deep to the lateral collateral ligament (see Fig. 7-13C). One must be aware that slight valgus angulation of the knee joint may cause a wavy appearance to the lateral collateral ligament and possible anisotropy. This can be minimized with the patient positioned so that the opposite knee is flexed under the knee being examined; this position places the knee in slight varus angulation.

After the transducer is moved along the lateral collateral ligament to its fibular attachment, the distal aspect of the transducer is fixed to the fibular head while the proximal aspect is rotated posteriorly to the coronal plane (Fig. 7-14A) to bring the biceps femoris tendon into view; this tendon is differentiated from ligament by the less compact fibrillar echotexture and the associated hypoechoic muscle more proximally (see Fig. 7-14B). Both the lateral collateral ligament and the biceps femoris tendon insert onto the lateral aspect of the proximal fibula. The distal biceps femoris may appear heterogeneous as fibers bifurcate both superficial and deep to the lateral collateral ligament at the fibula, which should not be mistaken for tendinosis (see Fig. 7-13C). As the transducer is then moved posteriorly from the biceps femoris in the coronal plane, the relatively hypoechoic appearance of the common peroneal nerve can be seen in long axis (Fig. 7-15A), although the more proximal aspect is best evaluated from a posterior approach with the patient prone in short axis. Evaluation of the posterolateral aspect of the knee proximal to the fibula demonstrates the relative locations of the lateral

![FIGURE 7-13](image-url)
collateral ligament, the biceps femoris, and the common peroneal nerve (see Fig. 7-15B).

Returning to the popliteus groove in the lateral femoral condyle in the coronal plane, the popliteus tendon may be followed as it curves posteriorly around the joint. The adjacent hyperechoic fibrocartilage body and anterior horn of the lateral meniscus may also be evaluated. Because of the curved course of the popliteus tendon, this tendon is assessed in segments to avoid misinterpretation of hypoechoic anisotropy as tendon abnormality (Fig. 7-16A). The popliteus muscle is best evaluated from a posterior approach, in which the muscle belly is located between the tibia and the tibial vessels (see Posterior Evaluation). Finally, a hyperechoic extension from the popliteus tendon at the joint line may be seen, which attaches to the fibular styloid, called the popliteofibular ligament (see Fig. 7-16B). Other supporting structures of the posterolateral corner, such as the arcuate ligament and the possible fabellofibular ligament, are difficult to identify.

**Posterior Evaluation**

To evaluate the posterior structures of the knee, the patient is turned prone. The structures and pathology of interest include a Baker cyst, the posterior horns of the menisci, the cruciate ligaments, the tibial and fibular vessels, the nerve roots of the sciatic nerve, and the hamstring muscles (Fig. 7-14B). One can also inspect the intercondylar notch, the synovial lining, and the fat pad for any cystic abnormalities. The posterior approach can be used to identify fluid collections and other pathologies in the popliteal fossa.
ligaments, and the neurovascular structures of the posterior knee. Examination begins with evaluation for a Baker cyst. One technique is to initially place the transducer in the transverse plane over the mid-calf (Fig. 7-17A). At this location, three distinct muscles are identified: the soleus anteriorly and the medial and lateral heads of the gastrocnemius muscle superficially (see Fig. 7-17B). The transducer is then moved superiorly along the medial aspect of the medial head of the gastrocnemius muscle (see Fig. 7-17C). As the transducer approaches the knee joint, the distinct hyperechoic semimembranosus tendon is identified just medial to the medial head of the gastrocnemius tendon and muscle over the medial femoral condyle (see Fig. 7-17D). This is the location where distention of a semimembranosus-medial gastrocnemius bursa or Baker cyst is seen. The smaller round and hyperechoic tendon of the semitendinosus is also seen in short axis directly superficial to the semimembranosus tendon. The course of the medial head of the gastrocnemius tendon is not parallel to that of the semimembranosus tendon; therefore, it may be difficult to have both tendons appear hyperechoic in the same plane. One pitfall is incorrect interpretation of the semimembranosus tendon or the medial head of gastrocnemius tendon anisotropy as a small Baker cyst (Fig. 7-18A and B). Toggling the transducer while imaging the tendons in short axis can create anisotropy (helping to identify the tendons) and eliminate anisotropy (avoiding the pitfall interpreting anisotropy as a Baker cyst) (Video 7-1). If a Baker cyst is identified, the transducer is then turned in the sagittal plane to evaluate the extent of the Baker cyst and to assess for rupture (see Fig. 7-17E). The semitendinosus can also be imaged from this point distally to its insertion at the pes anserinus.

The transducer is then moved over the medial aspect of the posterior knee in the sagittal plane (Fig. 7-19A). At this location, the posterior horn of the medial meniscus is evaluated; this structure normally appears hyperechoic and triangular (see Fig. 7-19B). It may be important to use a lower-frequency transducer (5 or 7 MHz) to assess the posterior horns of the menisci and cruciate ligaments adequately. Toward the medial aspect of the medial meniscus posterior horn, the semimembranosus can be seen as it inserts on the posteromedial tibial cortex, just beyond the meniscus at a prominent concavity or sulcus in the bone. With anisotropy, the normal semimembranosus tendon may appear hypoechoic and may potentially simulate a meniscal cyst (see Fig. 7-11). The transducer is then moved toward the midline in the sagittal plane, and the posterior cruciate ligament is seen with its attachment to the posterior tibia, identified by characteristic bone contours (see Fig. 7-19C). The normal posterior cruciate ligament may appear artifactually hypoechoic as a result of anisotropy, but its thickness should be uniform and less than 1 cm. Anisotropy of the posterior cruciate ligament may be reduced with the heel-toe maneuver or the use of beam steering (available on some ultrasound machines). The transducer is then moved laterally to assess the posterior horn of the lateral meniscus, although accurate identification of pathology is difficult in this location because

---

**FIGURE 7-16** Popliteus and popliteofibular ligament. Imaging long axis to the proximal popliteus tendon shows (A) the popliteus tendon (arrowheads) and lateral collateral ligament (open arrows) (F, femur). Coronal imaging shows (B) the popliteofibular ligament (arrowheads) between the popliteus tendon (P) and the fibula (f). T, tibia. (B, From Sekiya JK, Jacobson JA, Wojtys EM: Sonographic imaging of the posterolateral structures of the knee: findings in human cadavers. *Arthroscopy* 18:872–881, 2002.)
Posterior knee evaluation: Baker cyst. 

**A.** Transverse imaging over the mid calf shows (B) the soleus (S), medial head of gastrocnemius (MG), and lateral head of gastrocnemius (LG) muscles. 

**C.** Transverse imaging over the knee joint shows (D) the medial head of gastrocnemius muscle (arrowheads) and tendon (curved arrow) as well as the semimembranosus tendon (open arrow) and semitendinosus tendon (arrow) (left side of image is medial). 

Parasagittal imaging over the posteromedial knee shows (E) the semimembranosus (SM), medial head of gastrocnemius (MG) and semitendinosus (ST). 

F, femur.
FIGURE 7-18  ■ Semimembranosus anisotropy: pseudo-Baker cyst. Transverse imaging (A and B) shows anisotropy of the medial head of gastrocnemius tendon (curved arrows), which may simulate a small Baker cyst (arrows, semitendinosus tendon; open arrows, semimembranosus tendon). F, femur; MG, medial head of gastrocnemius muscle.

FIGURE 7-19  ■ Posterior knee evaluation: menisci and posterior cruciate ligament. A, Parasagittal imaging over the posterior medial knee shows (B) the posterior horn of the medial meniscus (arrowheads) (h, hyaline articular cartilage). Sagittal imaging in midline shows (C), the posterior cruciate ligament (arrowheads). Lateral parasagittal imaging shows (D) the posterior horn of the lateral meniscus (arrowheads), popliteus tendon (curved arrow), and popliteus tension sheath (arrow). F, femur; T, tibia.
JOINT ABNORMALITIES

Joint Effusion and Synovial Hypertrophy

Increased joint fluid in the knee is characterized by anechoic or hypoechoic distention of the suprapatellar recess. With slight knee flexion, joint recess distention preferentially occurs deep to the quadriceps tendon (Fig. 7-21), where fluid extends superiorly from between the patella and the femur. In the setting of a small joint effusion, often joint fluid is only identified superolateral to the patella with the knee in flexion, so this area should always be assessed. In knee extension, joint distention may be seen only medial or more likely lateral to the patella in the transverse plane (Fig. 7-22). When imaging these areas, it is important not to apply too much pressure with the transducer because this can collapse the joint recess and displace the joint fluid out of view (Video 7-2). Joint fluid may also collect in the popliteus tendon sheath or in a Baker cyst when there is a communication with the posterior knee joint. A superior patellar plica, which typically is

![Image](https://example.com/image.png)

FIGURE 7-20 Posterior knee evaluation: anterior cruciate ligament and popliteus. A, Transverse imaging over the posterior distal femur shows (B) anterior cruciate ligament in short axis (arrowheads) in the lateral aspect of the intercondylar notch and popliteal artery (a). Transverse-oblique ultrasound shows (C) a long axis view of the popliteus tendon and muscle (arrowheads). LC, lateral femoral condyle; MC, medial femoral condyle; T, tibia.)
FIGURE 7-21  ■  Joint effusion: knee flexion. Ultrasound images with knee in slight flexion (A) long axis to the quadriceps tendon and transverse over the (B) medial and (C) lateral patellar retinacula show hypoechoic joint recess distention (arrows). Note preferential distention deep to quadriceps tendon (open arrows) and separation of the quadriceps (Q) and prefemoral (PF) fat pads (arrowheads, patellar retinaculum). F, femur; P, patella.

FIGURE 7-22  ■  Joint effusion: knee extension. Ultrasound images with knee in full extension (A) long axis to the quadriceps tendon and transverse over (B) the lateral and (C) medial patellar retinacula show hypoechoic joint recess distention (arrows). Note preferential distention lateral and medial to the patella (P) (arrowheads, patellar retinaculum; open arrows, quadriceps tendon). F, femur; PF, prefemoral fat pad; Q, quadriceps fat pad.
located in the transverse plane through the suprapatellar recess superior to the patella, may uncommonly completely separate the suprapatellar recess into two compartments (Fig. 7-23). In the setting of an intra-articular fracture, several layers of varying echogenicity within the joint may be visible as a lipohemarthrosis (Fig. 7-24).20

The causes of joint effusion are many; however, ultrasound including color or power Doppler imaging cannot distinguish between aseptic and septic effusion (Figs. 7-25 and 7-26). If joint recess distention is not anechoic but rather hypoechoic, isoechoic, or hyperechoic to muscle, then considerations include complex fluid versus synovial hypertrophy. Compressibility of the joint recess, redistribution of recess contents or swirling of the contents with compression or joint movement, and lack of internal flow on color or power Doppler imaging all suggest complex fluid rather than synovial hypertrophy.21 The differential diagnosis for complex fluid includes inflammation (including infection) (see Fig. 7-26) and hemorrhage (Fig. 7-27; see Fig. 7-24). If there is concern for infection, percutaneous aspiration should be considered. Inflammatory synovial hypertrophy may be associated with cortical erosions, characterized by cortical irregularity and discontinuity, often associated with increased blood flow on color or power Doppler imaging. Although synovial hypertrophy may also result from inflammation, such as rheumatoid arthritis and crystal deposition (Fig. 7-28), synovial proliferative disorders such as pigmented villonodular synovitis22 (Fig. 7-29), lipoma arborescens,23 and synovial osteochondromatosis24 are other considerations, with possible hyperechoic foci seen in the last condition. The differential diagnosis for mixed hyperechoic and hypoechoic tissue associated with the suprapatellar recess with compressible vascular channels is synovial hemangioma (see Vascular Abnormalities).25 Localized nodular synovitis may also occur in the knee joint recesses, and it typically appears hypoechoic and noncompressible with possible increased through-transmission (Fig. 7-30).26 Dynamic imaging may demonstrate snapping of synovial hypertrophy. In the setting of a total knee arthroplasty, abnormal synovial hypertrophy may cause snapping, termed patellar clunk.
FIGURE 7-26  ■ Joint effusion: infection *(Pseudomonas)*. Ultrasound images (A and B) long axis to quadriceps tendon show heterogeneous distention of the suprapatellar recess *(arrows)* from complex fluid and synovial hypertrophy with increased flow on color Doppler imaging (B). F, femur; P, patella; Q, quadriceps femoris tendon.

FIGURE 7-27  ■ Intra-articular hemorrhage. Ultrasound images (A and B) in the transverse plane over the lateral patellar retinaculum in two different patients show mixed-echogenicity hemorrhagic joint fluid *(arrows)* *(arrowheads)*, patellar retinaculum, which is abnormally thickened in A). Note increased through-transmission. F, femur; P, patella.

FIGURE 7-28  ■ Pseudogout (calcium pyrophosphate dihydrate deposition disease). Ultrasound images (A and B) long axis to quadriceps tendon show heterogeneous distention of the suprapatellar recess *(arrows)* from synovial hypertrophy and complex fluid with increased flow on color Doppler imaging. F, femur; P, patella.
**FIGURE 7-29**  ▪ Pigmented villonodular synovitis. Ultrasound image in the sagittal plane over the posterior knee shows hypoechoic synovial hypertrophy (arrows) adjacent to posterior cruciate ligament (P). F, femur; T, tibia.

**FIGURE 7-30**  ▪ Localized nodular synovitis. Ultrasound images from two different patients (A and B) show hypoechoic synovial hypertrophy within the suprapatellar recess (arrows). Note joint effusion (curved arrow in A) and increased through-transmission (open arrow in B). F, femur; Q, quadriceps tendon.

 syndrome (Fig. 7-31) (Video 7-3).27 Within joint fluid, hyperechoic and shadowing intra-articular bodies may be identified, commonly in a Baker cyst (see Baker Cyst) or suprapatellar recess (Fig. 7-32). When an intra-articular body is identified, the hyaline articular cartilage should be evaluated for a donor site (Fig. 7-33).

**Cartilage Abnormalities**

One common cause of joint effusion is a cartilage abnormality. Meniscal degeneration may appear as heterogeneous or internal hypoechogenicity, whereas meniscal tear appears as a well-defined anechoic or hypoechoic cleft that extends to the articular surface, or possibly meniscal irregularity and truncation (Fig. 7-34). Sensitivity and specificity for diagnosis of meniscal tears using ultrasound have been described as 85% and 86%, respectively.28 Because ultrasound is limited with respect to evaluation of the knee menisci as a result of incomplete or poor visualization, magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) remains the imaging method of choice for evaluation of the menisci.29 However, evaluation of the menisci can be accomplished in minutes, and pathologic features are often seen. The posterior horn of the medial meniscus is the most common site for tears, so evaluation should be at least considered here. Meniscal tears often are associated with
FIGURE 7-31 **Patellar clunk syndrome.** Ultrasound image long axis to quadriceps tendon (Q) shows hypoechoic synovial hypertrophy (arrows), which moved and produced a snapping sensation with knee flexion and extension. Note hyperechoic metal component of total knee arthroplasty (M) with hyperechoic posterior reverberation (open arrows), and native femur (F) with shadowing (right side of image is distal).

FIGURE 7-32 **Intra-articular body.** Ultrasound image long axis to quadriceps tendon shows hyperechoic and shadowing ossified intra-articular body (arrows) within the suprapatellar recess. Note anechoic joint fluid (curved arrow). P, patella.

FIGURE 7-33 **Intra-articular body.** Ultrasound image over the lateral aspect of the suprapatellar recess shows (A) a well-defined hypoechoic noncalcified intra-articular body (arrowheads). Ultrasound image over the anterior aspect of the medial femoral condyle shows (B) cortical irregularity (arrowheads) and a cartilage defect (between open arrows). F, femur; m, medial meniscus; T, tibia.
Meniscal abnormalities. A, Coronal ultrasound image of medial meniscus body shows intrameniscal abnormality. Ultrasound images from four different patients of the (B) medial meniscus body, (C) lateral meniscus body, (D and E) posterior horns of medial meniscus show meniscal tears as hypoechoic or anechoic clefts (arrows) that extend to the meniscal articular surface. Note macerated or degenerative appearance of the meniscus in E. F, femur; T, tibia.
pain with transducer pressure directly over the abnormality.

Parameniscal cysts can be diagnosed at ultrasound with a reported accuracy of 88%. They are typically associated with an adjacent meniscal tear, although parameniscal cysts adjacent to the anterior horn of the lateral meniscus are less likely to have an associated meniscal tear. Parameniscal cysts are usually multilocular and characteristically are located at the joint line at the base of the meniscus (Fig. 7-35). Whereas some parameniscal cysts are anechoic with increased through-transmission, others are complex cysts and are hypoechoic (Fig. 7-36). Small meniscal cysts may be located within the meniscus; larger parameniscal cysts can be quite extensive and typically are associated with a meniscal tear. A medial parameniscal cyst may extend some distance from the meniscal tear, so the possible diagnosis of parameniscal cyst should be considered with any multilocular cyst around the knee, and possible meniscal extension should always be sought. It is important not to misinterpret the normal semimembranosus tendon insertion on the adjacent tibia as a parameniscal cyst; this tendon often appears oval and hypoechoic in evaluation of the posterior horn medial meniscus as a result of anisotropy given the oblique course of the tendon (see Fig. 7-11).

In addition to meniscal tear and degeneration, other meniscal pathology includes meniscal extrusion in the setting of osteoarthritis.

FIGURE 7-35 Parameniscal cyst: lateral. Coronal ultrasound image over body of lateral meniscus shows (A) hypoechoic meniscal tear (arrows) in connection with anechoic parameniscal cyst (arrowheads). Ultrasound image posterior to (A) shows (B) hypoechoic heterogeneous appearance of parameniscal cyst (arrowheads). F, femur; T, tibia.

FIGURE 7-36 Parameniscal cyst. Ultrasound images over the (A) anterior horn medial meniscus and (B) anterior horn lateral meniscus show hypoechoic parameniscal cyst (arrowheads), which is in contact with the base of the meniscus and meniscal tear (arrow). F, femur; T, tibia.
thinning or defect (Fig. 7-38; see Fig. 7-33B). In the setting of osteoarthritis, femoral articular cartilage thickness is best assessed in knee flexion in the parasagittal plane and correlates with MRI to a better degree than imaging of the trochlear cartilage in the transverse plane. If an intra-articular body is identified, the hyaline cartilage should be evaluated for a defect as a potential donor site. Another cartilage abnormality relates to deposition of calcification, which can involve both the fibrocartilage meniscus (Fig. 7-39) and the hyaline articular cartilage (Fig. 7-40). Calcification deposition within cartilage is seen as hyperechoic foci and occurs in pseudogout (calcium pyrophosphate dihydrate crystal deposition disease), among other conditions. Unlike

Abnormal displacement of the meniscus relative to the tibia is often appreciated in the coronal plane deep to the tibial collateral ligament, where associated edema of the tibial collateral ligament is possible. In contrast to medial meniscal extrusion, extrusion of the anterior horn and body of the lateral meniscus may be a variation of normal. Abnormal symptomatic meniscal displacement may occur with knee flexion and extension and be visualized dynamically (Video 7-4). One hallmark of osteoarthritis is the osteophyte, which can be reliably assessed at the knee with ultrasound.

Other cartilage abnormalities may involve the hyaline articular cartilage, such as cartilage

FIGURE 7-37  ■ Meniscal extrusion. Coronal ultrasound image over the medial joint shows abnormal hypoechocic meniscus (arrowheads) with joint space narrowing and meniscal extrusion medial to the tibia (T) (curved arrows, osteophyte). F, femur.

FIGURE 7-38  ■ Osteochondral abnormality. Ultrasound image over the anterior femoral condyle shows subchondral bone plate irregularity (arrowheads) and thickened hyaline articular cartilage (between cursors). F, femur.

FIGURE 7-39  ■ Chondrocalcinosis: pseudogout. A and B, Ultrasound images of the medial meniscus in two different patients show hyperechoic and shadowing chondrocalcinosis (arrows) within the meniscus. F, femur; T, tibia.
pseudogout, the deposition of monosodium urate crystals with gout is on the surface of the cartilage (Fig. 7-41), which can be seen on the meniscus (Video 7-5) and hyaline cartilage; the latter, termed the double contour sign, disappears when serum urate levels are below 6 mg/dL.42-44

FIGURE 7-40 ■ Chondrocalcinosis: pseudogout. Ultrasound images of the (A) anterior femoral condyle and (B) trochlea show hyperechoic calcification (arrows) within the hypoechoic hyaline cartilage. (Courtesy of R. Thiele, MD, Rochester, NY.)

FIGURE 7-41 ■ Gout. Ultrasound images show hyperechoic monosodium urate crystals (arrows) on surface of (A) anterior femoral condyle hyaline cartilage, and (B) medial meniscus body.
or translation across the abnormal segment or movement of the tendon stump or avulsion fragment away from the patella indicates complete tear (Video 7-6). Dynamic imaging can be accomplished by squeezing the patient’s thigh, slightly flexing the knee, or manually pressing inferiorly on the patella. This method is helpful with a subacute tear, when hemorrhage may fill the torn tendon gap with echogenic material, and also with a chronic tear, in which a complete tear may demonstrate partial healing.

**Patellar Tendon Injury**

Tendinosis and partial-thickness tears may also involve the proximal patellar tendon, also termed jumper’s knee (Figs. 7-45 and 7-46). At ultrasound, tendinosis appears as hypoechoic swelling with continuous tendon fibers. The presence of more clearly defined hypoechoic or anechoic clefts suggests a superimposed interstitial tear. Marked hyperemia from neovascularity may be seen with color and power Doppler imaging, which is
FIGURE 7-44  ■ Quadriiceps full-thickness tears. Ultrasound images (A to C) long axis to the quadriceps tendon from three patients show complete disruption of the quadriceps tendon (arrows). Note superior patellar pole bone avulsion (curved arrow) in B. F, femur; P, patella.

FIGURE 7-45  ■ Patellar tendon tendinosis. Ultrasound images (A) long axis and (B) short axis to proximal patellar tendon show hypoechoic tendon swelling with intact fibers (arrowheads). Note the normal distal patellar tendon thickness (open arrows) in A and width of the patellar tendon (curved arrows) in B. Corresponding long axis color Doppler image is shown in (C). P, patella.
associated with a higher level of pain. In the setting of a penetrating injury or laceration, it is important to assess the abnormal tendon in both long and short axis because spared and intact tendon fibers exclude a full-thickness tear (Fig. 7-47, online). With a full-thickness patellar tendon tear, there is complete tendon fiber discontinuity (Fig. 7-48). Similar to quadriceps tendon tears, tendon retraction, refraction shadowing at the torn tendon stump, and a wavy patellar tendon may be present; however, the patella may be high-riding in contrast to quadriceps tear, in which the tendon may be positioned low. Dynamic imaging may also be used to confirm tendon discontinuity and to identify tendon retraction in the setting of a full-thickness tendon tear by minimally flexing the knee or by manually pressing superiorly on the patella. Hypoechoic swelling of the distal patellar tendon, swelling of the nonossified cartilage, and possible fragmentation of the tibial tuberosity are consistent with Osgood-Schlatter disease, a painful condition that affects the distal patellar tendon insertion from repetitive trauma in an adolescent (Fig. 7-49). Similar changes may involve the proximal patellar tendon at the inferior
FIGURE 7-47  ■ Patellar tendon partial-thickness tear: laceration. Long axis (A) and short axis (B) ultrasound images show hypoechoic disruption of the lateral aspect of the patellar tendon (arrows) with intact medial fibers (open arrows). P, patella.
pole of the patella, termed Sinding-Larsen-Johansson disease.51 A central defect or persistent hypoechoic area in the central patellar tendon may be seen when this segment of the tendon is used for anterior cruciate ligament reconstruction (Fig. 7-50).52 After total knee arthroplasty, the patellar tendon may be swollen as an expected finding.53

Other Knee Tendon Injuries

Other tendon abnormalities around the knee are less common. However, tendinosis may involve the semimembranosus (Fig. 7-51) or biceps femoris. Normal bifurcation of the distal biceps femoris tendon around the lateral collateral ligament should not be confused with tendinosis (see Fig. 7-13C).54 One other disorder that deserves mention is iliobibial friction band syndrome.54,55 In this condition, chronic and repetitive contact between the iliobibial tract and the lateral femoral condyle may produce hypoechoic edema, inflammation, and possibly adventitious bursa formation deep to the iliobibial tract, with a possible thickened iliobibial tract (Fig. 7-52). Acute trauma may also cause injury to the iliobibial tract (Fig. 7-53).

Gout

In the setting of gout, the patellar tendon (Fig. 7-54) (Video 7-7) and popliteus tendon (Fig. 7-55) (Video 7-8) are prone to involvement; therefore, these sites should be included when evaluating for inflammatory arthritis. Even with asymptomatic hyperuricemia, involvement of the
FIGURE 7-52  ■ Iliotibial band friction syndrome. Ultrasound images long axis to the iliotibial tract in two different patients show (A) hypoechoic soft tissue thickening (arrows) and (B) heterogeneous but hypoechogenic bursa (between cursors) deep to the iliotibial tract (open arrows). Note bone irregularity of the femur in A (curved arrows). F, femur; G, Gerdy tubercle of tibia.

FIGURE 7-53  ■ Iliotibial tract tear. Ultrasound image long axis to iliotibial tract shows tear (arrows) with heterogeneous hemorrhage. F, femur; G, Gerdy tubercle of tibia.

FIGURE 7-54  ■ Gout: patellar tendon tophus. Ultrasound images (A) long axis and (B) short axis to the patellar tendon show hyperechoic tophi (arrows) with posterior acoustic shadowing (open arrows) within the patellar tendon (arrowheads). Shadowing was from sound beam attenuation as tophus was not calcified. P, patella; T, tibia.
distal patellar tendon is not uncommon. At ultrasound, a gouty tophus appears hyperechoic and amorphous, often with an anechoic or hypoechoic halo. A tophus is often more difficult to delineate in a tendon given that both are hyperechoic; however, real-time imaging shows lack of fibrillar echotexture within the tophus. Shadowing may also be seen deep to the tophus, which is more often due to refraction rather than true shadowing from calcification of the tophus (see Fig. 7-54B). Hyperemia may also be present, as may adjacent cortical erosion (see Fig. 7-55B) and soft tissue extension of the tophus.

LIGAMENT AND BONE ABNORMALITIES

Medial Collateral Ligament

Sonographic evaluation of the ligaments around the knee is most effective for the superficially located ligaments, such as the medial collateral and lateral collateral ligaments. Transducer position long axis to a ligament is the most important plane, although any abnormality is also assessed short axis to the ligament as well. With regard to the tibial collateral ligament, a grade 1 sprain is characterized by adjacent hypoechoic or anechoic fluid but an intact ligament (Fig. 7-56A). Edema around the tibial collateral ligament may not be traumatic because it may be secondary to meniscal extrusion and osteoarthritis (see Fig. 7-37). With a grade 2 injury or partial-thickness tear, the normally hyperechoic and compact fibrillar echotexture is replaced by abnormal hypoechoogenicity and possible adjacent hypoechogenic or anechoic fluid. With a grade 3 injury or full-thickness tear, there is complete disruption of the ligamentous fibers with heterogeneous hemorrhage and fluid (see Fig. 7-56B). Overall, a tibial collateral ligament injury is suggested when greater than 6 mm thick at the femoral attachment or greater than 3.6 mm thick at the tibial attachment. Dynamic imaging may also be used to assess the integrity of the medial collateral ligament because medial joint space widening with valgus stress less than 5 mm represents a grade 1 injury, 5 to 10 mm represents a grade 2 injury, and greater than 10 mm indicates a grade 3 injury. A segment of the tibial collateral ligament that is thickened with intact fibers yet no symptoms is compatible with a remote injury (see Fig. 7-56C) or prior total knee arthroplasty. Because the tibial collateral ligament is a relatively flat structure, it is important to assess the entire anterior to posterior extent in short axis. It is not uncommon to have complete fiber discontinuity involving the anterior fibers, but with intact fibers posteriorly. A bursa may also be found between the superficial and deep layers of the medial collateral ligament.

Lateral Collateral Ligament

The lateral collateral ligament is an important structure that is a part of the posterolateral ligamentous complex. Injuries may create a swollen, hypoechoic appearance or complete discontinuity (Fig. 7-57). Distal ligamentous avulsions may be associated with a hyperechoic fibular fracture fragment. In this situation, the ligament is structurally intact but functionally completely torn. Other supporting structures of the posterolateral corner include the popliteofibular ligament. Because this ligament may be difficult to visualize, it is often helpful to use other signs of posterolateral corner injury, such as lateral collateral ligament tear and abnormal widening of the lateral joint space with varus stress, where
FIGURE 7-56  Medial collateral ligament injury. Ultrasound images long axis to the medial collateral ligament in three different patients show (A) anechoic fluid (arrows) superficial to the intact tibial collateral ligament (arrowheads) (grade 1 injury), (B) full-thickness tear (arrows) (grade 3 injury), and (C) hypoechoic thickening of the proximal tibial collateral ligament (arrows) from remote injury with normal distal ligament (arrowheads). F, femur; M, medial meniscus body; T, tibia.

FIGURE 7-57  Lateral collateral ligament tears. Ultrasound images long axis to the lateral collateral ligament in two different patients show (A) hypoechoic thickening (arrows) at the fibula (f) consistent with high-grade partial-thickness tear and (B) full-thickness tear (arrows) with proximal ligament edema and laxity (arrowheads). F, femur; T, tibia.
lateral joint space of more than 10.5 mm can predict those who will require posterolateral corner repair or reconstruction.  

**Cruciate Ligaments**

With regard to the anterior cruciate and posterior cruciate ligaments, each can be partially visualized at sonography, but MRI is considered the imaging test of choice in their evaluation. At sonography, the posterior cruciate ligament is considered abnormal if it is hypoechoic or anechoic and swollen more than 1 cm thick (Fig. 7-58). A torn posterior cruciate ligament may be focally disrupted or diffusely enlarged. Hyperechoic bone avulsions from the posterior aspect of the tibia are also possible. An anterior cruciate ligament tear is diagnosed at ultrasound when the normally hyperechoic ligament in the lateral aspect of the intercondylar notch, when imaged transversely, is abnormally hypoechoic or anechoic (Fig. 7-59). Dynamic stress views have also been used in conjunction with ultrasound to identify abnormal anterior tibial translation as an indirect sign of anterior cruciate ligament tear. Although evaluation for anterior and posterior cruciate ligament tears is limited with ultrasound, ganglion cysts associated with the cruciate ligaments (discussed later) may extend posteriorly and can be visible at sonography.

**Osseous Injury**

With regard to ultrasound of bone, the osseous surfaces have a characteristic contour that is important for orientation, especially when evaluating ligaments. The normal bone cortex is smooth and continuous. Any focal step-off deformity, especially if point tenderness with transducer pressure, should raise concern for fracture (Fig. 7-60). With regard to the patella, it is important not to misinterpret a bipartite or tripartite patella, which is a normal variation, as a fracture. Unlike a fracture, this normal variation is isolated to the upper outer quadrant of the patella, has more irregular osseous margins, and is often asymptomatic; correlation with radiography is also important (Fig. 7-61).

**BURSAE AND CYSTS**

**Baker Cyst**

Besides parameniscal cysts described in the preceding section, other cystic abnormalities are...

FIGURE 7-60  ■ Fracture: patella. Ultrasound image transverse over patella shows cortical discontinuity (arrow) and adjacent edema or hemorrhage (arrowheads). P, patella.

FIGURE 7-61  ■ Bipartite patella. Ultrasound image in the sagittal plane over the lateral patella shows the separate patellar bone segment (curved arrows) and synchondrosis (arrow) with native patella (P). Q, quadriceps tendon.

often seen around the knee. One of the most common is distention of the semimembranosus-medial gastrocnemius bursa, which results in Baker (or popliteal) cyst. Although distention of this bursa may occur from local irritation or inflammation, more commonly it becomes distended with joint fluid through communication with the knee joint. Present in 50% of adults who are older than 50 years, this communication is acquired by a combination of degenerative weakening of the intervening capsule and increased intra-articular pressure and joint fluid from internal derangement. In the pediatric population, Baker cyst may be associated with underlying arthritis or joint hypermobility. Accurate diagnosis of Baker cyst relies on identification of the characteristic channel or neck between the semimembranosus and the medial head of the gastrocnemius tendon, which connects the bursa to the knee joint via the subgastrocnemius bursa. The result is a C-shaped fluid collection, concave lateral, which wraps around the medial head of the gastrocnemius tendon and muscle (Fig. 7-62).

A Baker cyst may be distended with anechoic or hypoechoic fluid. The presence of isoechoic or hyperechoic material within a Baker cyst may represent complex fluid, hemorrhage, or synovial hypertrophy (inflammatory or the result of proliferative synovial conditions such as pigmented villonodular synovitis) (Fig. 7-63). Hyperechoic and shadowing intra-articular bodies are also commonly present within a Baker cyst (see Fig. 7-63E). It is important to evaluate the inferior margin of the Baker cyst in the sagittal plane, which is normally well defined and smooth. The presence of hypoechoic fluid beyond the confines of the Baker cyst suggests rupture, which can produce diffuse edema or reactive cellulitis that typically is located superficial to the medial head.
FIGURE 7-62  ■ Baker cyst. Ultrasound images transverse (A) and sagittal (B) over the posterior medial knee show predominantly anechoic distention of the semimembranosus-medial gastrocnemius bursa (curved arrows). Note the communication to the knee joint (open arrow) between the semimembranosus tendon (arrowhead) and the medial head of the gastrocnemius tendon (arrows) and muscle (MG) via the subgastrocnemius bursa (SG). F, medial femoral condyle.

FIGURE 7-63  ■ Complex Baker cysts. Ultrasound images transverse (A) and sagittal (B to E) over the posterior medial knee from five different patients show heterogeneous and variable echogenicity (arrows) within Baker cysts (cursors or arrowheads) from complex fluid, hemorrhage, and synovitis. Note Baker cyst rupture (open arrow) in B and an ossified intra-articular body with posterior acoustic shadowing (curved arrow) in E that was mobile with transducer pressure.
of the gastrocnemius muscle and may extend to the ankle (Fig. 7-64). A more chronically ruptured Baker cyst may result in a heterogeneous mass-like area in the calf, usually superficial to the medial head of the gastrocnemius muscle (see Fig. 7-64C and D). In this situation, it is important to differentiate a ruptured Baker cyst from a soft tissue neoplasm; identification of the Baker cyst communication to the knee joint between the medial head of the gastrocnemius and semimembranosus tendons is critical in this differentiation. Extension of a Baker cyst deep to the calf musculature is uncommon, and extension within the muscle is rare, so such findings should raise concern for another etiology, such as sarcoma. Ultrasound-guided aspiration and steroid injection of Baker cyst may be considered, although re-accumulation of fluid from the knee joint is possible (see Chapter 9).

**Other Bursae**

Several other bursae around the knee in addition to Baker cysts may become distended. Medially and anteriorly, the pes anserinus bursa is located deep to the pes anserinus adjacent to the medial tibia, but it may be extensive (Fig. 7-65). Symptoms referable to the pes anserinus rarely correspond to a tendon or bursal abnormality but rather are associated with knee osteoarthritis. Posterior and superior to the pes anserinus and at the joint line, the semimembranosus-tibial collateral ligament bursa takes the form of an inverted U shape as it wraps around the semimembranosus tendon (Figs. 7-66 and 7-67). The prepatellar bursa is located anterior to the patella (Fig. 7-68). The superficial infrapatellar bursa (Fig. 7-69) and deep infrapatellar bursa (Fig. 7-70) are located around the distal patellar tendon, the latter of which normally contains minimal fluid (see Fig. 7-70A). A bursa may be distended with anechoic or hypoechoic fluid, although complex fluid, hemorrhage, or synovial hypertrophy may range from hypoechoic to hyperechoic, with possible increased flow on color or power Doppler imaging. Causes of bursal distention include trauma; inflammation, such as infection, rheumatoid arthritis, and gout;

---

**FIGURE 7-64  Ruptured Baker cysts.** Ultrasound images sagittal over the posterior medial knee from two patients show (A) anechoic fluid (arrows) and (B) heterogeneous hypoechoic fluid and hemorrhage (arrows), which extend distal to the Baker cyst (B) with an irregular inferior margin. Sagittal ultrasound images in two different patients show (C) loculated hypoechoic fluid (arrows) and (D) hypoechoic to isoechoic hematoma (arrows) superficial to the medial head of the gastrocnemius. In each case, proximal communication to the posterior knee joint was demonstrated.
and other synovial proliferative disorders. The presence of pain with transducer pressure and hyperemia on color or power Doppler imaging suggest true inflammation or bursitis rather than mechanical or reactive bursal fluid. Knowledge of these common bursae allows one to distinguish an abnormal bursa from a nonspecific fluid collection or abscess. At points of abnormal mechanical friction or contact, an adventitious bursa may form, such as after knee amputation (Fig. 7-71). Unlike a Baker cyst, the previously described bursae do not normally communicate to the knee.

**FIGURE 7-65** Pes anserinus bursa. Ultrasound images (A) short axis and (B) long axis to the gracilis tendon (G) show anechoic distention of the pes anserinus bursa (arrows). S, sartorius; T, semitendinosus.

**FIGURE 7-66** Semimembranosus-tibial collateral ligament bursa. Ultrasound images (A) long axis and (B) short axis to the semimembranosus tendon (SM) show hypoechoic fluid (arrows), which distends the semimembranosus-tibial collateral ligament bursa. Note location between the semimembranosus and tibial collateral ligament (hypoechoic from anisotropy) (arrowheads). MG, medial head of gastrocnemius.

**FIGURE 7-67** Semimembranosus-tibial collateral ligament bursal fluid. Ultrasound image short axis to the semimembranosus tendon (SM) shows anechoic fluid (arrows), which distends the semimembranosus-tibial collateral ligament bursa. Note location between the semimembranosus and tibial collateral ligament (arrowheads), which is unlike the location of a Baker cyst between the semimembranosus and medial head of gastrocnemius (MG). T, semitendinosus.
Ganglion Cysts

Ganglion cysts have a propensity to be located at several areas around the knee. The exact cause of ganglion cysts is not known, but synovial herniation, tissue degeneration, and tissue response to trauma are several possibilities. One common site is around the cruciate ligaments, where a ganglion cyst may extend into the soft tissue and bone (Fig. 7-72). Ganglion cysts may also occur posteriorly at the gastrocnemius tendon origins (Fig. 7-73) and anteriorly in the Hoffa infrapatellar fat pad (Fig. 7-74). Most ganglion cysts demonstrate lobular margins and internal septations with a multilocular appearance. Ganglion cysts may be anechoic, with increased through-transmission, or hypoechoic, without increased through-transmission when small. Percutaneous aspiration reveals thick and clear gelatinous fluid. The differential diagnosis of a soft tissue multilocular cyst is a parameniscal cyst, with the latter located around the joint line, which extends from the meniscus. If a large cyst is identified at ultrasound that is not multilocular (such as a ganglion cyst) and not in the expected location of a bursa, then a hypoechoic solid neoplasm must be considered. Intraneural ganglion cysts of the peroneal nerve are discussed later.

PERIPHERAL NERVE ABNORMALITIES

Ultrasound evaluation of the knee includes imaging of peripheral nerves. The common peroneal nerve near the fibula is predisposed to pathology, which includes direct injury or entrapment between the peroneus longus muscle and fibula (Fig. 7-75) (Video 7-9). The findings of peripheral nerve entrapment include hypoechoic swelling of the involved nerve at and just proximal to the site of entrapment, with transition to normal-appearing nerve distally. Transducer pressure over the abnormal nerve often elicits symptoms. An intraneural ganglion cyst characteristically involves the peroneal nerve (Fig. 7-76). More common in patients with a high body mass index, joint fluid from the proximal tibiofibular joint may extend to the peroneal nerve via the articular
FIGURE 7-69  ■ Superficial infrapatellar bursa. Ultrasound image (A) long axis to the distal patellar tendon (arrowheads) show predominantly hypoechogenic distention of the superficial infrapatellar bursa (arrows) with internal linear echoes resulting from sterile complex fluid and hemorrhage. B, Long axis ultrasound image in a different patient shows complex fluid and variable echogenicity synovitis (arrows) with increased blood flow on (C) power Doppler imaging (arrowheads, patellar tendon). T, tibia.

FIGURE 7-70  ■ Deep infrapatellar bursa. Ultrasound images long axis to the distal patellar tendon (arrowheads) in two different patients show (A) physiologic distention and (B) abnormal fluid distention of the deep infrapatellar bursa (arrows). T, tibia.
FIGURE 7-71  ■ Adventitious bursa. Sagittal ultrasound image over the distal femur (F) amputation site shows hypoechoic adventitious bursa formation (arrows).

FIGURE 7-72  ■ Ganglion cysts: cruciate ligaments. Sagittal ultrasound images over posterior knee long axis to posterior cruciate ligament (PCL) in two different patients show hypoechoic ganglion cysts (arrows) (arrowheads, PCL). F, femur; T, tibia.

FIGURE 7-73  ■ Ganglion cysts: gastrocnemius tendon. Sagittal ultrasound images over posterior knee long axis to gastrocnemius tendons in two different patients show (A) hypoechoic and (B) anechoic multilobular gastrocnemius origin ganglion cysts (arrows). Note posterior through-transmission in B. F, femur.
FIGURE 7-74  ■ Ganglion cyst: Hoffa fat pad. Ultrasound image long axis to patellar tendon shows hypoechoic multilobular cyst (arrows) in Hoffa fat pad (T, tibia) with increased through-transmission.

branch to create the peroneal nerve ganglion cyst. Such cysts originate near the fibular neck but can extend proximally to the level of the sciatic nerve and beyond, both proximal in the sciatic nerve and distal in the tibial nerve. At ultrasound, intraneural peroneal nerve ganglion cysts are hypoechoic and often multilobular and track along the course of the involved nerves. As with any peripheral nerve disorder, it is important to evaluate the distal musculature for signs of denervation (increased echogenicity) and possible atrophy (Fig. 7-77). Intraneural ganglion

FIGURE 7-75  ■ Common peroneal nerve entrapment. Ultrasound image long axis to the common peroneal nerve shows proximal hypoechoic enlargement (open arrows) with transition to normal appearance distally (arrowheads) at compression site between peroneus longus (PL) and fibula (F).

FIGURE 7-76  ■ Intraneural ganglion cyst: common peroneal nerve. Ultrasound image (A) short axis to common peroneal nerve (arrowheads) shows lobulated anechoic intraneural ganglion cyst (arrows). Ultrasound image (B) transverse to fibula shows hypoechoic cyst (arrows) coursing around fibular neck (F). Extended field of view ultrasound image (C) shows full extent (16 cm) of ganglion cyst (arrows) to involve the sciatic nerve (curved arrow). A, popliteal artery.
cysts have been described in 18% of patients with isolated peroneal mononeuropathy.\textsuperscript{78}

One additional application for peripheral nerve evaluation is in the setting of a knee amputation patient who presents with symptoms of a neuroma. After nerve transection, a neuroma is an expected finding as the nerve attempts to regenerate.\textsuperscript{79} Ultrasound can locate each neuroma and importantly determine which neuroma is responsible for symptoms through transducer palpation. Neuromas will appear hypoechoic in continuity with the involved peripheral nerve (Fig. 7-78).\textsuperscript{80} Deeper neuromas may be difficult to identify in the presence of surrounding muscle atrophy, which attenuates the ultrasound beam.

Peripheral nerve sheath tumors are discussed in Chapter 2.

**VASCULAR ABNORMALITIES**

Evaluation of the posterior knee should always include assessment of the popliteal vasculature. The differential diagnosis for a cyst in the popliteal region includes aneurysm and pseudoaneurysm. Ultrasound can show the characteristic to-and-fro appearance of blood flow from the adjacent vessel into a pseudoaneurysm with color and power Doppler imaging (Fig. 7-79).\textsuperscript{81} A soft tissue hematoma may also manifest as a soft
FIGURE 7-79  •  Popliteal artery pseudoaneurysm. Sagittal ultrasound images over the posterior knee show (A) a heterogeneous mass-like area (arrows) with vascular calcifications (arrowheads). Color Doppler image shows (B) pulsatile blood flow into the pseudoaneurysm.

FIGURE 7-80  •  Soft tissue hematoma. Ultrasound image shows a heterogeneous mixed-echogenicity mass-like area (cursors) from soft tissue hemorrhage.
FIGURE 7-81  Deep venous thrombosis: popliteal vein. Ultrasound image long axis to popliteal vein (arrowheads) shows abnormal hypoechogenicity from thrombus, which was noncompressible with no flow on color Doppler imaging (arrow, normal popliteal artery).

FIGURE 7-82  Synovial hemangioma. Ultrasound images (A) in the sagittal plane over the suprapatellar recess and (B) transverse plane over medial patella and medial joint recess with (C) color Doppler imaging show mixed hyperechoic and hypoechoic hemangioma (arrows) with compressible vascular channels. F, femur; P, patella.
tissue mass (Fig. 7-80). The popliteal vein also should be assessed for thrombosis, which causes the popliteal vein to be noncompressible without flow (Fig. 7-81) (Video 7-10).82 The differential diagnosis for a cyst adjacent to the popliteal artery also includes adventitial cystic disease of the popliteal artery.81 Although hemangiomas and vascular malformations are discussed in Chapter 2, synovial hemangioma deserves mention here in that it most commonly involves the suprapatellar recess of the knee, appearing as mixed hyperechoic and hypoechoic tissue with compressible vascular channels (Fig. 7-82).25

REFERENCES


44. Thiele RG, Schlesinger N: Ultrasonography shows disappearance of monosodium urate crystal deposition on hyaline cartilage after sustained normouricemia is achieved. Rheumatol Int 30:495–503, 2010.
eBOX 7-1 Sample Diagnostic Knee Ultrasound Report

NORMAL

**Examination:** Ultrasound of the Right Knee  
**Date of Study:** March 11, 2011  
**Patient Name:** Jack White  
**Registration Number:** 8675309  
**History:** Trauma  
**Findings:** The extensor mechanism, including the quadriceps tendon, patella, and patellar tendon, is normal without bursal abnormalities. No significant joint effusion or synovial hypertrophy. The medial collateral and lateral collateral ligaments are normal. Unremarkable iliotibial tract, biceps femoris, popliteus tendon, and common peroneal nerve. No Baker cyst. Limited evaluation of the menisci is unremarkable.  
**Impression:** Unremarkable ultrasound examination of the right knee.

---

eBOX 7-2 Sample Diagnostic Knee Ultrasound Report

ABNORMAL

**Examination:** Ultrasound of the Right Knee  
**Date of Study:** March 11, 2011  
**Patient Name:** Jack White  
**Registration Number:** 8675309  
**History:** Pain, evaluate for cyst  
**Findings:** The extensor mechanism, including the quadriceps tendon, patella, and patellar tendon, is normal. There is a moderate-sized joint effusion and no synovial hypertrophy or intra-articular body. The medial and lateral collateral ligaments are normal, as is the iliotibial tract, biceps femoris, popliteus tendon, and common peroneal nerve. There is medial compartment joint space narrowing and osteophyte formation with mild extrusion of the body of the medial meniscus, which is abnormally hypoechoic. No parameniscal cyst. There is a Baker cyst measuring $2 \times 2 \times 6$ cm. Abnormal hypoechogenicity is noted at the inferior margin of the Baker cyst. There is also a hypoechoic cleft involving the posterior horn of the medial meniscus, which extends to the articular surface.  
**Impression:**  
2. Medial compartment osteoarthritis with moderate joint effusion.  
3. Suspect posterior horn medial meniscal tear. Consider magnetic resonance imaging for confirmation if indicated.
ANKLE AND FOOT ANATOMY

Osseous Anatomy

The ankle joint is a hinged synovial articulation between the talus and the distal tibia and the fibula (Fig. 8-1). Inferiorly, the talus articulates with the calcaneus through three facets, joined by the cervical and interosseous talocalcaneal ligaments located in a cone-shaped region termed the sinus tarsi, which opens laterally. The Chopart joint represents the articulations between the talus and navicular and the calcaneus and cuboid bones. The navicular, in turn, articulates with the medial, middle, and lateral cuneiforms, which then articulate with the first through third metatarsals. The fourth and fifth metatarsals articulate directly with the cuboid bone, and the tarsometatarsal articulations collectively are called the Lisfranc joint. Phalangeal bones extend beyond the metatarsals.

Muscle and Tendon Anatomy

Anteriorly, from medial to lateral, are the tibialis anterior (origin: proximal tibia and interosseous membrane; insertion: base of first metatarsal and medial cuneiform), the extensor hallucis longus (origin: fibula and interosseous membrane; insertion: distal phalanx of the first digit), and the extensor digitorum longus tendons (origin: tibia, fibula, and interosseous membrane; insertion: phalanges of the second through fifth digits) (see Fig. 8-1A to C). The peroneus tertius extends from the fibula and interosseous membrane to the base of the fifth metatarsal. The anterior tendons are held in place by the superior and inferior extensor retinacula. The anterior tibial artery courses beneath the superior extensor retinaculum and becomes the dorsalis pedis artery, located between the extensor hallucis and...
FIGURE 8-1  ■ Leg, ankle, and foot anatomy. A, Anterior view of left leg.
extensor digitorum longus tendons. The deep peroneal nerve follows the anterior tibial artery and dorsal pedis and bifurcates as medial and lateral branches anterior to the ankle.

Medially, from anterior to posterior, are the tibialis posterior (origin: tibia, fibula, and interosseous membrane; insertion: navicular, cuneiforms, and second through fourth metatarsals), the flexor digitorum longus (origin: tibia; insertion: distal phalanges of second through fifth digits), and the flexor hallucis longus tendons (origin: fibula; insertion: base of distal phalanx of first digit) (see Fig. 8-1A to D). Between the flexor digitorum and flexor hallucis longus tendons at the posterior ankle are the tibial nerve and posterior tibial artery and veins. The order of structures from anterior to posterior from the medial malleolus can be remembered with the phrase “Tom, Dick, And Very Nervous Harry” (T, Tibialis posterior tendon; D, flexor Digitorum longus tendon; A, tibial Artery; V, tibial Veins; N, tibial Nerve; and H, flexor Hallucis longus tendon). The flexor retinaculum extends from the medial malleolus to the calcaneus superficial to the medial tendons and tibial nerve, which forms the roof of the tarsal tunnel. The tibial nerve divides into medial and lateral plantar nerves and a smaller medial calcaneal nerve. The inferior
calcaneal nerve usually originates from the lateral plantar branch and courses between the abductor hallucis and quadratus plantae muscles and then adjacent to the calcaneus. The medial and lateral plantar nerves continue toward the digits as the common plantar digital nerves and then as the proper plantar digital nerves. More distally under the mid-foot, the flexor digitorum and flexor hallucis longus tendons cross each other, a configuration termed the knot of Henry. The flexor digitorum and flexor hallucis brevis muscles are located in the plantar aspect of the foot.

Laterally, the peroneus brevis (origin: distal fibula; insertion: fifth metatarsal base) and peroneus longus tendons (origin: proximal fibula and tibial condyle; insertion: first metatarsal base and medial cuneiform) are found posterior to the fibula (see Fig. 8-1A, B, D, and E). The musculotendinous junction of the peroneus longus is more superior to that of the peroneus brevis; at the level of the distal fibula, the peroneus brevis muscle and tendon are found medial and anterior to the tendon of the peroneus longus. More distally, the peroneus brevis tendon is typically in contact with the posterior fibular or retromalleolar groove. The normal peroneus muscle belly should taper so that only tendon is present at the fibula tip. The peroneal tendons are held in place by the superior and inferior peroneal retinacula. An accessory tendon called the peroneus quartus may be found posterior to the fibula; this
FIGURE 8-1, cont'd  E, Posterior view of calf.
The foot consists of 26 bones arranged in three arches. The bones are held together by ligaments and tendons that provide stability and movement. The ligaments and tendons of the foot are crucial for maintaining the integrity of the arches and allowing for proper weight-bearing and locomotion.

**Parts of the deltotarsal ligament**
- Posterior tibiotalar ligament
- Tibio-calcaneal ligament
- Tibio-navicular ligament
- Talonavicular ligament
- Dorsal cuneonavicular ligaments
- Dorsal cuneocuboid ligament
- Dorsal tarsometatarsal ligaments
- First metatarsal ligament
- Plantar calcaneonavicular ligament
- Long plantar ligament
- Tuberosity of navicular
- Sustentaculum tali
- Plantar calcaneonavicular ligament
- Long plantar ligament
- Tuberosity of navicular
- First metatarsal ligament
- Dorsal cuneonavicular ligaments
- Dorsal cuneocuboid ligament
- Dorsal tarsometatarsal ligaments
- Bifurcated ligament
- Long plantar ligament
- Cervical ligament

**FIGURE 8-1, cont'd**


Tendon most commonly originates from the peroneus brevis and inserts on the lateral aspect of the calcaneus at the retrotrochlear eminence. Over the lateral aspect of the calcaneus, the extensor digitorum brevis muscle originates from the calcaneus and extensor retinaculum and inserts distally on the second through fourth phalanges.

Posteriorly in the calf, the medial and lateral heads of the gastrocnemius muscle converge with the soleus to form the Achilles tendon (termed the *triceps surae*), which inserts onto the calcaneus (see Fig. 8-1B and E). The plantaris muscle originates from the lateral femur, courses obliquely through the popliteal region, continues as a thin tendon between the muscle bellies of the medial head of the gastrocnemius and soleus muscles, courses distally at the medial aspect of the Achilles tendon, and then inserts onto the calcaneus. At the plantar aspect of the calcaneus, the plantar
Ankle, Foot, and Lower Leg Ultrasound

263

and the posterior talofibular ligament, which extends from the fibula to the posterior aspect of the tibia in the transverse plane (see Fig. 8-1G). In addition, the anterior and posterior tibiofibular ligaments extend laterally and inferiorly in an oblique fashion from the tibia to the fibula. An accessory anterior tibiofibular ligament may be present, also called Bassett ligament. At the medial aspect of the ankle, the deltoid ligament is found, consisting of deep (anterior tibiotalar and posterior tibiotalar) and superficial (tibiocalcaneal and tibiocalcaneo) components (see Fig. 8-1F).

The spring ligament complex consists of aponeurosis originates from the medial calcaneus and extends distally as medial, central, and lateral cords (see Fig. 8-1H). The central cord envelops the flexor digitorum brevis muscle.

**Ligamentous Anatomy**

The stabilizing structures of the lateral ankle include the anterior talofibular ligament, which extends from the fibula to the talus in the transverse plane; the calcaneofibular ligament, which extends from the fibula inferiorly and posteriorly to the calcaneus deep to the peroneal tendons; and the posterior talofibular ligament, which extends from the fibula to the posterior aspect of the tibia in the transverse plane (see Fig. 8-1G). In addition, the anterior and posterior tibiofibular ligaments extend laterally and inferiorly in an oblique fashion from the tibia to the fibula. An accessory anterior tibiofibular ligament may be present, also called Bassett ligament. At the medial aspect of the ankle, the deltoid ligament is found, consisting of deep (anterior tibiotalar and posterior tibiotalar) and superficial (tibiocalcaneal and tibiocalcaneo) components (see Fig. 8-1F).
Fundamentals of Musculoskeletal Ultrasound

Examination is best accomplished with the patient prone. This is essential when the clinical indication is to assess for Achilles tendon or calf abnormalities. A high-frequency transducer of at least 10 MHz is typically used because most of the structures are superficial. In general, the ankle tendons are first evaluated in short axis (with Achilles being the exception) to identify each structure and for orientation. Following this, evaluation of each tendon in long axis is completed for diagnosis of tendon tear or tendinosis. Evaluation of the calf, ankle, and foot may be initially focused over the area that is clinically symptomatic or that is relevant to the patient’s history. Regardless, a complete examination of all areas should always be considered and is suggested for one to become familiar with normal anatomy and normal variants, to develop a quick and efficient sonographic technique, and to appreciate subtle or early pathologic changes. In addition to use of an ultrasound imaging protocol, it is essential that evaluation include any area of focal symptoms as directed by the patient. This is often a clue to locate pathologic processes and may include areas and structures not routinely assessed. This approach is quite important in the foot, where there are many structures closely associated that may produce symptoms. One example is identification of an osseous stress fracture.

ULTRASOUND EXAMINATION TECHNIQUE

Table 8-1 is a checklist for ankle, calf, and forefoot ultrasound examination. Examples of diagnostic ankle ultrasound reports are available online at www.expertconsult.com (see eBox 8-1 and 8-2).

General Comments

Ultrasound examination of the ankle and foot is comfortably completed with the patient supine and the foot and ankle on the examination table. Although limited examination of the distal Achilles and plantar aponeurosis may be completed in supine position with external rotation of the leg to gain access to these structures, a more thorough examination is best accomplished with the patient prone. This is essential when the clinical indication is to assess for Achilles tendon or calf abnormalities. A high-frequency transducer of at least 10 MHz is typically used because most of the structures are superficial. In general, the ankle tendons are first evaluated in short axis (with Achilles being the exception) to identify each structure and for orientation. Following this, evaluation of each tendon in long axis is completed for diagnosis of tendon tear or tendinosis. Evaluation of the calf, ankle, and foot may be initially focused over the area that is clinically symptomatic or that is relevant to the patient’s history. Regardless, a complete examination of all areas should always be considered and is suggested for one to become familiar with normal anatomy and normal variants, to develop a quick and efficient sonographic technique, and to appreciate subtle or early pathologic changes. In addition to use of an ultrasound imaging protocol, it is essential that evaluation include any area of focal symptoms as directed by the patient. This is often a clue to locate pathologic processes and may include areas and structures not routinely assessed. This approach is quite important in the foot, where there are many structures closely associated that may produce symptoms. One example is identification of an osseous stress fracture.

Anterior Ankle Evaluation

The primary structures evaluated from the anterior approach are the anterior ankle joint recess, the tibialis anterior, the extensor hallucis longus, the dorsalis pedis artery and superficial peroneal nerve, and the extensor digitorum longus. The transducer is first placed in the sagittal plane at the level of the tibiotalar joint with the foot in mild plantar flexion (Fig. 8-2A). The hyperechoic bone landmarks of the distal tibia and proximal talus are used for orientation, and the anterior ankle joint region is evaluated for joint abnormality (see Fig. 8-2B). It is important to evaluate not only the anterior joint recess in the sagittal plane but also the parasagittal plane laterally near the anterior talofibular ligament because small amounts of joint fluid may be present only at this site. Next, to evaluate the anterior tendons, the transducer is placed transversely at the level of the ankle joint (Fig. 8-3A). It is important to begin in the transverse plane, short axis to the tendons so that each of the tendons can be accounted for and differentiated from each other as they may appear similar in long axis. The tibialis anterior tendon is the largest, located most medially, with the typical hyperechoic and fibrillar echotexture (see Fig. 8-3B). One may toggle

TABLE 8-1 Ankle, Calf, and Forefoot Ultrasound Examination Checklist

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Structures of Interest</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ankle: anterior</td>
<td>Anterior tibiotalar joint recess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tibialis anterior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Extensor hallucis longus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dorsal pedis artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Superficial peroneal nerve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Extensor digitorum longus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tibialis posterior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Flexor digitorum longus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tibial nerve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Flexor hallucis longus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Deltoid ligament</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Peroneus longus and brevis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anterior talofibular ligament</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Calcaneofibular ligament</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anterior tibiofibular ligament</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Achilles tendon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ankle: medial</td>
<td>Posterior bursae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Planter fascia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Soleus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Medial and lateral heads of gastrocnemius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plantaris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Achilles tendon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ankle: lateral</td>
<td>Dorsal joint recesses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Morton neuroma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ankle: posterior</td>
<td>Posterior bursae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Planter fascia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Soleus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Medial and lateral heads of gastrocnemius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plantaris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Achilles tendon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calf</td>
<td>Dorsal joint recesses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Morton neuroma</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Forefoot     | Superomedial, medioplantar, and inferoplantar calcaneonavicular ligaments.10 In addition to other small ligaments that connect the various tarsal bones and are named by their osseous attachments, the Lisfranc ligament proper is a strong ligament that connects obliquely from the medial cuneiform to the base of the second metatarsal bone.11 The bifurcate ligament extends from the calcaneus to the navicular and cuboid bones at the lateral aspect of the mid-foot.
FIGURE 8-2  ■  Anterior ankle: joint recess.  

A, Sagittal imaging over the ankle joint shows (B) the normal hyperechoic anterior fat pad (F) between the tibia (Tib) and talus (Tal). Note hypoechoic hyaline articular cartilage (arrowheads), which shows the full anterior extent of the anterior ankle joint recess. Bone contours appear hyperechoic when imaged perpendicular to sound beam, which is improved by toggling the transducer.

FIGURE 8-3  ■  Anterior ankle: tendons, short axis.  

A, Transverse imaging over the ankle shows (B) the tibialis anterior (arrowheads) and the extensor hallucis longus (open arrows) (right side of image is medial). Toggling the transducer shows (C) improved conspicuity of the tibialis anterior tendon (arrowheads) owing to anisotropy. Transverse imaging lateral to B shows (D and E) the extensor hallucis longus muscle and tendon (open arrows) and the extensor digitorum longus (arrows) (curved arrow, deep peroneal nerve; left side of images are lateral).  

a, Dorsalis pedis artery; Tal, talus.
the transducer (see Fig. 1-5B) to assist in identification of the tendons in short axis. This maneuver causes the normally hyperechoic tendon to appear artifactually hypoechoic from anisotropy, which will make the tendon more conspicuous surrounded by the hyperechoic fat (see Fig. 8-3C). Lateral to the tibialis anterior is the extensor hallucis longus (see Fig. 8-3D). The muscle belly of this structure extends more inferiorly compared with the other anterior tendons, and this hyperechoic muscle tissue should not be mistaken for tenosynovitis. The adjacent anterior tibial artery is seen as it crosses from medial to lateral deep to the extensor hallucis longus, which continues as the dorsal pedis artery once beyond the superior extensor retinaculum. The next lateral structure is the extensor digitorum longus with its multiple tendons that extend distally to the digits (see Fig. 8-3D and E). Lateral to this, the peroneus tertius extends to the fifth metatarsal base. Each of these structures should then be evaluated in long axis from proximal to the ankle joint to at least the mid-foot region, the extent of which can be guided by physical examination findings or patient history (Fig. 8-4). For identification of the deep peroneal nerve, the anterior tibial artery is an ideal landmark (Fig. 8-5); when moving the transducer from proximal to distal over the anterior tibial artery in short axis, the deep peroneal nerve is identified as it crosses from medial to lateral over the anterior tibial artery.

### Medial Ankle Evaluation

For medial evaluation, the supine patient externally rotates at the hip or rolls partially onto the ipsilateral side to gain access to the medial aspect of the ankle. Ultrasound examination begins in the transverse plane superior to the medial malleolus (Fig. 8-6A). The hyperechoic and shadowing surface of the tibia is seen, and the transducer is moved posteriorly. The first tendon identified is the tibialis posterior tendon in short axis (see Fig. 8-6B). One may toggle the transducer (see Fig. 1-3B) to assist in identification of the tendons in short axis, which causes the tendon to appear hypoechoic from anisotropy and improves conspicuity compared with the adjacent hyperechoic fat (see Fig. 8-6C). The transducer is then moved posteriorly to identify the flexor digitorum longus tendon, the posterior tibial artery and veins, the tibial nerve, and then the flexor hallucis longus tendon in order from anterior to posterior (see Fig. 8-6D). The tibialis posterior tendon is typically twice the size of the adjacent flexor digitorum longus tendon. The thin and hyperechoic flexor retinaculum can also be identified superficial to the tendons, and it attaches to the tibia.

**FIGURE 8-4** Anterior ankle: tendons, long axis. Sagittal imaging shows (A) the tibialis anterior tendon (arrowheads), (B) the extensor hallucis longus muscle and tendon (open arrows), and (C) one of the extensor digitorum longus tendons (arrows) (right side of image is distal). Tal, talus; Tib, tibia.

**FIGURE 8-5** Anterior ankle: deep peroneal nerve. Ultrasound image in the axial plane at level of distal tibia (T) shows deep peroneal nerve (arrow) medial to anterior tibial artery (arrowhead). The anterior tibial veins are compressed and not visible.
Evaluation is continued distally with the transducer short axis to each tendon; the transducer is rotated to the coronal plane as each tendon is followed distally (Fig. 8-7A). Anisotropy is again used to help delineate each tendon in short axis (see Fig. 8-7B and C). At the medial aspect of the calcaneus, a bony protuberance called the sustentaculum tali protrudes medially to articulate with the talus as the middle facet of the anterior subtalar joint. The medial tendons have characteristic locations relative to the sustentaculum tali (see Fig. 8-7B). The tibialis posterior tendon is dorsal and superficial, the flexor digitorum longus lies immediately superficial, and the flexor hallucis longus tendon lies plantar to the sustentaculum tali in a bony groove of the calcaneus.

In the supramalleolar region, the tibial nerve is located between the flexor digitorum longus and flexor hallucis longus tendons. In cross section, the individual hypoechoic nerve fascicles surrounded by hyperechoic connective tissue take on a honeycomb appearance (see Fig. 8-6D), whereas in long axis a fascicular pattern is appreciated that, in contrast to adjacent tendons, is coarser in echotexture. In the supramalleolar region, a small medial calcaneal nerve arising from the tibial nerve can be identified; this branch courses directly inferior, medial to the calcaneus (Fig. 8-8). The tibial nerve then divides into medial and lateral plantar branches, which continue under the mid-foot to give off the common plantar digital nerves and then the proper plantar digital branches.

To assess for medial tendon abnormality in long axis, the transducer is then moved back to the level of the distal tibia over the tibialis posterior tendon and is turned 90 degrees (Fig. 8-9A and B). As the transducer follows the course of the tibialis posterior tendon in long axis, the transducer moves from a coronal plane relative to the body to the axial plane (see Fig. 8-9C to F). At the navicular bone, it is common to visualize mild thickening and decreased echogenicity of the distal tibialis posterior tendon, related to its insertion on the navicular and anisotropy from several of the tibialis posterior tendon fibers that course plantar to the navicular to insert at the cuneiforms and the second through fourth metatarsals...
FIGURE 8-7 Medial ankle: tendons, short axis, distal. A, Coronal imaging inferior to medial malleolus shows (B) the tibialis posterior tendon (T) with physiologic fluid (arrow), the flexor digitorum longus (D), and flexor hallucis longus (H) tendons, which become more conspicuous with anisotropy (C) (left side of images are plantar). S, sustentaculum tali of the calcaneus; Tal, talus.

(see Fig. 8-9F). It is also common to see a small amount of fluid within the tendon sheath of the tibialis posterior tendon just beyond the medial malleolus, usually seen only along one side of the tendon; asymptomatic fluid should not be present at the navicular where a tendon sheath is absent.12

An accessory navicular bone may be seen within the distal tibialis posterior tendon near the navicular bone (see Fig. 8-9F). To assess the flexor digitorum longus tendon, examination again begins transversely superior and posterior to the medial malleolus, followed by assessment in long axis and distally (Fig. 8-10A). Similarly, the flexor hallucis longus tendon can be assessed first in short axis and then in long axis (see Fig. 8-10B). As the flexor digitorum longus and flexor hallucis longus tendons are followed distally beneath the mid-foot, the two tendons cross, called the knot of Henry (see Fig. 8-10C).

After assessment of the medial tendons, the components of the deltoid ligament are evaluated. The transducer is initially placed in the coronal plane at the medial malleolus (Fig. 8-11A). At this location, a superficial hyperechoic and fibrillar tibiocalcaneal component of the deltoid ligament is identified, extending from the tibia to the calcaneus (see Fig. 8-11B). With rotation of the distal aspect of the transducer anteriorly with the proximal aspect fixed to the medial malleolus, the more superficial tibionavicular and deeper anterior tibiotalar components are identified (see Fig. 8-11C). The distal aspect of the transducer is then rotated posteriorly while the proximal aspect remains fixed to the medial malleolus with the foot in dorsiflexion. In this

FIGURE 8-8 Medial ankle: tibial nerve. Transverse imaging over the distal tibial nerve shows medial (arrow) and lateral (open arrow) plantar branches of the tibial nerve and medial calcaneal branch (arrowhead). a, Tibial artery; H, flexor hallucis longus tendon; V, tibial veins.
FIGURE 8-9 □ Medial ankle: tibialis posterior tendon, long axis. Imaging long axis to tibialis posterior tendon (arrowheads) (A and B) proximally, (C and D) at the level of the medial malleolus, and (E and F) distally (right side of image is distal). Note hypoechoic appearance (curved arrow) of distal tibialis posterior tendon at navicular in F. N, navicular; Tal, talus; Tib, tibia.

position, the thick hyperechoic and fibrillar posterior tibiotalar component of the deltoid ligament is identified deep to the tibialis posterior tendon (see Fig. 8-11D).

The spring ligament complex consists of superomedial, medioplantar, and inferoplantar calcaneonavicular ligaments.10 To visualize each component, the transducer is initially placed in the transverse plane inferior to the medial malleolus and over the sustentaculum tali. By moving the transducer anteriorly and angling superior toward the talar head, the superomedial calcaneonavicular ligament is identified in long axis between the tibialis posterior tendon and the talus (Fig. 8-12).13

Lateral Ankle Evaluation
Structures of interest include the peroneal tendons and the lateral ligamentous structures of the ankle. Examination begins in the supramalleolar region in the transverse plane, directly posterior to the fibula in the retromalleolar groove or sulcus (Fig. 8-13A). At this location, the muscle belly and tendon of the peroneus brevis are identified in short axis (see Fig. 8-13B). An adjacent tendon, the peroneus longus is also seen, characterized by lack of a muscle belly at this level. With movement of the transducer from superior to inferior, the normal peroneus brevis muscle belly will taper; only the peroneus brevis and longus tendons should be visible at the extreme fibula tip.
FIGURE 8-10  Medial ankle: flexor digitorum and hallucis tendons, long axis. Imaging long axis to tendons shows (A) the flexor digitorum longus (arrowheads), (B) the flexor hallucis longus tendon (arrows), and (C) the crossing of these two tendons under the midfoot called the knot of Henry (curved arrows). Note the tibial nerve and one of its branches in B (open arrows). C, calcaneus; S, sustentaculum talus of calcaneus; Tal, talus.

FIGURE 8-11  Medial ankle: deltoid ligament. A, Coronal imaging at and distal to the medial malleolus shows (B) the tibiocalcaneal component (arrowheads) of the deltoid ligament. C, With rotation of the distal aspect of the transducer anteriorly, the tibi navicular (arrowheads) and anterior tibiotalar (open arrows) components are identified. D, With rotation of the distal aspect of the transducer posteriorly, the posterior tibiotalar component (open arrows) is seen deep to the tibialis posterior tendon (T). C, calcaneus; N, navicular; Tal, talus; Tib, tibia.
Ankle, Foot, and Lower Leg Ultrasound

FIGURE 8-12  ■ Medial ankle: spring ligament. Ultrasound image (A) in the axial oblique plane angled superior from sustentaculum tali shows superomedial calcaneonavicular ligament (arrowheads) in long axis between the talus (T) and tibialis posterior tendon (P), and its sustentaculum tali (ST) attachment. Slight angulation of transducer shows (B) the navicular (N) attachment of the superomedial calcaneonavicular ligament (arrowheads).

(see Fig. 8-13C). If the peroneus brevis muscle is present beyond the fibular tip, this normal variation is termed a low-lying muscle belly of the peroneus brevis and may be associated with tendon tear (see Fig. 8-92). Although variable, the peroneus brevis is usually directly against the posterior cortex of the fibula, with the adjacent peroneus longus tendon more posterior. The thin and hyperechoic superior peroneal retinaculum can be seen extending over the tendons to insert on the posterolateral margin of the fibula.

Assessment is continued short axis to the peroneal tendons. Toggling the transducer is a helpful maneuver to identify the tendons in short axis,

FIGURE 8-13  ■ Lateral ankle: peroneal tendons, short axis, proximal. A, Transverse imaging superior and posterior to the lateral malleolus shows (B) the peroneus longus tendon (arrowheads), and the peroneus brevis muscle (arrows) and tendon (curved arrow) (open arrows, superior peroneal retinaculum; right side of image is anterior). Transverse imaging near the fibular tip shows (C), the peroneus longus tendon (arrowheads), and the peroneus brevis tendon (arrows) and muscle (M) (open arrows, posterior talofibular ligament). F, fibula.
which causes the tendon to appear hypoechoic from anisotropy and improves conspicuity compared with the adjacent hyperechoic fat (see Fig. 1-12). As the transducer crosses the oblique plane between the tip of the fibula and the posterior aspect of the heel, the normal calcaneofibular ligament can be seen deep to the peroneal tendons (Fig. 8-14). As the peroneal tendons are followed in short axis, the transducer becomes positioned in the coronal plane (Fig. 8-15A). At the lateral aspect of the calcaneus, a bony prominence of variable size called the peroneal tubercle is present (see Fig. 8-15B). At this site, the peroneus brevis and longus tendons diverge into different directions. Because of their different respective orientations at the peroneal tubercle, it is difficult to image both tendons in short axis without one tendon appearing artifactually hypoechoic from anisotropy (see Fig. 8-15B). With minimal clockwise and counterclockwise transducer rotation and toggling, anisotropy of each tendon can be eliminated (see Fig. 8-15C). The peroneus brevis can be followed distally to its insertion on the fifth metatarsal base, and the peroneus longus similarly can be imaged under the mid-foot and forefoot to its insertion on the medial cuneiform and first metatarsal base.

Imaging in short axis is important in evaluation of the peroneal tendons because this is the optimal plane to visualize the common longitudinal split tears. It is also important to use dynamic maneuvers in evaluation of the peroneal tendons, to assess for subluxation or dislocation lateral and anterior to the fibula. This is accomplished with placement of the transducer in the transverse plane posterior to the distal fibula, and the patient is asked either to reproduce symptoms or to actively move the ankle into dorsiflexion and eversion. It is important to place only minimal transducer pressure throughout the dynamic examination so as not to inhibit abnormal movement of a peroneal tendon. The peroneal tendons

![Image](image_url)

**FIGURE 8-14** Lateral ankle: peroneal tendons, short axis, at calcaneofibular ligament. A, Coronal-oblique imaging shows (B) the peroneus longus (arrows) and peroneus brevis (arrowheads) tendons, and calcaneofibular ligament (open arrows). C, calcaneus; F, fibula.

**FIGURE 8-15** Lateral ankle: peroneal tendons, short axis, distal. A, Coronal imaging shows (B and C) the peroneus longus (arrows) and peroneus brevis (arrowheads) tendons with anisotropy. P, peroneal tubercle.
should remain posterior to the fibula with an intact superior peroneal retinaculum.

For assessment of the peroneal tendons in long axis, one again returns to the supramalleolar region and places the transducer over the retro-malleolar groove with the transducer in the oblique-sagittal plane toward the posterior aspect of the fibula (Fig. 8-16A). This approach allows visualization of the peroneus brevis and longus tendons in one imaging plane (see Fig. 8-16B). As the transducer is moved distally, the tendons begin to diverge distal to the fibula (see Fig. 8-16C and D). At this point, the peroneus longus and brevis are followed individually (see Fig. 8-16E). The peroneus longus courses deep toward the cuboid, where it commonly demonstrates anisotropy (see Fig. 8-16F). An echogenic os peroneum may be seen within the peroneus
longus tendon. More distal assessment of the peroneus longus may be completed if symptoms warrant. The peroneus brevis tendon can be followed distally from the fibula to its insertion on the base of the fifth metatarsal (see Fig. 8-16G).

The first lateral ankle ligament to be assessed is the anterior talofibular ligament. For localization, the transducer is first placed directly over the lateral aspect of the distal fibula. The transducer is then moved inferiorly. Once the extreme distal fibula tip is reached, the transducer is moved slightly superiorly and anteriorly to visualize the talus (Fig. 8-17A). In this position, the anterior talofibular ligament appears as a homogeneously hypoechoic structure from anisotropy resulting from the oblique course of the ligament toward the talus (see Fig. 8-17B). The transducer is then angled (heel-to-toe maneuver) so that the ligament fibers are perpendicular to the sound beam, to eliminate anisotropy, and the normal anterior talofibular ligament is seen as a continuous compact fibrillar structure that extends from the fibula to the talus in long axis (see Fig. 8-17C) (Video 8-1). Anisotropy is used to one’s advantage in this application because initial identification of the anterior talofibular ligament is enhanced; the hypoechoic ligament is more conspicuous adjacent to the hyperechoic fat. Once the ligament is identified, it is important to eliminate anisotropy to exclude ligament abnormality.

To evaluate the calcaneofibular ligament in long axis, the transducer is placed in an oblique-coronal plane between the fibular tip and the posterior aspect of the heel where the calcaneofibular ligament is identified between the peroneal tendons and calcaneus (Figs. 8-18A and B). The calcaneofibular ligament is often incidentally seen during evaluation of the peroneal tendons in (see Fig. 8-14B). In short axis, the normal calcaneofibular ligament may appear hypoechoic from anisotropy and simulate a complex ganglion cyst associated with the peroneal tendons (see Fig. 8-18C and D).

To evaluate the anterior inferior tibiofibular ligament, the transducer is initially placed in the axial plane over the distal tibia and fibula. As the transducer is moved inferiorly, the cortex of the tibia disappears from view, and the talus appears, a finding that indicates the level of the
Ankle, Foot, and Lower Leg Ultrasound

Ankle joint. The transducer is moved superiorly again to identify the most distal aspect of the tibia, and then the lateral aspect of the transducer is rotated inferiorly to visualize the hyperechoic and compact fibrillar anterior inferior tibiofibular ligament, which courses inferiorly from the tibia to the fibula (Fig. 8-19A and B). Another manner in identifying the anterior inferior tibiofibular ligament is to begin at the anterior talofibular ligament; fix the transducer over the fibula, and rotate the transducer so that the medial aspect moves superiority from the talus to the tibia in an oblique plane. An accessory anterior inferior tibiofibular ligament (Bassett ligament) may also be identified as a discrete ligament bundle inferior to the anterior inferior tibiofibular ligament, slightly more horizontal and spanning a greater distance between tibia and fibula (see Fig. 8-19C). Variability exists in the number of bundles or fascicles in the anterior inferior tibiofibular ligament (see Fig. 8-19D).15,16

It is very important to evaluate the interosseous membrane between the tibia and the fibula in the setting of an anterior tibiofibular ligament tear. At ultrasound, the interosseous membrane appears as a thin and hyperechoic often bilaminar structure extending from the tibia to the fibula and best evaluated in the transverse plane perpendicular to the sound beam (Fig. 8-20). The interosseous membrane extends inferiorly and becomes thickened as the interosseous ligament superior to the tibiotalar joint. The combination of the interosseous ligament, the anterior and posterior inferior tibiofibular ligaments, and the posteriorly located inferior transverse ligament stabilizes the ankle syndesmosis or articulation.15 Although visible, the posterior talofibular is not routinely evaluated (Fig. 8-21; see Fig. 8-13C). The posterior inferior tibiofibular ligament may also be assessed; however, the posterior ligamentous structures are more difficult to evaluate, given their depth.

Posterior Ankle and Heel Evaluation

If the patient has no symptoms posteriorly and one wants simply to screen the distal Achilles tendon and plantar aponeurosis for abnormalities, the patient can externally rotate the leg while supine to gain limited access to the posterior

**FIGURE 8-18** Lateral ankle: calcaneofibular ligament. A, Coronal-oblique imaging between the fibular tip and the heel shows (B) the calcaneofibular ligament in long axis (arrowheads). C and D, The transducer is turned 90 degrees to visualize the calcaneofibular ligament in short axis (arrowheads), which demonstrates anisotropy by toggling the transducer. C, calcaneus; PB, peroneus brevis tendon; PL, peroneus longus tendon; T, talus.
FIGURE 8-19  ■  Lateral ankle: anterior inferior tibiofibular ligament. A, Oblique imaging between the distal tibia and fibula shows (B) the anterior tibiofibular ligament (arrows). Imaging parallel and just inferior to (B) shows (C) accessory anterior inferior tibiofibular ligament (arrowheads). D, Imaging of ligaments in short axis shows multiple fascicles of anterior inferior tibiofibular ligament (arrows) and accessory anterior inferior tibiofibular ligament (arrowheads). F, fibula; T, tibia.

FIGURE 8-20  ■  Lower leg: interosseous membrane. A, Transverse imaging between the tibia and fibula shows (B) the interosseous membrane (arrowheads). F, fibula; T, tibia.

FIGURE 8-21  ■  Lateral ankle: posterior. Transverse imaging between posterior aspects of the talus (T) and fibula (F) shows the posterior talofibular ligament (arrowheads). PB, peroneus brevis; PL, peroneus longus.
Ankle. However, for a thorough examination, the patient should lie prone for complete access to the calf and posterior ankle. Dorsiflexion of the ankle elongates the Achilles tendon and reduces anisotropy. The Achilles tendon is easily evaluated because the transducer is placed in the sagittal plane long axis to the tendon fibers from a posterior approach (Fig. 8-22A). In long axis, the Achilles tendon should be fairly uniform in thickness (see Fig. 8-22B and C). The transducer is moved superiorly from the distal calf to the calcaneus, and the transducer is turned 90 degrees for evaluation in short axis; in this plane, the anterior margin of the Achilles tendon is predominantly flat or concave and should not be diffusely convex posterior (see Fig. 8-22D). When imaged from superior to inferior in short axis, the Achilles tendon fibers rotate 90 degrees, with the gastrocnemius component lateral and the soleus medial. A thin tendon, the plantaris, can be seen directly medial to the Achilles tendon (see Fig. 8-22D) but is often best appreciated in the setting of an Achilles tendon tear. The plantaris tendon may be absent in up to 20% of individuals. Anterior to the Achilles tendon is a somewhat heterogeneous fat pad called Kager fat pad. Distally, a small amount of anechoic fluid (up to 2.5 mm anteroposterior) can be seen in the retrocalcaneal bursa. In evaluation of the retro-Achilles bursa, located superficial to the distal Achilles tendon, it is important to float the transducer on a layer of thick gel so as not to efface the bursa and displace fluid out of the field of view.

The transducer is then moved over the plantar aspect of the heel to evaluate the plantar aponeurosis (Fig. 8-23A). The transducer is placed in the sagittal plane over the plantar and medial aspect of the heel long axis to the plantar aponeurosis, which appears hyperechoic, uniform, and 4 mm.

**FIGURE 8-22**  Posterior ankle/heel: Achilles tendon. A, Sagittal imaging over the posterior ankle shows (B and C) the Achilles tendon in long axis (arrowheads) (open arrows, flexor hallucis longus muscle). Transverse imaging shows (D) the Achilles tendon (arrowheads) and plantaris tendon (arrow) in short axis (right side of image is medial). C, calcaneus; K, Kager fat pad; S, distal soleus muscle; T, tibia.
or less in thickness at the calcaneal attachment (see Fig. 8-23B). Any identified disorder is also assessed in short axis. More distal assessment of the plantar aponeurosis can be carried out if symptoms or history warrants such evaluation.

Evaluation of the Calf

Structures of interest in the posterior calf include the soleus, the medial and lateral heads of the gastrocnemius, and the plantaris. Evaluation begins in the transverse plane over the posterior mid-calf (Fig. 8-24A). At this location, the medial and lateral heads of the gastrocnemius muscle are identified superficial to the larger soleus muscle (see Fig. 8-24B). At this point, the transducer is centered over the medial head of the gastrocnemius and then is moved distally until the muscle tapers. The transducer is then turned 90 degrees to visualize the normal tapering appearance of the medial gastrocnemius head over the soleus in long axis, a very common site of injury (see Fig. 8-24C and D). The lateral head of the gastrocnemius can be evaluated in a similar manner. It is also important to evaluate the entire calf for pathologic processes, although the patient often indicates a site of symptoms to focus evaluation. The thin, hyperechoic plantaris tendon, when present, can be seen in the posterior calf deep to the gastrocnemius muscle. Initially, the plantaris crosses midline posterior to the knee joint and then moves medial directly between the muscle bellies of the medial head of the gastrocnemius and soleus muscles. Distally, the medial and lateral heads of the gastrocnemius combine with the soleus to form the Achilles tendon. The plantaris tendon courses along the medial aspect of the Achilles tendon to insert on the calcaneus.

Evaluation of the Forefoot

Evaluation of the distal aspect of the foot is largely guided by the patient's symptoms or history. Tendons around the digits, joint processes, soft tissue fluid collections, and masses can be assessed with ultrasound. If indicated, the forefoot can be assessed for Morton neuroma. This is accomplished by placement of the transducer in the coronal plane on the body or short axis to the metatarsals, over the metatarsal heads from a plantar approach (Fig. 8-25A). The examiner’s finger from the other hand is placed at the dorsal aspect of the forefoot over the web space to be evaluated (see Fig. 8-25B). This maneuver assists evaluation because the distal metatarsals are separated and the intermetatarsal space is widened, and it also reproduces the patient's symptoms when a neuroma is present. Evaluation for Morton neuroma also continues in long axis in the sagittal plane (see Fig. 8-25C).
A similar long axis image can be obtained with the transducer over the dorsal foot and manual palpation over the plantar aspect. Resolution is often improved given the thinner dorsal soft tissues compared with the plantar aspect. Returning to the plantar short axis approach, dynamic assessment for Morton neuroma can be completed by manually squeezing the metatarsals together from side to side and imaging from a plantar approach. This maneuver (called the sono- graphic Mulder sign) will cause plantar displacement of a neuroma also producing symptoms. When screening for inflammatory arthritis, in addition to evaluation of a symptomatic region, the fifth metatarsal head and medial first metatarsal head should be routinely imaged to assess for rheumatoid arthritis and gout, respectively.

**JOINT AND BURSAL ABNORMALITIES**

**Joint Effusion and Synovial Hypertrophy**

Evaluation for joint pathology should focus on key joint recesses for effusion and synovial hypertrophy. For the ankle or tibiotalar joint, the
metatarsophalangeal joint often relates to early degenerative joint disease because this joint is a common site for osteoarthritis. Intra-articular bodies from degenerative arthritis and trauma appear hyperechoic with possible shadowing within a joint recess (Fig. 8-30). Intra-articular bodies may also migrate to the medial ankle tendon sheaths (see Fig. 8-68B) because communication with the ankle joint is common.

Increased echogenicity of joint fluid can be the result of complex fluid, as seen in infection (Figs. 8-31 and 8-32) and hemorrhage (Fig. 8-33). Echogenic joint fluid may resemble synovial hypertrophy (Figs. 8-34). To assist in this differentiation, compressibility and internal echo movement with transducer pressure, redistribution with joint movement, and lack of flow on color and power Doppler imaging suggest complex fluid rather than synovitis (Videos 8-2 and 8-3). Echogenicity and vascularity do not predict infection, and ultrasound-guided aspiration should be considered if there is concern for infection.
FIGURE 8-26  ■ Joint effusion: tibiotalar joint. Ultrasound images over the anterior ankle in three patients show (A), sagittal plane and B, transverse plane hypoechoic distention of the anterior ankle joint recess (arrows), (C) anechoic distention (arrow) anterolateral deep to the anterior talofibular ligament (open arrows), and (D) hypoechoic anterior ankle joint recess distention (arrow). Note displacement of anterior fat pad (F) and the interface with hyaline articular cartilage (arrowheads). Tal, talus; Tib, tibia.

FIGURE 8-27  ■ Joint effusion: metatarsophalangeal joint. Ultrasound images dorsal to metatarsophalangeal joints in two patients (A and B) show anechoic distention of the dorsal joint recess, which extends proximal (arrows) over metatarsal (M). Note in B, distention (open arrow) over proximal phalanx (P) with larger effusion and cartilage interface (arrowhead) (curved arrow, osteophyte).
FIGURE 8-28  Septic arthritis: metatarsophalangeal joint. Ultrasound image shows anechoic distention (arrow) of the dorsal recess of the first metatarsophalangeal joint from infection. M, metatarsal head; P, proximal phalanx.

FIGURE 8-29  Osteoarthritis: posterior subtalar joint. Ultrasound image in coronal plane over lateral hind-foot shows anechoic distention (arrows) of joint recess with adjacent osteophytes (curved arrows). C, calcaneus; PL, peroneus longus tendon; PB, peroneus brevis tendon; T, talus.

FIGURE 8-30  Intra-articular body: tibiotalar joint. Ultrasound images over the anterior ankle joint recess show hyperechoic and shadowing intra-articular body (curved arrow) surrounded by anechoic joint fluid (arrowheads). Note movement of the intra-articular body distally within the anterior ankle joint recess between A and B. Tal, talus; Tib, tibia.
**FIGURE 8-31** Complex joint effusion: infection. Ultrasound images over the anterior ankle with plantar flexion in two patients show (A) hypoechoic distention and (B and C) hypoechoic to isoechoic distention (arrows) with peripheral flow on power Doppler imaging. In each case, swirling of intra-articular contents was noted with transducer pressure. Note displaced anterior fat pad (F). Tal, talus; Tib, tibia.

**FIGURE 8-32** Complex joint effusion: infection. Ultrasound image in sagittal plane over dorsal midfoot shows hypoechoic distention (arrows) of the talonavicular joint. N, navicular; T, talus.

**FIGURE 8-33** Complex joint effusion: hemorrhage. Ultrasound image over the anterior ankle with plantar flexion shows hyperechoic distention (arrows) from hemorrhage after ankle trauma. Note displacement of anterior fat pad (asterisk) and interface with hyaline articular cartilage (arrowheads). Tal, talus; Tib, tibia.
adjacent cortical irregularity may be from erosions, which can be seen in inflammatory (see below for inflammatory arthritis and Chapter 2 for infection) and noninflammatory conditions, which include pigmented villonodular synovitis22 (Fig. 8-35) and synovial (osteo)chondromatosis (Fig. 8-36). In the latter condition, hyperechoic and possibly shadowing foci may be identified.21

Synovial hypertrophy may also be found in the ankle joint deep to the anterior talofibular ligament in anterolateral impingement syndrome (Fig. 8-37), where echogenic synovial hypertrophy greater than 10 mm is associated with symptoms and adjacent ligament

---

**FIGURE 8-34** Synovial hypertrophy: infection. Ultrasound images over the anterior ankle with plantar flexion in two patients show (A and B) hypoechoic distention and (C) hypoechoic to isoechoic distention of the anterior ankle joint recess (arrows) with internal flow on color Doppler imaging. Tal, talus; Tib, tibia.

**FIGURE 8-35** Pigmented villonodular synovitis. Ultrasound images from two patients show hypoechoic to isoechoic distention (arrows) of the (A) anterior ankle recess and (B) talonavicular joint recess. Note bone erosions (open arrows) (asterisk, fat pad). N, navicular; Tal, talus; Tib, tibia.
abnormality. Nonspecific mild synovial thickening, usually with little or no flow on color or power Doppler imaging, can be seen with osteoarthritis and may not correlate with patient symptoms (Fig. 8-38).

Inflammatory Arthritis

Important target sites for arthritis evaluation in addition to any focal symptomatic area include the distal fifth and first metatarsal heads because these are common sites for involvement from rheumatoid arthritis and gout, respectively. With regard to rheumatoid arthritis, ultrasound findings include joint effusion (Fig. 8-39) and synovial hypertrophy, which is usually hypoechoic (Figs. 8-40 and 8-41) (see Video 8-2), but is
possibly isoechoic (Figs. 8–42 and 8–43) (see Video 8-3), compared with subcutaneous fat, with possible increased flow on color or power Doppler imaging. In the presence of synovial hypertrophy, disruption of the normally smooth bone cortex in two planes indicates erosions. Because the ultrasound findings of rheumatoid arthritis are not specific and resemble other inflammatory conditions, including other systemic arthritides and infection, the distribution of the findings is very helpful along with radiographic and serologic correlation. The fifth metatarsal head is the most common site of erosions in rheumatoid arthritis (Fig. 8-44) (Video 8-4), with less common involvement of the other metatarsophalangeal joints and first interphalangeal joint. It is important not to misinterpret the numerous concavities of the distal metatarsal cortex as an erosion. Other manifestations of rheumatoid
arthritis in the foot and ankle include the retrocalcaneal bursitis (Fig. 8-45), adventitious bursae (see Fig. 8-61A and Video 8-4), hypoechoic rheumatoid nodules (Fig. 8-46), and abnormalities of the tendons and tendon sheath (see Tendon and Muscle Abnormalities).

With regard to gout, the most common site of involvement is the first metatarsophalangeal joint. Within a joint, one may see effusion (Fig. 8-47), synovial hypertrophy (Fig. 8-48), hyperechoic foci (representing microtophi) (Fig. 8-49), echogenic fluid (representing diffuse crystals)
FIGURE 8-46  Rheumatoid arthritis: rheumatoid nodule. Ultrasound images (A) over lateral foot and (B) short axis to Achilles tendon (A) show predominantly hypoechoic nodule (arrows) with increased through-transmission in A (open arrows). (B, Courtesy of Brian Robertson, Ann Arbor, Mich.)

(Fig. 8-50), and coating of the hyaline cartilage with monosodium urate crystals (called the double contour sign) (Fig. 8-51). The latter finding has been shown to disappear when the serum urate level decreases below 6 mg/dL. Imaging at the medial aspect long axis to the distal first metatarsal will show amorphous hyperechoic tophus with anechoic inflammatory halo, with possible direct extension into a cortical erosion

FIGURE 8-47  Gout: effusion. Ultrasound image over dorsal ankle shows hypoechoic distention (arrows) of anterior ankle joint recess. Note hyaline cartilage (arrowheads) and displacement of anterior fat pad (F). Tal, talus; Tib, tibia.

FIGURE 8-48  Gout: synovial hypertrophy. Ultrasound image over dorsal ankle shows hypoechoic synovial hypertrophy (arrows), which was noncompressible. Tal, talus; Tib, tibia.

FIGURE 8-49  Gout: microtophus and urate icing. Ultrasound image over first metatarsophalangeal joint shows echogenic microtophus (arrow) and urate icing (arrowheads). M, metatarsal; P, proximal phalanx.
FIGURE 8-50  Gout: complex joint effusion. Ultrasound images (A and B) over first interphalangeal joint show diffuse hypoechoic to isoechoic effusion (arrows) from unaggregated monosodium urate crystals. D, distal phalanx; P, proximal phalanx.

FIGURE 8-51  Gout: urate icing (double contour sign). Ultrasound images (A and B) over dorsal first metacarpophalangeal joints in two patients show urate icing of hyaline articular cartilage (arrowheads). M, metatarsal; P, proximal phalanx. (A, Courtesy of Ralf Thiele, MD, Rochester, NY.)

(Figs. 8-52 and 8-53) (Video 8-5). Tophi may also involve tendon (Fig. 8-54) and tendon sheaths (Fig. 8-55) (Video 8-6), bursae, and other joints.

Other inflammatory arthritides include seronegative spondyloarthropathies, such as reactive arthritis and psoriatic arthritis. The ultrasound findings of this category of inflammatory arthritis include nonspecific intra-articular findings of joint fluid, synovial hypertrophy, and possible erosions; however, the finding of bone proliferation in the form of inflammatory enthesopathy at tendon and ligament attachments is characteristic of seronegative spondyloarthritis (Fig. 8-56). Because degenerative enthesopathy is common at several sites in the foot and ankle, such as at the

FIGURE 8-52  Gout: tophus and erosion. Ultrasound images (A and B) in axial plane over medial distal first metatarsal shows cortical erosion (arrowheads) and adjacent echogenic tophus (arrows) with increased flow on color Doppler imaging. M, metatarsal; P, proximal phalanx.
FIGURE 8-53  Gout: tophus and erosion. A, Ultrasound in axial plane over medial distal first metatarsal shows cortical erosion (arrowheads) and adjacent echogenic tophus (arrows) with increased flow on color Doppler imaging (B). M, metatarsal; P, proximal phalanx.

FIGURE 8-54  Gout: tophus. Ultrasound images short axis to (A) peroneus brevis and (B) tibialis anterior tendons show hyperechoic tophi with hypoechoic halo (arrows). PL, peroneus longus tendon; T, peroneal tubercle of calcaneus.

FIGURE 8-55  Gout: tophus, erosion. Ultrasound image (A) over medial ankle shows (arrows) hyperechoic tophus associated with tibialis posterior tendon (P). Note erosions (arrowheads) of medial talus (T) and increased flow on color Doppler (B).

FIGURE 8-56  Psoriatic arthritis. Ultrasound image over the interphalangeal joint of the first toe shows bone proliferation (arrowheads), erosion (curved arrow), and isoechoic to hyperechoic synovial hypertrophy (arrow). D, distal phalanx; P, proximal phalanx.
Achilles tendon attachment, correlation with radiography and identifying true inflammatory findings at ultrasound are critical.

**Bursal Abnormalities**

There are two bursae around the distal Achilles tendon: the retrocalcaneal and retro-Achilles bursae. The retrocalcaneal bursa, located between the calcaneus and distal Achilles tendon, may normally contain fluid with anteroposterior distention up to 2.5 mm. Abnormal distention of the retrocalcaneal bursa may be mechanical (Fig. 8-57), from adjacent tendon tear (Fig. 8-58), from primary inflammation as in rheumatoid arthritis (see Fig. 8-45), or related to adjacent Achilles enthesopathy. The retro-Achilles bursa, located superficial to the distal Achilles tendon, is not normally visualized and is considered an adventitious bursa. Distention of the retro-Achilles bursa may also be mechanical or inflammatory (Fig. 8-59). The presence of an abnormally distended retrocalcaneal bursa and retro-Achilles bursa with adjacent abnormalities of the Achilles tendon and a prominent posterior superior aspect of the calcaneus is described in patients with Haglund syndrome (Fig. 8-60).

Bursae may also form around the foot and ankle at sites of abnormal pressure, termed **adventitious bursae** (Fig. 8-61) (Video 8-4). Another site of an adventitious bursa is superficial to the medial malleolus (Fig. 8-62). Normal bursae are located between the metatarsal heads, called **intermetatarsal bursae**, and are often distended in association with Morton neuromas (see Fig. 8-151). Another bursa at the anterior ankle...
**FIGURE 8-60** Haglund syndrome. Ultrasound images (A) long axis and (B) short axis to the distal Achilles tendon show anechoic fluid in the retrocalcaneal bursa (arrow), the retro-Achilles bursa (open arrows), and tendinosis (curved arrow) of the Achilles tendon (arrowheads). C, Note increased flow on color Doppler imaging (open arrow, retro-Achilles bursa). C, calcaneus.

**FIGURE 8-61** Adventitious bursa. Ultrasound images over the plantar aspect of the foot in two patients (A, with rheumatoid arthritis, and B and C) show heterogeneous but predominantly hypoechoic adventitious bursa formation (arrows), which was collapsible with transducer pressure. M, metatarsal; T, flexor tendon.
Ankle, Foot, and Lower Leg Ultrasound

293

complex fluid (see Fig. 8-64B). Up to 4 mm of fluid may normally distend the posterior tibial tendon sheath just beyond the medial malleolus. This normal fluid may be asymmetrical, but a helpful feature is the lack of symptoms with transducer pressure and lack of flow on color Doppler imaging. In addition, the ankle joint can normally communicate with the medial tendon sheaths, especially the flexor hallucis longus tendon. Distention of the posterior tibial tendon sheath greater than 5.8 mm indicates early posterior tibial tendon dysfunction (see Fig. 8-64C).

Tenosynovitis is commonly mechanical or traumatic, potentially associated with an underlying tendon abnormality. Inflammation related to systemic arthritis, such as seronegative spondyloarthropathy (Fig. 8-65) and rheumatoid arthritis (Fig. 8-66), is another cause. Uncommonly, infection can involve the tendon sheath as an extension from adjacent soft tissue or bone infection (see Fig. 8-64B). Regardless of origin, a peripheral rim of increased flow may be demonstrated on color or power Doppler imaging (see Fig. 8-64A). While more commonly hypoechoic, synovial tissue surrounding a tendon may be isoechoic or hyperechoic to tendon; toggling the transducer

TENDON AND MUSCLE ABNORMALITIES

Medial Ankle

Of the medial tendons, the tibialis posterior tendon is most frequently abnormal, usually at the level of the medial malleolus. Tenosynovitis is characterized by distention of the tendon sheath and may be anechoic if it consists of simple fluid (Fig. 8-64A). Tendon sheath distention that is of increased echogenicity may be from complex fluid or synovial hypertrophy; when distention is not anechoic, displacement and internal movement of echoes with transducer pressure as well as absence of internal color flow suggest

FIGURE 8-62 ■ Medial malleolus bursa. Ultrasound images in the (A) coronal and (B) axial planes over the distal tibia (T) show predominantly anechoic distention (arrows) with internal septations.

complex fluid (see Fig. 8-64B). Up to 4 mm of fluid may normally distend the posterior tibial tendon sheath just beyond the medial malleolus. Unlike a ganglion cyst, this bursa is easily compressed with transducer pressure and in a characteristic location deep to the extensor digitorum longus (Video 8-7).

FIGURE 8-63 ■ Gruberi bursa. Ultrasound images (A) short axis and (B) long axis to extensor digitorum longus tendons (T) in two patients show distention of the Gruberi bursa (arrows), which was easily compressible. Note increased through-transmission. T, talus.
Ultrasound images from three patients show (A) anechoic distention (arrows) with increased peripheral blood flow on color Doppler imaging from mechanical tenosynovitis, (B) heterogeneous mixed echogenicity distention (arrows) from infection (echoes swirled with transducer pressure), and (C) hypoechoic tendon sheath distention (arrows) that measures greater than 5.8 mm from posterior tibial tendon dysfunction. D, flexor digitorum longus tendon; T, tibialis posterior tendon.

Ultrasound images (A to C) short axis to the tibialis posterior (P) and flexor digitorum longus (D) tendons show surrounding mixed hypoechoic and isoechoic synovial hypertrophy (arrows) with increased flow on color Doppler imaging. T, tibia.
when imaging the tendon in short axis will differentiate tendon from echogenic synovial hypertrophy in that the latter does not demonstrate anisotropy and will remain hyperechoic adjacent to the hypoechoic tendon (Fig. 8-67). Tendon sheath distention may also focaly involve the flexor hallucis longus tendon at the level of the os trigonum, posterior to the talus in the setting of os trigonum syndrome. More distally, tendon sheath distention may also occur where the flexor hallucis longus and flexor digitorum longus tendons cross (the knot of Henry) under the mid-foot (Fig. 8-68A). Because of the normal communication between the medial tendon sheaths and the ankle joint, intra-articular bodies may migrate into a medial tendon sheath (see Fig. 8-68B). Marked focal distention of a single tendon sheath in the absence of anterior ankle joint recess distention suggests tenosynovitis, rather than communicating ankle joint fluid (Fig. 8-69).

Tendinosis is characterized by hypoechoic enlargement of the involved tendon, without disruption of tendon fibers (Fig. 8-70). The involved tendon appears hypoechoic and swollen. The term tendinosis is used rather than tendinitis because this condition typically represents a degenerative process and not an inflammatory process. Tendinosis commonly involves a segment of tendon that courses around an osseous structure, such as at the medial malleolus.

Partial-thickness tears may initially occur as well-defined intrasubstance anechoic or hypoechoic areas or clefts that partially disrupt the tendon fibers, often in the setting of underlying tendinosis (Fig. 8-71). It is difficult to differentiate between severe intrasubstance tendinosis and interstitial tear in the continuum of a diseased tendon, although the latter is more likely if the abnormality is well defined and anechoic. One type of tear is a longitudinal split, which may extend to one (Fig. 8-72) or two (Fig. 8-73) tendon surfaces. This latter type of tear is best visualized with the tendon in short axis, where the normal tendon is split into two bundles separated...
by anechoic or hypoechoic fluid, hemorrhage, or synovial hypertrophy. A longitudinal split of the tibialis posterior tendon may be associated with abnormal tendon dislocation or subluxation, which may be apparent only during ankle movement (Fig. 8-74). Direct visualization with ultrasound is important during a dynamic maneuver because tendon subluxation may be transient. An avulsed bone fragment from the medial margin of the medial malleolus at the attachment of the flexor retinaculum increases the risk for tibialis posterior dislocation (see Fig. 8-74). Partial-thickness tendon tears may also occur from abnormal contact between a tendon
FIGURE 8-70  □ Tendinosis: tibialis posterior tendon. Ultrasound images (A) short axis and (B) long axis to the tibialis posterior tendon (arrowheads) show hypoechoic swelling (arrows) from tendinosis without disruption of tendon fibers.

FIGURE 8-71  □ Intrasubstance tear: tibialis posterior tendon. Ultrasound images (A) short axis and (B) long axis to the posterior tibial tendon (arrowheads) show well-defined hypoechoic areas (arrows) with disruption of tendon fibers.

FIGURE 8-72  □ Longitudinal split tear: tibialis posterior tendon. Ultrasound images (A and B) short axis to the tibialis posterior tendon (arrowheads) show a longitudinal cleft (arrow) that involves one surface of the tendon and represents a partial-thickness tear. Note surrounding hypoechoic tenosynovitis (curved arrows) with (B) increased flow on color Doppler imaging. D, flexor digitorum longus tendon.
and fixation hardware (Fig. 8-75), between a tendon and a fracture fragment (Fig. 8-76), or when entrapped within a fracture (Fig. 8-77). 49

Full-thickness complete tears are characterized by full-width fiber disruption, tendon stump retraction, and interposed fluid, hemorrhage, or synovial hypertrophy that fills the torn tendon gap (Fig. 8-78). 47 Tear of the tibialis posterior tendon may occur at the level of the medial malleolus. In short axis, it is important not to mistake the intact flexor digitorum longus tendon for the tibialis posterior tendon when the latter is torn and retracted from view. The tibialis posterior tendon may also tear distally or avulse a fragment of the navicular bone, especially in diabetic patients, associated with tendon retraction. More commonly, a bone in the distal tibialis posterior tendon represents an accessory navicular, which is a normal variant that may become symptomatic.
FIGURE 8-76  ■ Partial-thickness tear: tibialis posterior tendon, bone fragment. Ultrasound images (A) short axis and (B) long axis to tibialis posterior tendon (arrowheads) show partial tendon disruption as cortical bone fragment (curved arrows) protrudes within tendon. D, flexor digitorum longus tendon; N, tibial nerve.

FIGURE 8-77  ■ Tendon entrapment: tibialis posterior. Ultrasound image short axis to tibialis posterior tendon (arrowheads) shows tendon entrapment within a tibial fracture (open arrows), where bone partially enters the tendon (arrow). Tib, tibia.

FIGURE 8-78  ■ Full-thickness complete tear: tibialis posterior tendon. Ultrasound images (A) axial plane at medial malleolus, (B) axial plane at navicular (N), and (C) sagittal plane over distal stump show absence of the tibialis posterior tendon at and beyond the medial malleolus (open arrows). Note posterior tibial tendon (arrowheads) and retracted tendon stump (curved arrows) proximal to medial malleolus. D, flexor digitorum longus tendon; Tib, tibia.
which is important when patient symptoms are referred from adjacent structures or locations. Patient history and symptoms may be used to guide evaluation to ensure that pathologic features are not overlooked. Evaluation for tibialis posterior tendon dysfunction should also include the adjacent spring ligament for abnormalities. It is also important always to consider dynamic imaging of tendons. In addition to posterior tibial tendon dislocation (see Fig. 8-74B), another example of this application is dynamic evaluation of the flexor hallucis longus tendon to diagnose impingement (Fig. 8-81) (Video 8-8).

### Lateral Ankle

As in the medial tendons, tenosynovitis of the peroneal tendons may occur at the level of the lateral malleolus, which appears anechoic from simple fluid, or hypoechoic, isoechoic, or hyperechoic from complex fluid or synovial hypertrophy (Fig. 8-82). Although less common than the medial tendon sheaths, up to 3.1 mm of fluid may normally distend the peroneal tendon sheaths, usually just distal to the lateral malleolus. Synovial tissue, although more commonly hypoechoic, may also appear isoechoic or hyperechoic relative to subcutaneous fat, which may simulate tendon (see later). The presence of hyperemia on color or power Doppler imaging suggests that hypoechoic distention is from synovial hypertrophy, rather than from complex fluid.

---

**FIGURE 8-79** Symptomatic accessory navicular. Ultrasound image long axis to the distal tibialis posterior tendon (arrowheads) shows the accessory navicular (A), adjacent navicular (N), and soft tissue edema (curved arrow). Pain was present at this site with transducer pressure.

**FIGURE 8-80** Tear of flexor digitorum longus. Ultrasound image long axis to the distal flexor digitorum longus tendon (arrowheads) that was surgically attached to the navicular shows tendon tear at the navicular with retraction (curved arrows). Note the echogenic suture material at the distal stump.

**FIGURE 8-81** Flexor hallucis longus impingement. Ultrasound image long axis to the flexor hallucis longus tendon (arrowheads) and muscle (M) shows impingement (arrow) at the os trigonum (O) that was present during dynamic imaging with toe flexion.
Ankle, Foot, and Lower Leg Ultrasound

301

intrasubstance tendon tear (Fig. 8-85). An abnormal hypoechoic or anechoic cleft that extends to the tendon surface is characteristic of a longitudinal split (Figs. 8-86 and 8-87). In the diagnosis of peroneal tendon tear, ultrasound has been shown to be 100% sensitive and 90% accurate.  

Tendinosis is also common at the lateral malleolus, where it appears as hypoechoic enlargement of the involved tendon without tendon fiber disruption (Fig. 8-83). Well-defined abnormalities within the substance of the tendon could represent severe tendinosis (Fig. 8-84) or an intransubstance tendon tear (Fig. 8-85). An abnormal hypoechoic or anechoic cleft that extends to the tendon surface is characteristic of a longitudinal split (Figs. 8-86 and 8-87). In the diagnosis of peroneal tendon tear, ultrasound has been shown to be 100% sensitive and 90% accurate.  

Tendinosis is also common at the lateral malleolus, where it appears as hypoechoic enlargement of the involved tendon without tendon fiber disruption (Fig. 8-83). Well-defined abnormalities within the substance of the tendon could represent severe tendinosis (Fig. 8-84) or an intransubstance tendon tear (Fig. 8-85). An abnormal hypoechoic or anechoic cleft that extends to the tendon surface is characteristic of a longitudinal split (Figs. 8-86 and 8-87). In the diagnosis of peroneal tendon tear, ultrasound has been shown to be 100% sensitive and 90% accurate.  

Tendinosis is also common at the lateral malleolus, where it appears as hypoechoic enlargement of the involved tendon without tendon fiber disruption (Fig. 8-83). Well-defined abnormalities within the substance of the tendon could represent severe tendinosis (Fig. 8-84) or an intransubstance tendon tear (Fig. 8-85). An abnormal hypoechoic or anechoic cleft that extends to the tendon surface is characteristic of a longitudinal split (Figs. 8-86 and 8-87). In the diagnosis of peroneal tendon tear, ultrasound has been shown to be 100% sensitive and 90% accurate.  

Tendinosis is also common at the lateral malleolus, where it appears as hypoechoic enlargement of the involved tendon without tendon fiber disruption (Fig. 8-83). Well-defined abnormalities within the substance of the tendon could represent severe tendinosis (Fig. 8-84) or an intransubstance tendon tear (Fig. 8-85). An abnormal hypoechoic or anechoic cleft that extends to the tendon surface is characteristic of a longitudinal split (Figs. 8-86 and 8-87). In the diagnosis of peroneal tendon tear, ultrasound has been shown to be 100% sensitive and 90% accurate.  

Tendinosis is also common at the lateral malleolus, where it appears as hypoechoic enlargement of the involved tendon without tendon fiber disruption (Fig. 8-83). Well-defined abnormalities within the substance of the tendon could represent severe tendinosis (Fig. 8-84) or an intransubstance tendon tear (Fig. 8-85). An abnormal hypoechoic or anechoic cleft that extends to the tendon surface is characteristic of a longitudinal split (Figs. 8-86 and 8-87). In the diagnosis of peroneal tendon tear, ultrasound has been shown to be 100% sensitive and 90% accurate.
Although involvement of either peroneal tendon is possible, the peroneus brevis tendon is more commonly torn, in part because of its more common location between the peroneus longus and fibula. Initially, the peroneus brevis tendon appears as a horseshoe shape that encompasses the peroneus longus tendon with a small cleft. The two segments of peroneus brevis tendon may separate, best appreciated in short axis, and the peroneus longus tendon may be seen to interpose between the two peroneus brevis tendon pieces (Video 8-9).

At its attachment on the fibula, the superior peroneal retinaculum may be injured, which may appear as hypoechoic thickening or complete disruption with associated cortical irregularity (Fig. 8-88). With complete retinaculum discontinuity, subluxation or dislocation of the peroneal tendons may occur, predisposing to tenosynovitis and tendon tear. Because tendon displacement may only occur transiently, dynamic ankle evaluation with dorsiflexion and eversion is important in this setting for diagnosis of tendon displacement.

With peroneal tendon displacement, the superior peroneal retinaculum may be thickened and partially stripped away from the fibula, termed a type I injury (Fig. 8-89A) (Video 8-10). With peroneal tendon subluxation or dislocation, the retinaculum may be detached, without (see Fig. 8-89B) (Video 8-11) or with (see Fig. 8-89C and D) (Video 8-12) a fibular avulsion bone fragment. Peroneal tendon displacement may be transient, so continual observation with sonography is important throughout the dynamic maneuvers (see Fig. 8-89C and D). Intrathecal peroneal tendon subluxation may also be demonstrated dynamically,
FIGURE 8-88  Superior peroneal retinaculum injury. Ultrasound images short axis to the peroneal tendons in three patients show (A) hypoechoic thickening (arrows) and (B and C) disruption (arrows) of the superior peroneal retinaculum (arrowheads). Note cortical irregularity (curved arrow) in C. B, peroneus brevis; F, fibula; L, peroneus longus.

FIGURE 8-89  Peroneal tendon subluxation and dislocation. Ultrasound images in three patients short axis to the peroneal tendons show (A) transient peroneal subluxation into a type 1 retinaculum injury pouch (arrow) with thickened and hypoechoic superior peroneal retinaculum (arrowheads) and bone irregularity of the fibula (F), (B) anterolateral peroneus longus (PL) subluxation and peroneus brevis (PB) dislocation from their normal position (asterisk) with detachment (curved arrow) of the superior retinaculum (arrowheads) from the fibula (F), and (C and D) superior peroneal retinaculum (arrowheads) avulsion fracture (curved arrows) from the fibula (F) with peroneus brevis dislocation (PB), which is present only at dorsiflexion and eversion (D) (right side of images is anterior). PL, peroneus longus.
which is associated with an abnormal convex posterior contour of the posterior fibula, low-lying peroneus brevis muscle, peroneus quartus, and subsequent tendon tear (Fig. 8-90) (Videos 8-13 to 8-15). \textsuperscript{54,55} Less commonly, tendon subluxation may occur at the level of the peroneal tubercle. Even in the absence of abnormal subluxation, an enlarged or hypertrophied peroneal tubercle may be associated with peroneal tendon pathology (Fig. 8-91). \textsuperscript{56} The presence of a low-lying muscle belly of the peroneus brevis may predispose to peroneus tendon pathology, which is diagnosed when the peroneus brevis muscle tissue is identified beyond the fibula (Fig. 8-92).
It is also important to distinguish an accessory tendon, the peroneus quartus, from a peroneal longitudinal split (Fig. 8-93). If unrecognized, the accessory tendon can be misinterpreted as one of the segments of a peroneal tendon split. To differentiate between the two conditions, distal imaging is helpful because a peroneus quartus typically inserts onto the retrotrachlear eminence of the calcaneus, whereas a true longitudinal split follows the direction of the peroneal tendons, and the two tendon pieces eventually reunite to constitute a normal peroneal tendon distally. The peroneus quartus is present in up to 22% of ankles and has a variable appearance representing hypoechoic muscle, hyperechoic tendon, or both. It is also important not to misinterpret echogenic synovial tissue near a tendon as a separate segment of tendon, which would falsely indicate a longitudinal split. Toggling the transducer (see Fig. 1-3) causes the tendon tissue to become hypoechoic from anisotropy, whereas echogenic synovial tissue remains hyperechoic (Fig. 8-94).

Full-thickness complete tears are characterized by full-width tendon fiber disruption, tendon stump retraction, and interposed hemorrhage or fluid in the torn tendon gap. Such tears may occur at the level of the lateral malleolus (Fig. 8-95). More distally, a peroneus longus tendon tear may be associated with fracture of the os peroneum, a normal ossicle within the peroneus longus tendon at the level of the cuboid bone (Fig. 8-96). Because the normal os peroneum may be bipartite, it is important to correlate with symptoms elicited by transducer pressure and degree of retraction of the fractured bone fragments, if present. Os peroneum fragment separation of 6 mm or more suggests os peroneum fracture and a full-thickness peroneus longus tendon tear. It is important to identify the distal stump of the torn peroneus longus tendon and the proximal os

**FIGURE 8-93** ■ Peroneus quartus. Ultrasound images from two patients show peroneus quartus (A and B) as hypoechoic muscle (arrowheads) and (C and D) hypoechoic muscle (arrowheads) with a central hyperechoic tendon (arrow). F, fibula; PB, peroneus brevis; PL, peroneus longus. (From Chepuri NB, Jacobson JA, Fessell DP, Hayes CW: Sonographic appearance of the peroneus quartus muscle: correlation with MR imaging appearance in seven patients. Radiology 218:415-419, 2001.)
FIGURE 8-94  Hyperechoic synovial hypertrophy. Ultrasound image short axis to the peroneal tendons shows (A) hyperechoic tissue (arrowheads) adjacent to the peroneus longus (PL) and peroneus brevis (PB) tendons that may simulate tendon. Toggling the transducer shows (B) anisotropy of the peroneus longus (PL) and peroneus brevis (PB) tendons, whereas the hyperechoic synovial tissue (arrowheads) does not change in echogenicity thereby excluding a tendon fragment. CFL, calcaneofibular ligament; F, fibula.

peroneum fragment because retraction to the level of the tibiotalar may be seen (see Fig. 8-96C). Avulsion fracture of the base of the fifth metatarsal may also be seen related to plantar aponeurosis and the peroneus brevis tendon (Fig. 8-97). At ultrasound, the peroneus brevis split segment may be followed from distal to proximal as it enters into the anterior aspect of the fibula, exits the fibula posteriorly, and then is reattached to itself (Fig. 8-98). It is often helpful to evaluate the peroneus brevis from both the superior aspect and the distal attachment on the fifth metatarsal base to understand which procedure was used, although there are many modifications for each type of reconstruction.

FIGURE 8-95  Full-thickness complete tear: peroneal brevis. Ultrasound images (A) short axis and (B) long axis to the peroneal tendons show focal discontinuity (open arrows) of the peroneus brevis tendon (arrowheads). F, fibula; PL, peroneus longus.
Ankle, Foot, and Lower Leg Ultrasound

8

FIGURE 8-96  ■ Full-thickness tear: peroneal longus and os peroneum fracture. Ultrasound image (A) long axis to the distal peroneus longus shows fracture (open arrows) of the os peroneum (P) with distraction and full-thickness peroneus longus tear (left side of image is proximal). Ultrasound image from a different patient (B) short axis to the peroneal tendons over the peroneal tubercle shows absence of the peroneus longus tendon (open arrow). C, Proximally at the level of the distal fibula (F), the retracted os peroneum fracture fragment (curved arrow) and peroneus longus tendon stump (arrowheads) are identified. PB, peroneus brevis.

FIGURE 8-97  ■ Avulsion fracture of the fifth metatarsal base. Ultrasound image long axis to the distal peroneus brevis tendon (arrowheads) shows fracture (open arrows) at the base of the fifth metatarsal (M).

Anterior Ankle and Anterior Lower Leg

Pathology of the anterior tendons is less common than of other areas of the ankle, but similar findings of tenosynovitis (Fig. 8-99), tendinosis (Fig. 8-100), and tendon tear may occur (Fig. 8-101). As a possible variation of normal, the distal tibialis anterior tendon may have a longitudinal split near its insertion.59 Findings that suggest a tendon tear rather than normal variation include associated symptoms, pain with transducer pressure, and associated findings such as hyperemia on color Doppler imaging. Most tibialis anterior tendon tears occur within 3.5 cm of its insertion.59 Full-thickness tibialis anterior tendon tears may retract significantly and produce a mass-like area at the tendon stump possibly
associated with an avulsion fracture fragment. Other avulsion fractures may occur, such as extensor digitorum brevis avulsion from the calcaneus (see Fig. 8-101C). Tendon abnormalities may also result from abnormal contact between a tendon and fixation hardware (Fig. 8-102) (Video 8-16). An injured superior extensor retinaculum will appear hypoechoic and thickened (Fig. 8-103).53

Other types of anterior compartment disorders include muscle hernias, which most commonly involve the tibialis anterior, although other muscle compartments may be involved (Fig. 8-104). At ultrasound, a muscle hernia is characterized by muscle tissue that extends superficial to and beyond the enveloping fascial layer (Fig. 8-105).60 A well-defined defect in the thin hyperechoic fascia may be seen, usually at the site of a perforating vessel. A muscle hernia may also occur at a site of intact but thinned fascia.60 Dynamic imaging with joint movement or muscle contraction may be needed to demonstrate the muscle hernia, which may be transient and absent at rest (Videos 8-17 to 8-19).60,61

Posterior Ankle

Abnormalities of the Achilles tendon may involve the tendon itself or surrounding tissues. Because the Achilles tendon does not possess a true tendon sheath but rather a peritenon, abnormal hypoechoic swelling or anechoic fluid immediately adjacent to the tendon represents paratendinitis (or paratenonitis) (Figs. 8-106 and 8-107).62

**FIGURE 8-98** Lateral ankle ligament reconstruction (Chrisman-Snook procedure). Ultrasound image (A) long axis to the peroneus brevis shows the peroneus brevis tendon (arrowheads), which enters into a tunnel (open arrow) from the anterior aspect of the fibula (F). Ultrasound image (B) long axis to the peroneus brevis shows the peroneus brevis tendon (arrowheads), which leaves the fibular tunnel (open arrow) from the posterior aspect. Ultrasound image (C) long axis to the peroneus brevis shows peroneus brevis tendon with suture material (curved arrow) reattached to the native peroneus brevis tendon (arrowheads). F, fibula.

---

*Fundamentals of Musculoskeletal Ultrasound*
Tendinosis, a degenerative process, appears as hypoechoic fusiform swelling of the Achilles tendon but without disruption of the tendon fibers (Figs. 8-108 to 8-111). Achilles tendon abnormalities such as tendinosis may demonstrate increased flow on color or power Doppler imaging (Video 8-20). Not present in normal Achilles tendons, increased blood flow has been shown to represent neovascularity and not inflammation, which correlates with patient symptoms. Power Doppler imaging demonstrates more flow than conventional color Doppler imaging, which originates from the deep or anterior surface of the tendon. It is important to float the transducer on a layer of thick gel in evaluation for flow on color or power Doppler imaging. The slightest amount of pressure from

Text continued on p. 315
**FIGURE 8-100** **Tendinosis: tibialis anterior.** Ultrasound image long axis to the tibialis anterior tendon shows hypoechoic fusiform enlargement (*arrowheads*) without tendon fiber disruption. Tal, talus; Tib, tibia.

**FIGURE 8-101** **Anterior tendon tear.** Ultrasound images from three patients show (A) long axis image of tibialis anterior tendon (*arrowheads*) with a partial-thickness tear (*arrows*) that appears as tendon thinning after laceration injury, (B) short axis image of tibialis anterior (*arrowheads*) with hypoechoic cleft (*arrows*), and (C) an extensor digitorum brevis (*arrowheads*) avulsion fracture fragment (*curved arrow*). C, calcaneus; Tib, tibia.

**FIGURE 8-102** **Metal hardware and adjacent tendon abnormalities.** Long axis ultrasound images from two patients show (A) anechoic partial tear (*arrows*) of the tibialis anterior tendon (*arrowheads*) at the site of a metal screw (*open arrow*) and (B) painful deviation of the extensor hallucis longus tendon (*arrowheads*) by a protruding screw (*open arrow*) with adjacent edema (*arrow*).
FIGURE 8-103  ■ Superior extensor retinaculum injury. Ultrasound images (A and B) short axis to tibialis anterior tendon (T) at level of distal tibia shows hypoechoic thickening (arrows) of the normal superior extensor retinaculum (arrowheads) with increased blood flow on color Doppler imaging (asterisk, extensor hallucis longus muscle). A, anterior tibial artery; H, extensor hallucis longus tendon.

FIGURE 8-104  ■ Muscle hernia. Ultrasound images (A and B) short axis to tibialis anterior muscle (AT) show defect in the fascia (between open arrows) and muscle hernia (arrowheads) at the site of a perforating vessel (arrows).

FIGURE 8-105  ■ Muscle hernia. Ultrasound images (A) short axis and (B) long axis to tibialis anterior muscle (AT) show defect in the fascia (between open arrows) and muscle hernia (arrowheads). Note perforating vessel (arrow) in A and flow in C.

FIGURE 8-107  ▪  Achilles paratendinitis. Ultrasound images (A) long axis and (B and C) short axis to Achilles tendon (arrowheads) show adjacent hypoechoic soft tissue thickening (arrows) with increased flow on power Doppler imaging.
FIGURE 8-108  ■  Tendinosis: Achilles. Ultrasound images (A) long axis and (B) short axis to the Achilles tendon (arrowheads) show hypoechoic swelling (arrows) of the posterior aspect of the Achilles tendon without tendon fiber discontinuity.

FIGURE 8-109  ■  Tendinosis: Achilles. Ultrasound (A) gray scale and (B) color Doppler images long axis to the Achilles tendon (arrowheads) show hypoechoic swelling (arrows) without tendon fiber discontinuity. Note increased blood flow representing neovascularity in B.
FIGURE 8-110  ■  Tendinosis: Achilles. Ultrasound images (A) long axis and (B) short axis to the Achilles tendon (arrowheads) show diffuse hypoechoic swelling (arrows) without tendon fiber discontinuity. FHL, flexor hallucis longus.

FIGURE 8-111  ■  Tendinosis: Achilles. Ultrasound (A) gray scale and (B) color Doppler images long axis and (C) short axis to the Achilles tendon (arrowheads) show hypoechoic swelling (arrows) and increased blood flow from neo-vascularity without tendon fiber discontinuity. C, calcaneus.
Ankle, Foot, and Lower Leg Ultrasound

Partial-thickness Achilles tendon tears may initially appear as a more defined hypoechoic or anechoic area or cleft within the tendon that partially disrupts tendon fibers (Fig. 8-112); Achilles tendon enlargement greater than 1 cm and significant intrinsic tendon abnormalities indicate a partial-thickness tear. Partial-thickness tears can extend to the surface of the Achilles tendon and usually are associated with tendinosis. The use of dynamic imaging by flexing the ankle is important to demonstrate tendon fiber continuity to exclude full-thickness tendon tear (Video 8-21). Achilles tendinosis and partial-thickness tears may also involve the extreme distal aspect of the Achilles tendon, often associated with cortical irregularity of the calcaneus and adjacent retrocalcaneal or retro-Achilles bursal fluid (Fig. 8-113). The combination of a distal Achilles tendon abnormality, adjacent bursal distention (retrocalcaneal and retro-Achilles), and prominence of the posterosuperior corner of the calcaneus is termed Haglund syndrome (see Fig. 8-60).
Full-thickness tears of the Achilles tendon are characterized by complete tendon fiber disruption and tendon retraction, commonly 2 to 6 cm proximal to the calcaneal attachment (Fig. 8-114). At the torn tendon ends, the Achilles tendon ends are tapered, and often there is posterior acoustic shadowing from refraction at the tendon stumps (see Fig. 8-114C). It is important to increase the depth of field to appreciate the posterior acoustic shadowing, which often assists in localization of the tendon ends for accurate measurements (see Fig. 8-114D). The distal tendon stump commonly is angled anterior toward the Kager fat pad. The torn tendon gap may fill with mixed echogenicity fluid or hemorrhage, or possibly a portion of the adjacent hyperechoic fat pad. One important pitfall in the setting of a full-thickness Achilles tendon tear is the presence of an intact plantaris tendon at the medial aspect of the Achilles tendon that may simulate intact Achilles tendon fibers (Fig. 8-115) (Video 8-23). The plantaris tendon is often intact in the setting of a full-thickness Achilles tendon tear, which may be related to the fact that the plantaris is a stronger tendon than the Achilles. With a suspected full-thickness Achilles tendon tear, it is always important to consider dynamic imaging to ensure an accurate diagnosis. With passive movement of the foot, tendon retraction at the tear becomes more obvious because one tendon stump moves without translation of movement to the other tendon stump (Fig. 8-116) (Videos 8-24 and 8-25). This becomes important in the setting of a subacute or chronic tendon tear, in which hemorrhage and scar tissue may simulate tendon fibers, and, in fact, partial healing may be present (Video 8-26). If conservative management of a full-thickness Achilles tendon is being considered, the distance of residual distraction at the tendon stumps in neutral and plantar flexion is important information that may change management decisions. After surgical repair, the intact Achilles tendon may be heterogeneous and hypoechoic with hyperechoic...
suture material, although tendon fiber continuity should be seen (Fig. 8-117) (Video 8-27). A full-thickness recurrent tear of the Achilles tendon repair typically shows tendon retraction (Fig. 8-118). The flexor hallucis longus may also insert into the calcaneus as a treatment for Achilles tendon tear (Fig. 8-119). In the diabetic patient, the distal Achilles tendon may avulse a large bone fragment from the calcaneus (Fig. 8-120, online).

Other Achilles tendon abnormalities include ossification of the Achilles tendon, associated with prior trauma, surgery, and ankle immobilization (Fig. 8-121). Ultrasound can also identify xanthoma deposition in the Achilles tendon, which represents xanthoma cells, extracellular cholesterol, giant cells, and inflammatory cells, seen in heterozygous familial hypercholesterolemia. Such deposits range from focal hypoechoic nodules to a heterogeneously hypoechoic swollen Achilles tendon (Fig. 8-122).

Calf

Proximal to the Achilles tendon, the calf muscles and tendons may be injured. One of the most commonly injured structures is the medial head
FIGURE 8-120  ■ Achilles avulsion at calcaneus. Ultrasound image long axis to the Achilles tendon (arrowheads) shows hyperechoic fracture fragment (curved arrows) proximally displaced from the calcaneus (C) (right side of image is distal).
FIGURE 8-117  ■  Achilles tendon: primary repair.  Ultrasound images (A) including extended field of view (B) long axis to the Achilles tendon (arrowheads) show hypoechoic and swollen tendon with hyperechoic suture (arrows) at site of repair.

FIGURE 8-118  ■  Achilles tendon: re-tear.  Ultrasound extended field of view image long axis to the Achilles tendon (arrowheads) shows hypoechoic and swollen tendon with distal full-thickness re-tear (curved arrow).  C, calcaneus.

FIGURE 8-119  ■  Achilles reconstruction: flexor hallucis longus.  Ultrasound image long axis to Achilles tendon at site of tear shows re-routed flexor hallucis long tendon (arrowheads) with calcaneal (C) insertion (curved arrow).

FIGURE 8-121  ■  Achilles tendon ossification.  Ultrasound images (A) long axis and (B) short axis to the Achilles tendon (arrowheads) show hyperechoic and shadowing ossification (curved arrows) within the thickened Achilles tendon.

of the gastrocnemius where it tapers distally over the soleus, also called tennis leg (Fig. 8-123). At this site, the tendon fibers are disrupted at the aponeurosis with anechoic or hypoechoic fluid or hemorrhage with variable degrees of tendon retraction (Fig. 8-124). The patient can usually indicate the site of injury based on the location of symptoms. A remote injury at this site will show increased echogenicity and distortion of the normal fiber architecture (Fig. 8-125).

Another calf abnormality is a plantaris tendon injury. A partial-thickness tear appears as a hypoechoic and irregular but intact tendon (Fig. 8-126). A complete tear will appear as a tubular anechoic or mixed-echogenicity fluid collection between the muscle bellies of the medial gastrocnemius and soleus with lack of visualization of the plantaris tendon or tendon discontinuity.
FIGURE 8-122  ▶ Xanthoma deposition: Achilles tendon. Ultrasound images (A) long axis and (B) short axis to the Achilles tendon (arrowheads) show focal hypoechoic xanthoma deposits (arrows).

FIGURE 8-123  ▶ Medial head of gastrocnemius tear. Ultrasound images (A) long axis and (B) short axis to the distal medial head of gastrocnemius (MG) show a hypoechoic tear (arrows) at the aponeurosis with mild retraction (arrowheads, plantaris). S, soleus.

FIGURE 8-124  ▶ Medial head of gastrocnemius tear. Ultrasound images (A to D) long axis to the distal medial head of gastrocnemius (MG) in four patients show mixed echogenicity but predominantly hypoechoic tear (arrows) along the aponeurosis with variable retraction (arrowheads, plantaris). S, soleus.
FIGURE 8-125  Medial head of gastrocnemius tear: remote. Ultrasound images (A) long axis and (B) short axis to the distal medial head of gastrocnemius (MG) show a hyperechoic scar (arrows) at site of prior tear. S, soleus.

FIGURE 8-126  Plantaris tear. Ultrasound image long axis and medial to Achilles tendon shows heterogeneous hypoechoic thickening of the plantaris tendon (arrows).


(Fig. 8-127). These findings are commonly located more proximally in the calf compared with a medial head of the gastrocnemius tear. Distal medial head of the gastrocnemius and plantaris tears may occur together.

Injuries to the soleus and lateral gastrocnemius muscles may occur less commonly, often the result of a direct injury (Fig. 8-128). Although a hematoma may occur in this setting or in patients predisposed to bleeding, the finding of a hematoma, especially if spontaneous, should raise concern for underlying primary malignancy or
FIGURE 8-128 ▶ Hematoma: medial head of gastrocnemius. Ultrasound images (A) long axis and (B) short axis to the medial head of the gastrocnemius (MG) show heterogeneous hypoechoic to isoechoic hemorrhage (arrows). S, soleus.

metastasis as a cause for the hemorrhage (Fig. 8-129). As a normal variation, an accessory soleus muscle can be identified adjacent to the Achilles tendon in the Kager fat pad, which inserts either on the Achilles or onto the calcaneus (Fig. 8-130). Although this may present clinically as a mass, its normal muscle echotexture at sonography and characteristic location are diagnostic for accessory soleus muscle. A injury to an accessory soleus may also occur (Fig. 8-131). The calf is a site for cosmetic surgery, where silicone implant is placed superficial to the gastrocnemius muscle for calf augmentation (Fig. 8-132).

Plantar Foot

Abnormalities of the plantar aponeurosis may take several forms. A common abnormality represents hypoechoic thickening (>4 mm) of the proximal plantar fascia at the calcaneal origin, best measured in long axis (Fig. 8-133). Although termed plantar fasciitis, findings may relate to repetitive microtrauma, repair of microtears, degeneration, or edema. An acute injury of the plantar fascia may cause hypoechoic thickening if partially torn (Fig. 8-134) or complete disruption with heterogeneous hemorrhage if a full-thickness tear.

Another abnormality that involves the plantar fascia at the central and medial aspect of the foot arch is plantar fibromatosis. This condition represents fibroblastic proliferation, commonly at

FIGURE 8-129 ▶ Metastasis. Ultrasound images (A) long axis and (B) short axis to gastrocnemius show heterogeneous but predominantly hypoechoic intra-muscular metastasis (arrows).
FIGURE 8-130  ■ Accessory soleus muscle. Ultrasound images (A) long axis and (B) short axis to the distal Achilles tendon (A) show accessory soleus muscle (arrowheads).

FIGURE 8-131  ■ Injury: accessory soleus muscle. Ultrasound (A) long axis and (B) short axis to the accessory soleus muscle (arrowheads) shows abnormal hypoechogenicity (arrows). A, Achilles tendon; H, flexor hallucis longus muscle; K, Kager fat pad.

FIGURE 8-132  ■ Silicone calf implant. Ultrasound image long axis to gastrocnemius muscle shows anechoic silicone calf implant (arrows) superficial to gastrocnemius muscle (G).

FIGURE 8-133  ■ Plantar fasciitis. Ultrasound image long axis to the proximal plantar aponeurosis (arrowheads) shows hypoechoic thickening (arrows). C, calcaneus.
multiple sites in the plantar fascia and bilateral. At ultrasound, plantar fibromatosis appears as hypoechoic or isoechoic fusiform nodules or masses that cause thickening of the plantar fascia and may extend in a dorsal or plantar direction from the plantar fascia (Fig. 8-135) (Video 8-28). These nodules may show significant vascularity and increased through-transmission. Because the appearance of plantar fibromatosis is not specific for one diagnosis at ultrasound, the location of the abnormality and its multiplicity or bilaterality (if present) suggest the diagnosis of plantar fibromatosis.

**LIGAMENT ABNORMALITIES**

The lateral ankle is a common site for ligament injury. At ultrasound, partial ligament tears are characterized by hypoechoic thickening of the involved ligament, but some continuous ligament fibers are still seen. An acute full-thickness ligament tear is characterized by discontinuity or nonvisualization of the ligament and replacement with hypoechoic or heterogeneous tissue that represents the torn ligament and hemorrhage. Osseous avulsions appear as hyperechoic and shadowing bone fragments attached to the involved ligament. Depending on the severity of the ligament tear, remote evaluation of the ligament may show nonvisualization or a thickened ligament. Bone fragments may persist, but lack of pain with transducer pressure is a helpful indicator that the injury was remote.

Of the lateral ankle ligaments, the anterior talofibular ligament is most commonly torn, isolated or in combination with calcaneofibular ligament tear (in up to 70%). Isolated tears of the calcaneofibular ligament are not common, whereas posterior talofibular ligament tears are rare. Ultrasound has been shown to be effective in evaluation for anterior talofibular ligament tears (Fig. 8-136). Dynamic imaging that elicits an anterior drawer sign is helpful in equivocal cases. This can be accomplished with the patient lying prone, placing the transducer long axis to the anterior talofibular ligament, and then manually applying anterior directed stress over the heel and observing asymmetrical anterior translation of the talus relative to the fibula. A calcaneofibular ligament tear may appear as abnormal hypoechoic swelling deep to the peroneal tendons at the calcaneus (Fig. 8-137). Lateral ankle ligament reconstruction may involve a direct ligament repair (Fig. 8-138) or the peroneus brevis tendon (see Fig. 8-98).

Another important lateral ankle ligament is the anterior inferior tibiofibular ligament. Injury to this ligament resembles other ligament injuries (Fig. 8-139). Dynamic imaging with the foot in dorsiflexion and eversion will often show widening of the distal tibia and fibula at the site of the ligament tear. In the setting of an anterior inferior tibiofibular ligament tear, it is important to consider a possible associated tear of the ankle syndesmosis and interosseous membrane between the tibia and fibula (Fig. 8-140). Also termed a high ankle sprain, this injury is associated with prolonged morbidity if it is not accurately diagnosed and treated. The superiorly transmitted force of a high ankle sprain not only may propagate through the interosseous membrane but also may exit as a high fibular fracture, which is termed a Maisonneuve fracture (see Fig. 8-140B). The fibular fracture appears as a cortical step-off at ultrasound. This type of injury may also be associated with an isolated posterior malleolus fracture of the tibia.
FIGURE 8-135  • Plantar fibromatosis. Ultrasound images (A to F) from five patients show hypoechoic nodules and masses (arrows) of plantar aponeurosis (arrowheads). Note vascular channels and increased blood flow on color Doppler imaging in E and F. M, first metatarsal head; T, flexor tendons. (D, From Pham H, Fessell DP, Femino JE, et al: Sonography and MR imaging of selected benign masses in the ankle and foot. AJR Am J Roentgenol 180:99-107, 2003.)
Ankle, Foot, and Lower Leg Ultrasound

FIGURE 8-136  Anterior talofibular ligament tear. Ultrasound images long axis to the anterior talofibular ligament from three patients after acute injury show (A) hypoechoic discontinuity (arrows) of the anterior talofibular ligament (arrowheads), (B) heterogeneous mixed-echogenicity nonvisualization (arrows) of the anterior talofibular ligament with adjacent hemorrhage (curved arrows), and (C) hypoechoic discontinuity (arrows) with a hyperechoic avulsion fracture fragment (open arrow). Long axis ultrasound image in a fourth patient shows (D) hypoechoic thickening without ligament discontinuity (arrows) that represents remote injury. F, fibula; T, talus.

Deltoid ligament tears are more difficult to diagnose at ultrasound, largely because this structure represents the confluence of several ligaments, unlike the single defined ligaments laterally.8 Although each of the individual components of the deltoid ligament can be evaluated in the normal ankle, deltoid ligament injuries typically produce hypoechoic swelling that involves several components with possible ligament disruption. At ultrasound, there is diffuse hypoechoic swelling or discontinuity of the deltoid ligament with possible hyperechoic avulsion fracture fragments (Fig. 8-141).8,30 Pain with transducer pressure directly over the deltoid ligament is further evidence to support acute injury. The spring ligament may also be injured, which can appear as hypoechoic thickening of the superomedial calcaneonavicular ligament, often associated with adjacent tibialis posterior tendon abnormality (Fig. 8-142).13

Other ligament injuries around the foot and ankle are often manifested by bone avulsion fragments or malalignment of the osseous structures. Although these smaller and less commonly injured ligaments are not routinely evaluated with ultrasound, a patient may direct examination to an area of ligament injury based on symptoms. Examples include avulsion at the calcaneocuboid ligament, the talonavicular ligament, and bifurcate ligament attachment on the anterior process...
FIGURE 8-137  Calcaneofibular ligament tear. Ultrasound image (A) long axis to the calcaneofibular ligament (arrowheads) shows hypoechoic thickening of distal calcaneofibular ligament (arrows) at calcaneus (C). Ultrasound images (B) long axis and (C) short axis to the calcaneofibular ligament in a second patient show diffuse hypoechoic thickening (arrows). L, peroneus longus; B, peroneus brevis.

FIGURE 8-138  Primary anterior talofibular ligament repair (Brostrom procedure). Ultrasound image long axis to the anterior talofibular ligament shows echogenic suture (arrow) and hypoechoic but continuous anterior talofibular ligament fibers (arrowheads). F, fibula; T, talus.
of the calcaneus, which should not be confused with extensor digitorum brevis avulsion (Fig. 8-143). In addition, abnormal widening and hypoechoic hemorrhage between the medial cuneiform and second metatarsal base can indirectly suggest Lisfranc ligament disruption (Fig. 8-144). Tear of the dorsal tarsometatarsal ligament between the medial cuneiform and second metatarsal base, which can be identified at ultrasound, is another indirect sign of a tear of Lisfranc ligament proper. It is important to not mistake the normal variant os intermetatarsus, located between the first and second metatarsal bases, for a Lisfranc ligament injury–related fracture fragment (Fig. 8-145). Location of the os intermetatarsus distal to the middle cuneiform and normal tarsometatarsal alignment assists in this differentiation.

**FRACTURE**

Although it is understood that radiography should be the initial imaging method of choice to evaluate for fracture, it is not uncommon for a radiographically occult fracture to be identified at ultrasound. There are many osseous structures in the ankle and foot, and therefore it is not practical to assess each osseous structure routinely for abnormality. To identify a fracture at
FIGURE 8-140  ■ Maisonneuve fracture. Transverse ultrasound image of anterolateral lower leg shows (A) nonvisualization of the interosseous membrane (arrows). Coronal ultrasound of proximal lateral fibula shows (B) cortical step-off fracture (open arrow). Transverse ultrasound image of contralateral asymptomatic leg shows (C) normal interosseous membrane (arrowheads). F, fibula; T, tibia.
FIGURE 8-141  ■ Deltoid ligament tear. Ultrasound images at the medial malleolus in the coronal plane from three patients after acute injury show (A) hypoechoic thickening (arrowheads) of the deltoid ligament, (B) heterogeneous hypoechoic discontinuity (arrowheads) of the deltoid ligament, and (C) hypoechoic thickening (arrowheads) with fracture fragments (arrows) of the deltoid ligament. C, calcaneus; Tal, talus; Tib, tibia.

FIGURE 8-142  ■ Spring ligament injury. Ultrasound image over medial ankle shows (A) hypoechoic thickening of the injured deltoid ligament (arrows). Ultrasound image over medial talus shows (B) hypoechoic thickening (arrows) and adjacent thinning of the superomedial calcaneonavicular ligament. P, tibialis posterior tendon; Tal, talus; Tib, tibia.
FIGURE 8-143 □ Other avulsion fractures. Ultrasound sagittal image shows (A) avulsion fracture (curved arrow) at the talonavicular joint. Ultrasound image long axis to the calcaneocuboid ligament (arrowheads) shows (B) avulsion fracture (curved arrow) from calcaneus (Cal). Ultrasound image long axis to the bifurcate ligament (arrowheads) shows (C) avulsion fracture (curved arrow) from the anterior process of the calcaneus (C). Ultrasound image (D) long axis to the extensor digitorum brevis (E) shows avulsion fracture from calcaneus (curved arrows). Cub, cuboid; E, extensor digitorum brevis muscle; N, navicular; Tal, talus; T, tibia.

FIGURE 8-144 □ Lisfranc ligament tear. Ultrasound image in the coronal plane between the medial cuneiform (C) and second metatarsal base (M) shows (A) abnormal widening (open arrows), hypoechoic hemorrhage (arrows), and nonvisualization of the dorsal tarsometatarsal ligament. Asymptomatic comparison shows (B) normal dorsal tarsometatarsal ligament (arrowheads) and normal distance and alignment (open arrow) between medial cuneiform (C) and second metatarsal base (M).
ultrasound, one relies on the patient to direct 
examination based on point tenderness or the 
focal point of symptoms. It is critical, before 
completion of an ultrasound examination of the 
foot or ankle, that the patient be asked to indicate 
any focal site of symptoms. Identification of a 
cortical step-off of the normally smooth and 
echogenic cortical surface is diagnostic for frac-
ture, especially if it is associated with pain from 
transducer pressure. Knowledge of the normal 
osseous structures and their articulations is essen-
tial to not mistake a joint space for a displaced 
fracture. One may image the normal contralateral 
foot and ankle for comparison.

Acute fractures may occur at tendon or liga-
ment attachments, and these were discussed 
earlier, in the tendon and ligament sections of 
this chapter. Besides these locations, acute frac-
tures may occur essentially anywhere in the foot 
and ankle, related to the mechanism of injury. For 
example, distal fibular (Fig. 8-146A) and proximal 
fifth metatarsal (see Fig. 8-97) fractures are asso-
ciated with inversion ankle injuries. Stress frac-
tures of bone classically involve the metatarsal 
shafts (Fig. 8-146B and C), the navicular bone 
(usually in the sagittal plane) (Fig. 8-147A), and 
the hallux sesamoids (see Fig. 8-147B). With 
stress fractures, early ultrasound findings include 
focal hypochoogencity along the cortex from 
hematoma or periostitis. A step-off deformity or 
fracture line may also be identified. Later with 
bone remodeling, hyperechoic callous formation

FIGURE 8-145 Os intermetatarsus. Ultrasound image 
in the sagittal plane between the first and second meta-
tarsals shows the hyperechoic and shadowing os inter-
metatarsus (arrows).

FIGURE 8-146 Fractures: fibula and metatarsal. Ultrasound image of the fibula (F) shows (A) fracture step-off 
deformity (arrows) and adjacent hypoechoic and isoechoic hemorrhage (arrowheads). Ultrasound images of the 
metatarsal shaft (M) in two patients show (B) fracture step-off (arrows) and hyperechoic callus (curved arrows) 
and (C) bone remodeling and bridging callus (open arrows). (C, From Craig JG, Jacobson JA, Moed BR: Ultrasound 
Fractures: navicular and sesamoid. Ultrasound image in the coronal plane shows (A) step-off and mild displacement (arrows) of navicular (N) stress fracture. Ultrasound image in the sagittal plane shows (B) fracture (arrow) of a hallux sesamoid (S).

Fractures: navicular and sesamoid. Ultrasound image in the coronal plane shows (A) step-off and mild displacement (arrows) of navicular (N) stress fracture. Ultrasound image in the sagittal plane shows (B) fracture (arrow) of a hallux sesamoid (S).

FIGURE 8-148 ■ Freiberg disease. Ultrasound images over dorsal (A) and plantar (B) aspects of the second metatarsal head in two patients shows cortical irregularity (arrows) of the metatarsal head (M). P, proximal phalanx.

FIGURE 8-149 ■ Tibia fracture: nonunion. Ultrasound image long axis to tibial (T) shaft at site of fracture shows visualization of the hyperechoic metal intramedullary nail (arrows) with posterior reverberation artifact (open arrows) with no overlying callus.

FIGURE 8-149 ■ Tibia fracture: nonunion. Ultrasound image long axis to tibial (T) shaft at site of fracture shows visualization of the hyperechoic metal intramedullary nail (arrows) with posterior reverberation artifact (open arrows) with no overlying callus.

Periarticular abnormalities. Ultrasound can also diagnose physeal injuries in children, which appear as adjacent hypoechogenic hemorrhage or edema and possible wide or irregular physis and adjacent subperiosteal hematoma. Although difficult to visualize, cortical irregularity and collapse of the metatarsal head (commonly the second) can indicate Freiberg disease or infraction, which is fracture and necrosis of the metatarsal head from repetitive trauma (Fig. 8-148). Ultrasound has been used to assess callous formation after static interlocked nail placement for tibia fracture (Fig. 8-149).

Peripheral nerve abnormalities. Morton neuroma is a non-neoplastic enlargement of a common plantar digital nerve as a result of nerve entrapment or trauma characterized by perineural fibrosis, vascular proliferation, endoneurium edema, and axonal degeneration. The most common site for Morton neuroma is the third web space, followed by the second, at the level of the metatarsal heads. At ultrasound, Morton neuroma appears as a hypoechogenic mass, which is more likely symptomatic when it is greater than 5 mm (Fig. 8-150). In the coronal plane, the neuroma often extends in a plantar direction.
direction from between the metatarsal heads with concave borders medial and lateral.\(^9^9\) In the sagittal plane, identification of the hypoechoic common plantar digital nerve, which enters into the neuroma, ensures the diagnosis (Fig. 8-151).\(^9^7\) This finding, along with noncompressibility of the mass, helps to exclude bursal distention as a cause for a hypoechoic mass (Videos 8-29 and 8-30). Compression of the neuroma between the transducer at the plantar aspect and the examiner’s finger over the dorsal aspect of the foot should reproduce the patient’s symptoms related to the neuroma. Conversely, if scanning from the dorsal aspect, compression is applied from the plantar aspect. Dynamic evaluation with application of opposed medial and lateral force to compress the metatarsal heads may displace a neuroma in a plantar direction and cause a palpable click (the sonographic Mulder sign), which can increase diagnostic confidence (Fig. 8-152) (Video 8-31).\(^2^0\) This dynamic maneuver can increase sensitivity of ultrasound in diagnosis of an intermetatarsal mass from 65% to 100%.\(^1^0^0\) It is not uncommon for Morton neuromas to be associated with intermetatarsal bursal distention, which can appear as an adjacent anechoic fluid collection or possibly a large complex heterogeneous mass.

Another example is potential nerve entrapment of the tibial nerve in the tarsal tunnel, which...
is an enclosed space posterior to the distal tibia bound by the flexor retinaculum that contains the medial tendons and tibial nerve. Tibial nerve entrapment at this site, called tarsal tunnel syndrome, may be secondary to a ganglion cyst (Fig. 8-153) (Video 8-32), although any space-occupying process can have the same effect. Tarsal tunnel syndrome also has been associated with talocalcaneal coalition. It is important not to mistake a hypoechoic peripheral nerve sheath tumor, which may be eccentric to the tibial nerve axis and demonstrate increased through-transmission, as a complex ganglion cyst compressing the tibial nerve (Fig. 8-154). Another site prone to nerve compression is the superficial

![FIGURE 8-152 Morton neuroma. Ultrasound images in the sagittal plane scanned from (A) plantar and (B) dorsal show hypoechoic Morton neuroma (arrows). Note hypoechoic common plantar digital nerve (arrowheads) continuous with the neuroma and increased through-transmission (open arrows). Ultrasound images in the coronal plane in neutral (C) and with side-to-side compression of metatarsals (D) show plantar displacement of the Morton neuroma (arrows), which produced symptoms. M, metatarsal heads.](image)

![FIGURE 8-153 Tarsal tunnel syndrome: ganglion cyst. Ultrasound image long axis to tibial nerve (arrowheads) shows ganglion cyst (arrows) causing nerve compression. Note internal echoes of cyst and increased through-transmission.](image)

![FIGURE 8-154 Schwannoma: tibial nerve. Ultrasound image shows a hypoechoic schwannoma (arrows) that originates from a portion of the tibial nerve (open arrows) with compression of other tibial nerve fibers (arrowheads). Note increased through-transmission (curved arrows). H, flexor hallucis longus tendon. (From Reynolds DL Jr, Jacobson JA, Inampudi P, et al: Sonographic characteristics of peripheral nerve sheath tumors. AJR Am J Roentgenol 182:741-744, 2004.)](image)
Ankle, Foot, and Lower Leg Ultrasound

peroneal nerve where it pierces the crural fascia at an average of 9 cm proximal to the fibular tip. A neuroma can form at this site, appearing swollen and hypoechoic, owing to traction injury, thickened fascia, or muscle hernia (Fig. 8-155) (Video 8-33).

Trauma to a peripheral nerve may cause findings at ultrasound that range from hypoechoic swelling to complete nerve discontinuity with retraction. In the setting of nerve transection, neuroma formation is an expected response as the nerve attempts to regenerate, which appears as hypoechoic swelling of the terminal nerve end (Figs. 8-156 and 8-157). Peripheral nerve sheath tumors are discussed in Chapter 2.

MASSES AND CYSTS

In evaluation of a foot or ankle mass, it is important to determine whether the mass originates from a joint, from the bone, or from the soft tissues apart from a joint. Most joint processes that may manifest as a mass are synovial proliferative disorders, such as pigmented villonodular synovitis (see Fig. 8-35) or synovial chondromatosis (see Fig. 8-36). Similarly, a well-defined hypoechoic mass arising from a tendon sheath commonly represents a giant cell tumor of the tendon sheath (pigmented villonodular tenosynovitis) (Fig. 8-158). Masses that arise from bone are often malignant or aggressive (see Chapter 2) and are best evaluated with radiography and magnetic resonance imaging. Regarding other soft tissue masses, ultrasound may differentiate cystic and solid masses and may guide percutaneous biopsy or aspiration.

The most common benign mass in the foot and ankle is a ganglion cyst. Classically, a ganglion cyst is anechoic, with increased through-transmission and no associated mass (Fig. 8-159A). However, many ganglion cysts are hypoechoic, multilocular, and lobular (see Fig. 8-159B and C). In addition, the viscous nature of the fluid may create reflective echoes within the cyst. Location of a ganglion cyst within the tarsal tunnel may compress the tibial nerve.

![Figure 8-155](image1.png) **Superficial peroneal nerve neuroma from muscle hernia.** Ultrasound image long axis to superficial peroneal nerve (open arrows) shows hypoechoic swelling (curved arrow) where nerve penetrates fascia at site of a focal muscle hernia (arrowheads), present only during muscle contraction. EDL, extensor digitorum longus.

![Figure 8-156](image2.png) **Traumatic neuroma: superficial peroneal nerve.** Ultrasound image (A) long and (B) short axis to superficial peroneal nerve (arrowheads) shows hypoechoic terminal nerve swelling (arrows) at transection site.

![Figure 8-157](image3.png) **Traumatic neuromas: sural nerve.** Ultrasound image long axis to sural nerve (arrowheads) shows hypoechoic swelling (arrows) at the nerve ends at site of transection. Note degree of retraction.
FIGURE 8-158 Giant cell tumor of tendon sheath. Ultrasound images (A) long axis and (B) short axis to flexor tendons (T) of second toe show hypoechoic mass (arrows) in contact with tendon. Note increased through-transmission.

Giant cell tumor of tendon sheath (see Fig. 8-153). Ganglion cysts of the foot and ankle may show communication with adjacent joints or tendon sheaths and involve the sinus tarsi (see Fig. 8-159C). It is important not to mistake a bursa, such as the sinus tarsi bursa of Gruberi, between the extensor digitorum longus tendons and talus (see Fig. 8-63) as a ganglion cyst. Ultrasound can be used to guide percutaneous aspiration, in which a large-bore needle is often needed because of the high viscosity of the cyst contents. In evaluation of the lateral ankle, it is important not to mistake the normal calcaneofibular ligament in cross section, which may appear hypoechoic as a result of anisotropy, for a small ganglion cyst (see Fig. 8-18C and D).

Another type of cyst that may involve the foot is an epidermal inclusion cyst, with implantation of epidermis into the dermis or subcutis from trauma proposed as one cause. At ultrasound, an epidermal inclusion cyst typically appears hypoechoic to surrounding tissues but with low-level internal echoes and a hypoechoic rim and increased through-transmission, which at times may simulate a solid mass (Fig. 8-160).
Ankle, Foot, and Lower Leg Ultrasound

FIGURE 8-160  ■ Epidermal inclusion cyst. Ultrasound image shows heterogeneous cyst with low-level echoes (arrows), vague hypoechoic halo, and increased through-transmission (open arrows).

Increased blood flow on color Doppler imaging and lobulated margins are more likely after cyst rupture.110

Other benign and malignant masses that are not specific to the foot and ankle are discussed in Chapter 2. Plantar fibromatosis (see Fig. 8-135) was discussed earlier in this chapter. One must also consider the possibility of an inflammatory process that simulates a soft tissue mass, such as a chronic foreign body reaction (see Chapter 2). Other causes for palpable mass include muscle hernia (see Figs. 8-104 and 8-105) and accessory soleus muscle (see Fig. 8-130). Soft tissue masses associated with inflammatory arthritis include rheumatoid nodule (see Fig. 8-46), adventitious bursa (see Fig. 8-61), and gouty tophi (see Fig. 8-55).

REFERENCES


**Sample Diagnostic Ankle Ultrasound Report**

**NORMAL**

**Examination:** Ultrasound of the Right Ankle  
**Date of Study:** March 11, 2011  
**Patient Name:** Jack White  
**Registration Number:** 8675309  
**History:** Pain, evaluate for tendon tear  
**Findings:** No evidence of ankle joint effusion. Anteriorly, the tibialis anterior, extensor hallucis longus, and extensor digitorum longus are normal. Medially, the tibialis posterior, flexor digitorum longus, flexor hallucis longus, tibial nerve, and deltoid ligament are normal. Laterally, the peroneus brevis and longus are normal, as are the anterior talofibular, calcaneofibular ligament, and anterior tibiotalar ligaments. Posteriorly, the Achilles tendon and plantar fascia are normal. Focused ultrasound examination directed by patient symptoms over the lateral ankle revealed no abnormality.  
**Impression:** Unremarkable ultrasound examination of the right ankle. No tendon abnormality.

**ABNORMAL**

**Examination:** Ultrasound of the Right Ankle  
**Date of Study:** March 11, 2011  
**Patient Name:** Jack White  
**Registration Number:** 8675309  
**History:** Pain, evaluate for tendon tear  
**Findings:** There is a small ankle joint effusion. No synovial hypertrophy. Laterally, there is abnormal anechoic fluid and hypoechoic synovial hypertrophy surrounding the peroneal tendons at the level of the distal fibula. A longitudinal tear is seen in the peroneus brevis. The superior peroneal retinaculum is torn at the fibula, and peroneal tendon dislocation occurs with dynamic evaluation in ankle dorsiflexion and eversion. No low-lying peroneus brevis muscle. Otherwise, the anterior talofibular, calcaneofibular ligament, and anterior tibiotalar ligaments. Anteriorly, the tibialis anterior, extensor hallucis longus, and extensor digitorum longus are normal. Medially, the tibialis posterior, flexor digitorum longus, flexor hallucis longus, tibial nerve, and deltoid ligament are normal. Posteriorly, the Achilles tendon and plantar fascia are normal. Focused ultrasound examination directed by patient symptoms over the lateral ankle corresponded to the peroneal tendon tear.  
**Impression:**  
1. Longitudinal split tear of the peroneus brevis.  
2. Superior peroneal retinaculum tear and transient anterolateral dislocation of the peroneal tendons with dynamic imaging.  
3. Small ankle joint effusion.
### Chapter Outline

**Technical Considerations**
- Needle Guidance Overview
- Approach, Transducer and Needle Selection, and Ergonomics
- Prepping the Site
- Needle Visualization

**Joint Procedures**
- Shoulder
- Elbow
- Wrist and Hand
- Hip and Pelvis
- Knee
- Ankle and Foot

**Bursal Procedures**
- Subacromial-Subdeltoid Bursa
- Iliopsoas Bursa
- Greater Trochanteric Bursae

**Tendon Sheath Procedures**
- Biceps Brachii Long Head
- De Quervain Tenosynovitis
- Iliopsoas
- Piriformis

**Tendon Procedures**
- Calcific Tendinosis Lavage and Aspiration
- Tendon Fenestration (Tenotomy or Dry Needling)
- Platelet-Rich Plasma and Whole Blood Injection

**Miscellaneous Procedures**
- Cyst Aspiration
- Peripheral Nerve Block
- Biopsy

---

Additional videos for this topic are available online at [www.expertconsult.com](http://www.expertconsult.com).

Examples of interventional ultrasound reports are available online at [www.expertconsult.com](http://www.expertconsult.com) (see eBox 9-1 and 9-2).

Ultrasound-guided percutaneous procedures have several advantages, including real-time assessment and guidance, in which continuous visualization of a needle is possible throughout the procedure. With ultrasound guidance, a needle can be precisely placed in a target while avoiding important structures, such as nerves and blood vessels. This allows very high accuracy and low complication rate, especially compared with blind needle placement. Compared with other imaging-guided techniques like computed tomography (CT), ultrasound is especially effective when a target is superficial. In addition, procedure time is typically reduced compared with CT, and ultrasound is not limited to standard imaging planes. Other intrinsic advantages of ultrasound are not specifically related to intervention but include availability, portability, lack of ionizing radiation, and relatively low cost.

This chapter first reviews technical considerations when performing an ultrasound-guided procedure. This is followed by topics related to joint, bursal, tendon sheath, tendon, and miscellaneous procedures. Because the procedure that is completed using ultrasound guidance can vary widely (diagnostic or therapeutic injection versus aspiration), the ultrasound guidance aspect is emphasized here, rather than the efficacy of the specific procedure. Regardless of the procedure, if one can identify the target and the needle with ultrasound, and understand what structures lie in the projected needle path, ultrasound can offer an accurate and safe method for needle guidance for essentially any procedure. Knowledge of anatomy and of normal and abnormal
sonographic findings is essential to accurately identify a target. Of note, the photographs in this chapter that show needle and transducer placement are for illustrative purposes only, in that sterile technique and needles were not used.

TECHNICAL CONSIDERATIONS

Needle Guidance Overview

When performing a percutaneous needle procedure using ultrasound guidance, there are several techniques that can be used. Generally speaking, ultrasound-guided procedures can be separated into indirect and direct approaches. With the indirect approach, ultrasound is used to identify a target and to determine the depth, and then the skin directly overlying the target is marked. The transducer is removed, and the needle is directed perpendicular to the skin into the target. This approach may work for large superficial targets but is significantly limited because the needle is never directly visualized in the target, and real-time assessment during the procedure is not possible. The direct approach is preferred over the indirect approach in that the needle is identified within the target, which ensures a much higher accuracy and lower complication rate.

There are several techniques that may be employed when using the direct approach, including needle guide or freehand techniques. The one option that is not routinely used for musculoskeletal procedures employs a needle guide that is physically attached to the ultrasound transducer. Because most musculoskeletal procedures are relatively superficial, and given the extra steps required when using a needle guide, a freehand approach is favored. When using the freehand direct approach, there are two methods to direct a needle relative to the transducer and sound beam: in plane and out of plane. With the in-plane approach, the needle is directed under the long axis of the transducer and sound beam in plane, and the entire needle, including its tip, is visible at all times during the procedure (Fig. 9-1) (Video 9-1). This enables real-time correction of angle and depth while the needle is advanced. The in-plane approach is the preferred method in most situations because continual visualization of the entire needle, including the needle tip and target, minimizes complications and maximizes accuracy.

With the out-of-plane approach, the needle is passed perpendicular to the transducer so that the needle passes through the plane of the sound beam (Fig. 9-2) (Video 9-2). The disadvantage with this approach is that only a short segment of the needle is seen where the needle passes through the sound beam plane. When using the out-of-plane approach, the needle entrance site is centered over the target, and the needle enters from the side of the transducer (see Fig. 9-12). When inserting the needle, there is some trial and error required as the needle passes through the sound beam, is retracted, and then repeatedly redirected, typically deeper, to eventually get to the target. Another disadvantage is that one cannot determine what segment of the needle is represented on the ultrasound image, the shaft or tip of the needle, because they look exactly the same as a single bright echo with reverberation artifact.

FIGURE 9-1  Needle guidance: in plane. A, Image shows that needle is parallel to the transducer and in plane with sound beam. B, Ultrasound image shows needle (arrows) in plane with sound beam. Note posterior reverberation artifact when needle is perpendicular to sound beam.
Although the in-plane approach is preferred in most situations, the out-of-plane approach is favored in situations in which the target is very superficial, such as guiding a needle into small joints of the hand and foot. Regardless of the in-plane or out-of-plane approach, once the needle is seen in the target, it is critical that the transducer is turned 90 degrees to confirm accurate location of the needle tip. It is wise to become comfortable with both in-plane and out-of-plane direct methods of needle guidance.

Approach, Transducer and Needle Selection, and Ergonomics

The first step in planning an ultrasound-guided procedure (after performing a limited diagnostic ultrasound) is proper positioning of the patient. I prefer to always have the patient supine when performing any procedure, to avoid the potential for a vasovagal reaction. Next, the generalized needle approach and transducer plane are planned before marking and cleansing the skin. When performing an extremity procedure, there is often a choice between having the needle enter along the flat surface of the extremity or the curved surface. There are several benefits of having the needle enter along the curved surface, including more room to work in the space next to the extremity rather than directly over the flat surface of an extremity. Another advantage is that the puncture site can be an increased distance from the transducer (Fig. 9-3). This is helpful in that the needle can be more perpendicular to the sound beam (and therefore more conspicuous), and in addition the needle is not directly touching the transducer, which comes into play depending on the level of aseptic technique (see later discussion).

Transducer choice should also be considered at this time. In procedures of the extremities involving the elbow, wrist, hand, knee, ankle, and foot, a linear transducer greater than 10 MHz is typically used because the target is usually superficial. A high-frequency transducer provides the highest resolution, and the sound beam projecting in a linear fashion parallel to the transducer face creates an echogenic appearance of the needle (see Fig. 1-1A). A small-footprint transducer is often helpful at the distal extremities; often, a larger footprint transducer does not make contact with the full surface of the skin because of the multiple curvatures of the distal extremities and decreased thickness of soft tissues compared with more proximal joints. An offset to a small-footprint probe (often referred to as a hockey-stick design) is not required but is helpful when performing procedures of small parts because the hand holding the transducer is then away from the puncture site, improving visualization at the puncture site (see Fig. 1-1C). When performing procedures of the shoulder and hip, a curvilinear transducer is often selected (see Fig. 1-1B). The benefits of this type of transducer include a larger field of view of deeper structures and a lower frequency, improving sound beam penetration. In addition, the sound beam is emitted in a more
Prepping the Site

The first step in the procedure after finding the target, determining the approach, and choosing the transducer is marking the skin. This is completed before cleansing the skin and before sterile conditions. With a direct method of needle guidance, the transducer is placed over the target and the puncture site is determined. A mark is placed at the puncture site (such as an X), and a line is placed at the other end of the transducer to indicate the imaging plane (Fig. 9-4). The use of a surgical marker will help to ensure that the marks are not washed off during cleansing of the skin.

With regard to sterile technique, the use of a probe cover and preparing a sterile field at the puncture site will minimize the risk of infection. Although sterile preparation of the site can take variable forms, the following represents the procedure used by this author. The operator wears sterile gloves and prepares the site with chlorhexidine solution. Sterile drapes or towels are placed around the puncture site covering the areas not washed with chlorhexidine solution. The puncture site is anesthetized with local anesthetic using a 25-gauge needle. A sterile probe cover kit is opened and placed on the sterile tray (Fig. 9-5A). The sterile operator opens the probe cover radial fashion, which helps to improve conspicuity of a needle that is steeply angled to reach a deep target.

With regard to needle selection, I prefer a 20-gauge spinal needle (3.5 inches long) for shoulder and knee procedures, and a 22-gauge needle (either 3.5 or 1.5 inches long) for more distal procedures. Regardless of needle gauge, a stiffer needle is preferred to avoid bending of the needle. Because the goal of the direct in-plane method is to have the needle aligned with the ultrasound beam, a bent needle would not be fully visible in the ultrasound beam. A needle with a stylet may improve conspicuity at ultrasound and will ensure that the needle does not get plugged with tissue as the needle is advanced.

With regard to ergonomics, it is essential that the operator is comfortable during a procedure. I prefer to have the ultrasound monitor directly beyond the patient so that simply looking up from the procedure field will enable full view of the ultrasound image. If this cannot be achieved, the ultrasound monitor should ideally be less than 45 degrees to either side of the patient to minimize turning of the head or spine. A wall-mounted accessory monitor with an adjustable arm is very effective. I also prefer to have a stool on wheels to minimize fatigue and maximize mobility. Typically, the operator’s dominant hand should hold the needle, and the other hand should hold the transducer, although it is ideal to develop ambidextrous skills.

![FIGURE 9-3](https://www.carolyncnowak.com/MedTech.html) **Needle entry site: flat versus curved surface.** Illustrations show (A) needle entry over the flat surface of an extremity, which results in oblique orientation of needle relative to sound beam. Needle entry (B) over the curved surface allows the puncture site to be farther from the transducer and the needle orientation perpendicular relative to sound beam. A similar arrangement can be obtained (C) by moving the transducer away from the puncture site using heel-toe maneuver to deform the overlying soft tissues. (Adapted from illustrations by Carolyn Nowak, Ann Arbor, Mich; http://www.carolyncnowak.com/MedTech.html.)
FIGURE 9-4  ■ Skin marking: freehand direct in-plane approach. A and B, Photographs show the transducer positioned between the X at site of needle insertion and a line defining the transducer position and imaging plane.

FIGURE 9-5  ■ Sterile probe cover. Photographs show (A) sterile probe cover kit with cover, sterile gel, and rubber bands; (B) assistant filling insider of cover with nonsterile gel; (C and D) assistant lowering nonsterile probe into cover; (E) extending probe cover over transducer cable; and (F) securing with sterile rubber bands.
cover, and an assistant places nonsterile gel in the inside of the probe cover, followed by the transducer (see Fig. 9-5B to D). The operator then extends the probe cover along the transducer cable (see Fig. 9-5E) and secures the cover with sterile rubber bands (included with the probe cover) (see Fig. 9-5F). Sterile gel that is also included in the sterile probe cover kit is opened and deposited on one of the sterile drapes near the puncture site. The transducer in the cover is then dipped into the sterile gel and placed between the X and the line to reconfirm the target. The probe is removed from the site, and the procedure needle enters the skin (about 1 cm) at the puncture site. The transducer is returned to the procedure site to visualize the needle. Of note, the transducer is removed from the procedure site until the needle penetrates the skin to avoid inadvertent puncture of the transducer or transducer cover. With a sterile field placed around the procedure site, the operator can easily set the transducer down on the field while exchanging syringes, minimizing contamination.

**Needle Visualization**

The first critical rule when performing the in-plane method of needle guidance is that the needle should not be advanced unless it is seen in its entirety; otherwise, the procedure is essentially blind and not image guided. As stated earlier, the procedure is initiated when the needle is placed through the skin at the puncture site about 1 cm. At this point, the transducer is placed over the projected needle path, and the echogenic needle is identified. This is accomplished by translating the transducer side to side over the needle. Because the sound beam is focused, it is not uncommon to have the needle directly under the transducer but not visible on the ultrasound image. Side-to-side translation of the transducer should only be 1 mm at a time so as not to move the transducer away from the needle. It is often helpful to look down at the procedure site to ensure that the needle is indeed beneath and parallel to the transducer plane. Once again, the needle should not be advanced until seen in its entirety. Another basic concept is that the needle and transducer should not be moved at the same time. The transducer is moved to identify the needle, and the needle is then advanced (see Video 9-1). If the needle is no longer visualized during the procedure, needle advancement is stopped, and the transducer is moved as it was before, until the needle is again visualized and fully in plane. The transducer is then fixed in position as the needle is advanced again.

There are several options to improve conspicuity of the needle with ultrasound. A larger needle with a stylet may help, but a larger needle is not chosen for this reason. Some manufacturers have a coated or etched needle so that the needle becomes more echogenic (Fig. 9-6). This is helpful when performing a procedure that is deep where the needle angle is steep in order to get to the target. A very helpful option is to “jiggle” the needle while moving the transducer over the projected needle path (Video 9-4). With this maneuver, the needle is moved minimally forward and backward along the needle path, similar to needle movement with an intention tremor, which causes movement of the adjacent soft tissue and can help locate the needle. Of note, the needle in this maneuver is not advanced or moved side to side. Another option is to rotate the needle because the bevel of the needle may produce a more echogenic appearance. The most important technique to improve visualization of the needle is to have the needle as close to perpendicular to the sound beam as possible. Similar to anisotropy of tendons, a needle that is oblique to the sound beam will be less echogenic (Fig. 9-7A), whereas a needle that is perpendicular will be very echogenic with a strong reverberation artifact (see Fig. 9-1B) (Video 9-5). A perpendicular alignment between the sound beam and needle can be accomplished by having the puncture site farther removed from the transducer, which is possible when performing a procedure along the curvature of an extremity (see Fig. 9-3B). Another option is to move the transducer or deform the soft tissues with a heel-toe maneuver (see Fig. 9-3C). Many ultrasound
machines have the ability to steer the ultrasound beam so that the insonation angle between the needle and the beam is ideally perpendicular to eliminate needle anisotropy (see Fig. 9-7B).

When attempting to align the needle along the long axis of the sound beam, as in the in-plane approach, it is not uncommon to identify only a short segment of the needle. This finding indicates that the transducer alignment and needle are not parallel but instead are crossing each other (Fig. 9-8). The longer the visible segment, the more the needle and sound beam are parallel. To correct this, the transducer should be turned clockwise or counterclockwise. If the segment of needle is increasing in length, the rotation is in the correct direction because the needle and sound beam become more parallel (Video 9-6). On the contrary, if the segment of needle becomes shorter, the transducer is being turned in the wrong direction because less of the needle is in the sound beam path.

JOINT PROCEDURES

Percutaneous joint procedures can include aspiration (for infection or crystal analysis), injection (both diagnostic and therapeutic using anesthetic agents or corticosteroids, or for the purpose of injecting contrast before magnetic resonance imaging [MRI] or CT), or less commonly synovial biopsy. Accuracy of such procedures is improved compared with blind attempt if the needle tip is directly visualized with ultrasound within the target. One key concept is that nearly every synovial joint in the extremity has one
recess that preferentially distends with joint fluid and is visible at imaging. These recesses directly communicate with their respective joint articulations so that a joint procedure targets these sites rather than the joint articulations, which would potentially harm fibrocartilage and hyaline cartilage. These distinct joint recesses are assessed for joint fluid or synovial hypertrophy and are targeted for the joint procedure.

When accessing a joint recess for a procedure, the specific recess of a joint is assessed. If there is distention of the recess with fluid, that site would be the ideal target. If the recess is not distended, then the site is still targeted, although injection of a collapsed recess is more difficult. In this situation, it is important to confirm intra-articular needle placement before a diagnostic or therapeutic injection. This is accomplished with a test injection of local anesthetic. Uncommonly, if a joint does not have a prominent recess, a needle can be directly advanced into a joint articulation, such as accessing the sacroiliac joint or first carpometacarpal joint. Joint injection can be completed with almost any needle gauge, although I prefer a 20- or 22-gauge needle for stiffness. Joint aspiration should be at least 20 or 22 gauge, with 18—gauge considered if joint fluid is heterogeneous. Synovial biopsies may be completed with soft tissue core biopsy guns, whereas 22-gauge needles with short throw (i.e., 1 cm) are preferred given the small sizes of the various joint recesses (Video 9-7). Biopsies of synovial hypertrophy tend to be reserved to evaluate for atypical infection or synovial proliferative disorders (such as pigmented villonodular synovitis); such biopsies in the setting of a systemic inflammatory arthritis often reveal nonspecific inflammation.

Shoulder

Regarding the shoulder joint, joint effusions accumulate within the biceps brachii tendon sheath because this space openly communicates with the glenohumeral joint (in the absence of biceps brachii long head tenosynovitis). Other glenohumeral joint recesses include the axillary recess, the subscapularis recess, and the posterior glenohumeral joint recess (assessed in external rotation). To access the glenohumeral joint, a posterior approach targeting the posterior glenohumeral recess is preferred (Fig. 9-9). The transducer is placed long axis to the infraspinatus tendon, and the needle is advanced in plane from lateral to medial (or medial to lateral) until the needle tip is located at the surface of the humeral head hyaline cartilage (see Video 9-7). The joint recess is wider more medial adjacent to the hyperechoic fibrocartilage labrum, especially with external rotation of the shoulder. The biceps brachii tendon sheath is not typically targeted for glenohumeral joint access because open communication between the biceps sheath and joint may not always be present in the setting of biceps tenosynovitis.

The acromioclavicular joint can be accessed in several different ways. If the joint is distended superiorly, an in-plane needle approach can be used with the transducer in the coronal plane on the body and with the needle entering from lateral to medial (Fig. 9-10) (Video 9-8). Another method is an in-plane approach with the transducer in the sagittal plane and the needle entering from anterior to posterior (Fig. 9-11), although this technique may be difficult if the joint is narrowed. Lastly, an out-of-plane approach may be used with the transducer in the coronal plane on the body (Fig. 9-12). Similarly, the sternoclavicular joint can be approached in plane from lateral to medial or out of plane (Fig. 9-13).

Elbow

For the elbow joint, the most sensitive location to identify a joint effusion by ultrasound is the posterior olecranon recess (in the olecranon fossa) with the elbow flexed, where a joint effusion or synovial process displaces the adjacent hyperechoic fat pad posterior and superior. Needle placement is transverse to the extremity, in plane with the transducer, with the needle advanced from lateral to medial (Fig. 9-14) (Video 9-9). Positioning of the elbow in slight extension prior to needle placement may redistribute the joint fluid more superficially, aiding in aspiration.

Wrist and Hand

With regard to the wrist and hand, the dorsal recesses are the typical accessible targets. There are three wrist joints: distal radioulnar, radiocarpal, and midcarpal. For all three of these joint recesses, I prefer the in-plane approach with the transducer in the axial plane on the body and the needle entering from ulnar or radial along the curvature of the extremity (Fig. 9-15) (Video 9-10). Aspiration of the small joints of the hand can be more difficult, although the dorsal recesses are usually targeted. To access the dorsal recesses, either an in-plane (Fig. 9-16) or out-of-plane approach (Fig. 9-17) is effective, with the needle entering into the actual joint space with the latter. It is important to avoid the overlying tendon in the sagittal plane and the neurovascular structures at the medial and lateral aspects, so a parasagittal approach is ideal.
FIGURE 9-9  ■  Shoulder joint aspiration: in-plane lateral approach (Infection). Photograph (A) shows transducer and needle position for simulated posterior glenohumeral joint recess procedure. Ultrasound images show (B) anechoic distention of posterior glenohumeral joint recess (curved arrow) before aspiration (asterisk, hyaline articular cartilage), (C) needle placement (arrowheads) within joint effusion, with (D) improved needle visualization (arrowheads) using beam steering. H, humeral head; G, glenoid; L, labrum.

FIGURE 9-10  ■  Acromioclavicular joint: in-plane lateral approach. (A) shows transducer and needle position for simulated acromioclavicular joint procedure. Ultrasound image shows (B) needle (arrowheads) within acromioclavicular joint. A, acromion; C, clavicle.
FIGURE 9-11  Acromioclavicular joint: in-plane anterior approach. (A) shows transducer and needle position for simulated acromioclavicular joint procedure. Ultrasound image shows (B) proposed location of needle (dashed arrow) into acromioclavicular joint (arrowheads).

FIGURE 9-12  Acromioclavicular joint: out-of-plane anterior approach. Photograph (A) shows transducer and needle position for simulated acromioclavicular joint procedure. Ultrasound image shows (B) proposed location of needle (white circle) between acromion (A) and clavicle (C).
FIGURE 9-13  ■ Sternoclavicular joint aspiration: in-plane lateral approach (Infection). Ultrasound images (A to C) show hypoechoic distention of the sternoclavicular joint (arrows) and hyperemia, with needle aspiration (arrowheads). C, clavicle; S, sternum.

**Hip and Pelvis**

For the hip joint, the anterior recess overlying the femoral neck is the site for aspiration or injection. I prefer an in-plane approach with the needle entering from inferior to superior along the plane of the femoral neck (sagittal oblique) (Fig. 9-18) (Video 9-11), although an in-plane approach with the needle entering from lateral to medial is an additional technique. Because of the depth of the target in many adults, the needle is often quite oblique to the sound beam, which makes the needle less conspicuous. The use of a curvilinear transducer is often helpful. As described earlier, for injecting a collapsed joint recess, it is often helpful to first test inject with local anesthetic to ensure accurate needle position before final injection.

For aspiration or injection of the pubic symphysis, the transducer is placed in the transverse plane, and the needle can enter lateral to medial with an in-plane approach (Fig. 9-19), or an out-of-plane approach may be used. Ultrasound-guided needle placement into the sacroiliac joint typically is in plane with the transducer in the axial plane on the body, with the needle entering from medial to lateral. It is critical not to mistake the adjacent sacral neural foramina, which are just medial to the sacroiliac joints, as the sacroiliac joints (Fig. 9-20). Last, at the superior aspect of the sacroiliac joints where the space between the ilium and sacrum is widened, this is not the true synovial joint articulation, which is located more inferiorly where the joint space is relatively narrow.

**Knee**

Distention of the knee joint occurs around the patella, most commonly just superolateral to the
FIGURE 9-14  ■ Elbow joint aspiration: in-plane lateral approach (Gout). (A) shows transducer and needle position for simulated elbow joint procedure. Ultrasound images show (B) hypoechoic distention of the posterior elbow joint recess (arrows) and (C) needle placement (arrowheads). H, humerus.

FIGURE 9-15  ■ Midcarpal joint aspiration: in-plane radial approach (Pseudogout). (A) shows transducer and needle position for simulated midcarpal joint procedure. Ultrasound images show (B) heterogeneous but predominantly hypoechoic distention of the dorsal recess of the midcarpal joint (arrows) and (C) needle placement (arrowheads).
patella. Fluid collects in the suprapatellar recess under the quadriceps with the knee in slight flexion, or medial or lateral to the patella under the retinaculum when the knee is extended.\textsuperscript{17} Given this variability, it is important to screen all areas around the patella for joint recess distention. To access the knee joint, I prefer an in-plane approach with the transducer transverse on the body and the needle entering from lateral to medial along the curvature of the extremity, usually targeting the superolateral aspect of the joint recess (Fig. 9-21) (Video 9-12).\textsuperscript{18} To access
FIGURE 9-18  ■ Hip joint aspiration: in-plane inferior approach (infection). (A) shows transducer and needle position for simulated hip joint procedure. Ultrasound image shows (B) needle placement (arrowheads) within the anechoic distended anterior hip joint recess (arrows). N, femoral neck.

FIGURE 9-19  ■ Symphysis pubis aspiration: in-plane lateral approach (infection). Ultrasound images show (A) heterogeneous but predominantly hypoechoic distention of the pubic symphysis joint recess (arrows) and (B) needle placement (arrowheads). Note erosions of pubis (P).

FIGURE 9-20  ■ Sacroiliac joint: in-plane midline approach. Ultrasound image shows proposed location of needle (dashed arrow) to sacroiliac joint (curved arrow) (right side of image is midline). Note sacral neural foramen (open arrows). I, ilium; S, sacrum.
the proximal tibiofibular joint, the transducer is placed in the transverse plane on the body over the anterior aspect of the joint, and an out-of-plane approach is used (Fig. 9-22) (Video 9-13).

Ankle and Foot

For the ankle joint, the anterior recess is accessed for aspiration or injection. There are two different approaches to consider. The first is an in-plane approach with the transducer in the sagittal plane on the body and the needle entering from inferior to superior, usually between the tibialis anterior and extensor hallucis longus tendons (Fig. 9-23). The other approach is an in-plane approach with the transducer transverse on the body and the needle entering from medial to lateral beneath the tibialis anterior tendon and dorsalis pedis artery (Fig. 9-24) (Video 9-14). For the subtalar joint, there are several approaches that can be considered, including anterolateral (Fig. 9-25), posterolateral, and posteromedial. For the metatarsophalangeal and interphalangeal joints, an in-plane (Fig. 9-26) (Video 9-15) or out-of-plane (Fig. 9-27) approach can access the dorsal
FIGURE 9-23  Ankle joint aspiration: in-plane anterior approach. (A) shows transducer and needle position for simulated ankle joint procedure. Ultrasound images show (B) hypoechoic distention of the anterior ankle joint recess (arrows) and (C) needle placement (arrowheads). Tal, talus; Tib, tibia.

FIGURE 9-24  Ankle joint aspiration: in-plane medial approach. (A) shows transducer and needle position for simulated ankle joint procedure. Ultrasound image shows (B) hypoechoic distention of the anterior ankle joint recess (arrows) and needle placement (arrowheads). A, dorsalis pedis artery; Tal, talus.
FIGURE 9-25 ■ Posterior subtalar joint: anterolateral out-of-plane approach. (A) shows transducer and needle position for simulated posterior subtalar joint procedure. Ultrasound image shows (B) proposed location of needle (white circle). C, calcaneus; T, talus.

FIGURE 9-26 ■ Metatarsophalangeal joint aspiration: in plane approach. (A) shows transducer and needle position parasagittal and adjacent to the extensor tendon for simulated metatarsophalangeal joint procedure. Ultrasound image shows (B) hypoechoic dorsal recess distention (arrows) and needle (arrowheads). M, metatarsal head; P, proximal phalanx.

FIGURE 9-27 ■ Metatarsophalangeal joint: out-of-plane approach. (A) shows transducer and needle position for simulated metatarsophalangeal joint procedure. Ultrasound image shows (B) anechoic distention of dorsal joint recess (arrows) and proposed location of needle (white circle). M, metatarsal head; P, proximal phalanx.
recesses or joint articulations, similar to what was described for the hand.

BURSAL PROCEDURES

Bursal injection or aspiration using ultrasound guidance can be more accurate than a blind attempt when the needle tip is accurately identified within the bursa. Regardless, needle placement within a collapsed bursa is more difficult than within one that is distended with fluid. Before attempting injection into a collapsed bursa, it is important to test-inject with a small amount of local anesthetic to ensure accurate needle placement in the bursa, which will appear as bursal distention with the injection moving away from the needle tip and low resistance to injection. Knowledge of the various bursae around the body allows differentiation between true bursal distention and a nonspecific soft tissue fluid collection. When guiding a needle into a bursa, the bursal wall is often difficult to penetrate, and frequently the needle tents the wall, which may simulate an intrabursal location of the needle tip (see Baker Cyst). True intrabursal location is evident when the needle does not retract on its own and can be easily and freely moved within the bursa. When one anticipates complete aspiration of a bursa, an introducer rather than a standard needle should be considered. With an introducer, the inner stylet is removed after the needle is in the bursa, and the needle end is relatively blunt, which minimizes trauma and potential bleeding as the opposing wall of the bursa collapses down onto the needle tip.

Subacromial-Subdeltoid Bursa

One of the more common bursal injections involves the subacromial-subdeltoid bursa. I prefer the in-plane approach with the transducer in the coronal (Fig. 9-28) or axial plane (Fig. 9-29) on the body and the needle entering from

**FIGURE 9-28** Subacromial-subdeltoid bursa injection. (A) shows transducer and needle position for simulated subacromial-subdeltoid procedure. Ultrasound image shows (B) focal hypoechoic distention of the subacromial-subdeltoid bursa (arrows) and needle placement (arrowheads). Ultrasound image from a different patient shows (C) needle placement in the subacromial-subdeltoid bursa, which is distended distal to the greater tuberosity (G). D, deltoid; H, humeral head; S, supraspinatus tendon.
lateral to medial, targeting the area of the bursa that is distended (Videos 9-16 and 9-17). If the bursa is not distended, the needle is directed superficial to the supraspinatus tendon; a test injection with anesthetic agent is completed to confirm bursal location of the needle before corticosteroid injection (Video 9-18). If the puncture site is several centimeters away from the end of the transducer, then the needle will be more perpendicular to the transducer sound beam, making the needle more conspicuous. The subacromial-subdeltoid bursa extends from under the acromion, over the rotator cuff, and along the cortex of the proximal humerus, where any site of bursal distention can be a target for aspiration or injection (see Fig. 9-28C and Video 9-19).

**Iliopsoas Bursa**

Another bursa that may be targeted is the iliopsoas bursa. As described in Chapter 6, the iliopsoas bursa is uncommonly distended, and if distended, it usually relates to a hip joint process because of the potential communication between the two synovial spaces. Ultrasound-guided aspiration or injection is typically completed when a distended iliopsoas bursa is identified. For needle placement into the iliopsoas bursa, the transducer is placed parallel to the inguinal ligament just at or superior to the level of the femoral head, and an in-plane approach from lateral to medial is used (Fig. 9-30).

**Greater Trochanteric Bursae**

There are several bursae around the greater trochanter, the largest being the trochanteric (or subgluteus maximus) bursa, located between the
Interventional Techniques

and injection of a Baker cyst. Failure to do so can result in immediate re-accumulation of joint fluid within the Baker cyst (see Fig. 9-33C).

Other Bursae

Among the various other bursae throughout the body, those that are very superficial, including the olecranon (Fig. 9-34) and prepateellar bursae (Fig. 9-35), are often aspirated blindly, with ultrasound guidance used only when blind aspiration attempt has failed or bursal injection is required. Virtually any bursae, such as the retrocalcaneal bursa, medial collateral ligament, pes anserinus, and bicipitoradial bursae, to name a few, can be targeted with ultrasound guidance.

TENDON SHEATH PROCEDURES

Ultrasound is also an ideal method to guide tendon sheath injections or aspirations. When performing such procedures, an area of fluid distention of the tendon sheath is an optimal target and preferred over an attempt to place a needle in a collapsed tendon sheath. When attempting injection into a nondistended tendon sheath, it is important to test-inject with a small amount of local anesthetic to ensure accurate placement of

Baker Cyst

Another common bursal aspiration is the semimembranosus-medial gastrocnemius bursa, when distended termed a popliteal or Baker cyst. Injection or aspiration can be completed with the needle in plane with the transducer and the needle either entering from inferior to superior (Fig. 9-32) (Videos 9-20 and 9-21) or from medial or lateral (Fig. 9-33). Because about 50% of Baker cysts communicate to the knee joint in patients older than 50 years, the knee joint should be aspirated first if distended before aspiration

FIGURE 9-31 Trochanteric bursa. (A) shows transducer and needle position for simulated trochanteric bursa procedure. Ultrasound image shows (B) hypoechoic distended trochanteric bursa (arrows) and proposed location of needle (dashed arrow) (left side of image is posterior). M, gluteus medius; T, greater trochanter; X, gluteus maximus.
the needle tip where the injection will flow freely away from the needle in the tendon sheath with low resistance.

There are two approaches to guiding a needle into a tendon sheath: short axis and long axis relative to the tendon. I prefer the short axis for several reasons. First, when approaching a tendon sheath in short axis to the tendon, the needle tip can be placed superficial to the tendon, next to the tendon, or deep to the tendon (Fig. 9-36). In long axis, the needle can only be placed superficial to the tendon. The flexibility in using the short axis method enables one to target fluid distention of the tendon sheath that may only be located deep to the tendon. In addition, when injecting corticosteroids, I prefer to inject deep to the tendon rather than superficially, adjacent to the subcutaneous fat, which increases the risk for fat atrophy. The other reason that short axis is ideal is that the needle is typically introduced from lateral to medial over the curvature of the extremity, which allows more room to work as well as a puncture site away from the transducer, decreasing the obliquity of the needle relative to the sound beam and increasing needle conspicuity. When injecting corticosteroids, the needle should be flushed with local anesthetic or saline before withdrawing it to avoid corticosteroid deposition in the subcutaneous tissues, which may cause depigmentation and atrophy.

**Biceps Brachii Long Head**

The biceps brachii long head tendon sheath is a common injection that is more accurate using ultrasound guidance compared with blind attempt. I prefer an in-plane approach, with the transducer short axis to the tendon and the needle entering from lateral to medial (Fig. 9-37) (Video 9-22). It is important to assess the projected needle path with color Doppler because the anterior circumflex humeral artery and its branches are routinely seen and may be in the needle path (see Fig. 9-37C).

**De Quervain Tenosynovitis**

Another upper extremity tendon injection site is the first extensor wrist compartment for de Quervain tenosynovitis (Fig. 9-38). I prefer an in-plane
**FIGURE 9-33**  
Baker cyst aspiration: in-plane medial and lateral approach with re-accumulation. (A) shows transducer and needle position using medial approach for simulated Baker cyst procedure. Ultrasound images show (B) predominantly anechoic but heterogeneous distention of a Baker cyst (arrows) and (C) needle placement (arrowheads) using lateral approach. After successful and complete aspiration, the patient immediately returned (D) because joint was not aspirated first and Baker cyst fluid had re-accumulated from the knee joint. MG, medial head of gastrocnemius.

**FIGURE 9-34**  
Olecranon bursa aspiration (aseptic). Ultrasound image over olecranon process (O) shows needle placement (arrowheads) within the anechoic distended olecranon bursa (arrows).

**FIGURE 9-35**  
Prepatellar bursa aspiration (infection). Ultrasound image shows needle placement (arrowheads) within the hypoechoic and heterogeneous distended prepatellar bursa (arrows). P, patella.
FIGURE 9-36  ■ Extensor digitorum tendon sheath aspiration. (A) shows transducer and needle position for simulated wrist tendon sheath procedure. Ultrasound image shows (B) anechoic distention of the tendon sheath (arrows). Note needle placement (arrowheads) deep to tendon (T).

FIGURE 9-37  ■ Biceps brachii long head tendon sheath injection. (A) shows transducer and needle position for simulated biceps brachii long head tendon sheath procedure. Ultrasound images show (B) needle placement (arrowheads) with hypoechoic distention of tendon sheath (arrows) (left side of image is lateral). Note flow in adjacent branch of the anterior circumflex humeral artery in (C). B, long head of biceps brachii tendon.
approach, with the transducer in short axis to the tendons and the needle entering from ulnar to radial at the dorsal wrist (Video 9-23). The needle is advanced between the extensor pollicis brevis tendon and the adjacent radius for injection. Because subcompartmentalization of the first extensor compartment is frequent, the needle can be advanced deep to the extensor pollicis brevis into the abductor pollicis longus tendon sheath if diffuse filling around each tendon is not noted at the initial injection. This is another advantage of the short axis approach for this procedure. Positioning the needle deep to the extensor pollicis brevis also avoids contact with the superficial branch of the radial nerve overlying the tendons and minimizes fat atrophy or depigmentation if corticosteroids leak into the adjacent tissues. As a rule, the needle is typically flushed with local anesthetic after injecting corticosteroids before removing the needle to avoid deposition of corticosteroids along the exiting needle track.

Iliopsoas

Another common peritendon injection involves the iliopsoas. For this procedure, an in-plane approach is used with the transducer in the oblique axial plane (parallel to the inguinal ligament and just superior to the femoral head) and the needle entering from lateral to medial (Fig. 9-39) (Video 9-24). The needle tip is positioned between the tendon and the adjacent ilium, and a test injection with local anesthetic confirms that the needle is not within muscle or tendon before corticosteroid injection. This injection should be completed superior to the femoral head to avoid inadvertent injection into the hip joint. Typically, the injection accumulates between the iliopsoas tendon and the adjacent ilium, lifting the iliopsoas anteriorly (Videos 9-25 and 9-26). Less commonly, the injection may freely flow medial to the iliopsoas tendon with low resistance, which indicates filling of the iliopsoas bursa. Ultrasound-guided injections may also target the iliopsoas as it passes over the acetabular component of a total replacement when symptomatic from impingement.

Piriformis

Ultrasound can guide injection of the piriformis, where it has been reported that the use of ultrasound guidance improves accuracy over fluoroscopic guidance. For this technique, the piriformis is first identified in long axis with the transducer in the oblique-axial plane on the body just inferior to the sacroiliac joint and greater sciatic notch. A curvilinear transducer of frequency lower than 10 MHz helps to ensure depth penetration and a large field of view. Passive internal and external hip rotation during imaging is also helpful in that movement of the piriformis during this maneuver makes it more conspicuous. A needle can then be guided as a peritendon injection, or intramuscular if desired, using an
FIGURE 9-39  Iliopsoas peritendon injection. (A) shows transducer and needle position for simulated iliopsoas peritendon procedure. Ultrasound image shows (B) needle (arrowheads) positioned between the iliopsoas tendon (I) and ilium (Il) with hypoechoic injection (arrows). V, external iliac vein.

in-plane approach in long axis to the piriformis from either a lateral or medial approach (Fig. 9-40). If the segment of piriformis over the ilium is targeted, then the ilium can be used as a backstop for safety measures if the needle visualization is difficult. Other peritendon injections around the hip include the gluteus medius tendon at the greater trochanter and the proximal hamstring tendons.12,33

FIGURE 9-40  Piriformis peritendon injection. Ultrasound image shows needle (arrowheads) with hypoechoic injection (arrow) around piriformis tendon (open arrows) (left side of image is lateral). I, ilium; M, piriformis muscle.

TENDON PROCEDURES

Calcific Tendinosis Lavage and Aspiration

Treatment of calcific tendinosis can be carried out with a single puncture of a 20-gauge needle with a stylet using an in-plane approach (Figs. 9-41 and 9-42) (see Video 9-26).14 The use of a stylet helps to ensure that the needle does not get plugged with calcification while entering the calcific deposit. If the calcification is associated with shadowing, one cannot visualize the needle after it enters into the calcification, so care should be taken not to advance the needle through the other side of the calcification. When the needle is in place within the center of the calcification, the stylet is removed, and a syringe with several millimeters of anesthetic agent is connected to the needle. The procedure begins with lavage of the calcification by injecting minimal anesthetic agent. Typically, the calcification is quite thick, and there will be much resistance to injection. As the plunger is released, the backpressure from inside the calcific deposit will bring the calcifications into the needle. The maneuver of minimal injection with aspiration from spontaneous backpressure is repeated. When there is minimal shadowing, one will see swirling of the calcification and decreasing echogenicity as the calcium is diluted and aspirated (Videos 9-27 and 9-28). During the aspiration, echogenic
Calcifications are often seen moving within the needle (Video 9-29). When the syringe becomes slightly opaque from calcification, a new syringe is connected, and the process is repeated. This continues with a third syringe. Positioning of the syringe dependent relative to the targeted tendon calcification will allow the more dependent calcifications to collect in the syringe instead of being reinjected. In the situation in which the original calcification is amorphous without shadowing, the procedure is complete when the calcification decreases in amount or echogenicity and the
Fundamentals of Musculoskeletal Ultrasound

364

FIGURE 9-43 Calcific tendinosis lavage and aspiration: supraspinatus. Ultrasound images short axis to the supraspinatus tendon show (A) echogenic and shadowing large calcification (arrows). Note (B) needle placement (arrowheads) within calcification. After lavage and aspiration, specimen jar (C) shows calcification dependent within the local anesthetic (arrows). Although there was no immediate change in the ultrasound appearance of the calcification at the end of the lavage and aspiration, repeat ultrasound 3 weeks after the procedure showed (D) nearly complete resorption of the calcifications, several of which were found in the subacromial-subdeltoid bursa (arrows).

syringes contain calcification. When the calcification is echogenic with shadowing (usually when more chronic), progressive dilution of the calcification is not visible because of the shadowing, so one relies on visualization of the calcification within the syringes to indicate completion (Video 9-30). In this latter situation, there may be little or no change when comparing the calcification before and after the procedure; however, a dramatic interval change with resorption of calcification can still be seen (Fig. 9-43).

At the completion of the lavage and aspiration of rotator cuff calcific tendinosis, the needle is withdrawn into the adjacent subacromial-subdeltoid bursa for corticosteroid and anesthetic injection (Video 9-31). This latter procedure is essential because patients can develop a calcific bursitis after the procedure. Studies have shown that lavage and aspiration result in immediate improvement of symptoms, although transient increase in symptoms may occur about 15 weeks after the procedure. Improved symptoms correlate with reduction in size of the calcification. Although patients treated with lavage and aspiration had better outcomes 1 year after the procedure than those who were not treated, outcomes at 5 and 10 years were similar. Lavage and aspiration of calcium may be completed in any accessible tendon and also can be considered with calcific bursitis.

Tendon Fenestration (Tenotomy or Dry Needling)

When a tendon shows tendinosis or partial tear, a needle can be guided into the affected tendon segment using ultrasound guidance. Common sites for this procedure include the common extensor tendon of the elbow (Fig. 9-44) (Video 9-32), the gluteus minimus and medius tendons (Fig. 9-45) (Video 9-33), the patellar tendon (Fig. 9-46) (Video 9-34), and the Achilles tendon (Fig. 9-47) (Video 9-35), although other tendons have been treated with success. By repeatedly passing the needle into the abnormal tendon, healing can be stimulated by disruption of the degenerative area and by causing local bleeding, which releases growth factors. The procedure is completed with a 20- or 22-gauge
needle using an in-plane technique relative to the transducer and sound beam and the needle entering along the long axis of the tendon. The needle is placed through the skin, and a small amount of anesthetic agent is placed at the surface of the abnormal tendon (if needed). The needle is then repeatedly inserted into the abnormal segment; the needle is withdrawn just out of the tendon, redirected and advanced to an adjacent area, and repeated. The procedure continues until the entire segment of abnormal tendon is treated and softens, confirmed in both short axis and long axis dimensions. This typically involves passing the needle 20 to 30 times, but this varies depending on the size of the tendon abnormality. If the tendon abnormality is adjacent to bone at the enthesis, the needle is also directed to the bone surface. If there is hyperemia on color or power Doppler imaging in the abnormal tendon segment before the fenestration, one will see increased

---

**FIGURE 9-44** Tendon fenestration: common extensor tendon of elbow. (A) shows transducer and needle position for simulated common extensor tendon procedure. Ultrasound image shows (B) needle (arrowheads) long axis to common extensor tendon with distal tip located within hypoechoic tendinosis. E, lateral epicondyle of humerus.

**FIGURE 9-45** Tendon fenestration: gluteus medius tendon. (A) shows transducer and needle entry site for simulated gluteus medius procedure. Ultrasound images (B and C) show hypoechoic tendon swelling (arrows) with cortical irregularity of greater trochanter (open arrow). Note (C) needle position (arrowheads).
echogenicity from bleeding. As a precaution, a patient is immobilized, with direction from the patient’s clinician if the tendon is weight bearing. Patients are also instructed not to take nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs for 2 weeks before and after the procedure so that released growth factors related to bleeding will not be inhibited.

Platelet-Rich Plasma and Whole Blood Injection

Although the complexity and controversy of platelet-rich plasma injection are beyond the scope of this chapter, several topics related to ultrasound-guided injection deserve comment.

FIGURE 9-46  ■ Tendon fenestration: patellar tendon. (A) shows transducer and needle position for simulated proximal patellar tendon procedure. Ultrasound images (B and C) show abnormal hypoechoigenicity (arrows) of the patellar tendon (open arrows) with increased through transmission, cortical irregularity of the patella (P), and neovascularity in C. During tendon fenestration procedure (D), no fluid could be aspirated. Note needle (arrowheads) and increased echogenicity at the fenestration site from hemorrhage (arrows).

FIGURE 9-47  ■ Tendon fenestration: Achilles tendon. (A) shows transducer and needle position for simulated Achilles tendon procedure. Ultrasound image (B) shows needle placement (arrowheads) within abnormal hypoechoic swollen distal Achilles tendon (arrows). C, calcaneus.
The use of ultrasound guidance can ensure that the platelet-rich plasma or whole blood injection is accurate while minimizing complications as for any other percutaneous ultrasound-guided procedure (Fig. 9-48) (Video 9-36). Similar to other procedures, an in-plane approach relative to the transducer is favored, although an out-of-plane approach can be considered with superficial targets. Typically, platelet-rich plasma or whole blood injection into a tendon occurs in conjunction with and immediately following tendon fenestration (Video 9-37).

**MISCELLANEOUS PROCEDURES**

**Cyst Aspiration**

Two general categories of cysts that may be aspirated using ultrasound guidance are ganglion cysts and cysts associated with fibrocartilage tears (meniscus and labrum). In both settings, the fluid in the cyst is often viscous, and the cyst is often multilocular, which can limit the success of the aspiration (Fig. 9-49). Typically, a large-gauge (16-gauge) needle is used, and cyst lavage may
improve aspiration (Fig. 9-50) (Video 9-38). Ganglion cysts may recur after aspiration and injection because a connection or neck to a joint or tendon sheath is usually present. Ganglion cyst aspiration may also be followed by corticosteroid injection.44 Cysts associated with fibrocartilage often recur as well because the origin of the cyst is in fact the tear of the meniscus or labrum (shoulder or hip) (Fig. 9-51) (Video 9-39).

Peripheral Nerve Block

Injections adjacent to a peripheral nerve are carried out in an in-plane approach with the transducer in short axis to the peripheral nerve. The characteristic appearance of a peripheral nerve is best appreciated in short axis, and adjacent vascular are also easily seen (see earlier chapters). For injection of the carpal tunnel, the needle is in plane with the transducer and sound beam, with the transducer in short axis to the median nerve, and the needle enters from ulnar to radial over the volar aspect of the wrist.45 With regard to the tarsal tunnel, the needle is in plane with the transducer in short axis to the tibial nerve, and the needle enters from posterior to anterior next to the Achilles tendon and over the flexor hallucis longus tendon.

Biopsy

Although a full discussion of ultrasound-guided biopsy is beyond the scope of this textbook, a few fundamentals will be mentioned.46 The first is

![Figure 9-50: Ganglion cyst aspiration: knee. Ultrasound images show (A) anechoic and lobular ganglion cyst (arrows) and (B) subsequent needle placement (arrowheads) for aspiration. F, femur.](image)

![Figure 9-51: Paralabral cyst aspiration: shoulder. (A) shows transducer and needle position for simulated posterior shoulder paralabral procedure. Ultrasound image shows (B) needle (arrowheads) approaching hypoechoic paralabral cyst (arrows). Right side of ultrasound image is lateral.](image)
that a biopsy of a suspected mass or malignancy should occur at a hospital or institution where the tumor will be treated. This allows an open communication between the physician performing the procedure and the surgical oncologist. Because the surgery resects the tumor along the biopsy needle path, this planning is critical. Using ultrasound guidance, several biopsy specimens are taken from various areas of the soft tissue tumor to ensure thorough sampling (Fig. 9-52). Guiding the biopsy needle with an in-plane approach and using real-time observation of the biopsy ensure accurate sampling (Videos 9-40 and 9-41). In addition, seeding of adjacent compartments, such as neurovascular structures and an adjacent joint, should be avoided (Fig. 9-53).

REFERENCES

40. McShane JM, Shah VN, Nazarian LN: Sonographically
guided percutaneous needle tenotomy for treatment of
common extensor tendinosis in the elbow: is a corticoster-
ultrasound-guided needle fenestration be considered as a
treatment option for recalcitrant patellar tendinopathy?
A retrospective study of 47 cases. *Clin J Sport Med*
42. Housner JA, Jacobson JA, Misko R: Sonographically
guided percutaneous needle tenotomy for the treatment
of chronic tendinosis. *J Ultrasound Med* 28:1187–1192,
2009.
43. Chiou HJ, Chou YH, Wu JJ, et al: Alternative and effec-
tive treatment of shoulder ganglion cyst: ultrasonographi-
cally guided aspiration. *J Ultrasound Med* 18:531–535,
1999.
44. Breidahl WH, Adler RS: Ultrasound-guided injection of
ganglia with corticosteroids. *Skeletal Radiol* 25:635–638,
1996.
guided carpal tunnel injections: the ulnar approach. *J
46. Gogna A, Peh WC, Munk PL: Image-guided musculo-
core needle biopsy of soft tissue tumors: a fool proof
pathologic correlation of 100 consecutive biopsied soft
tissue musculoskeletal lesions after multimodality

**eBOX 9-1  Sample Interventional Ultrasound Report**

**Examination**: Ultrasound-Guided Injection of
Right Biceps Brachii Long Head Tendon Sheath

**Date of Study**: March 11, 2011

**Patient Name**: Jack White

**Registration Number**: 8675309

**History**: Pain

**Findings**: Limited ultrasound over the anterior
right shoulder demonstrates minimal joint fluid
distending the biceps brachii long head
tendon sheath. No evidence for hyperemia or
synovial hypertrophy to suggest tenosynovitis.
No evidence for biceps brachii long head
tendon tear. No tendon subluxation or dislo-
cation with dynamic imaging. No abnormal
subacromial-subdeltoid bursal thickening.

After obtaining both written and verbal informed
consent discussing potential risks (bleeding,
infection, soft tissue injury) and benefits, using
sterile technique and local anesthetic injection
(provide type and amount), a 20-
gauge spinal needle with stylet was inserted
into the long head of the biceps brachii tendon
sheath. Intrathecal needle location of needle tip was
confirmed with a small amount of anesthetic injection.
This was followed by corticosteroid injection
(provide type and amount).

The patient tolerated the procedure well without
complications. The patient’s pain level changed
from 8/10 before procedure to 2/10.

**Impression**:

1. Limited diagnostic ultrasound of the ante-
rior shoulder showed minimal joint fluid.
2. Successful long head biceps brachii
tendon sheath corticosteroid injection
with pain relief as noted above and
without complications.

**eBOX 9-2  Sample Interventional Ultrasound Report**

**Examination**: Ultrasound-Guided Right Ilio-
psaos Peritendon Injection

**Date of Study**: March 11, 2011

**Patient Name**: Jack White

**Registration Number**: 8675309

**History**: Pain, evaluate for tendon tear

**Findings**: Limited ultrasound over the anterior
right hip showed no hip joint effusion and
unremarkable anterior hip labrum. The rectus
teremoris was normal. No evidence for iliopsoas
bursal distention. Dynamic imaging showed
no evidence for snapping iliopsoas tendon.

After obtaining both written and verbal informed
consent discussing potential risks (bleeding,
infection, soft tissue injury) and benefits, using
sterile technique and local anesthetic injection
(provide type and amount), a 20-gauge spinal
needle with stylet was directed between the
iliopsoas tendon and ilium superior to the
femoral head. Needle tip location between the
iliopsoas tendon and ilium was confirmed
with a small amount of anesthetic injection.
This was followed by corticosteroid injection
(provide type and amount).

The patient tolerated the procedure well without
complications. The patient’s pain level changed
from 8/10 before procedure to 2/10.

**Impression**:

1. Limited diagnostic ultrasound of the ante-
rior right hip showed no abnormality.
2. Successful right iliopsoas peritendon cor-
ticosteroid injection with pain relief as
noted above and without complications.
### Examination Checklists

#### Shoulder Ultrasound Examination Checklist

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Structures/Pathologic Features of Interest</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Biceps brachii long head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Subscapularis, biceps tendon dislocation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Supraspinatus, infraspinatus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Acromioclavicular joint, subacromial-subdeltoid bursa, dynamic evaluation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Posterior glenohumeral joint, labrum, teres minor, infraspinatus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Elbow Ultrasound Examination Checklist

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Structures of Interest/Pathologic Features</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anterior</td>
<td>Brachialis, Biceps brachii, Median nerve, Anterior joint recess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medial</td>
<td>Ulnar collateral ligament, Common flexor tendon and pronator teres, Ulnar nerve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lateral</td>
<td>Common extensor tendon, Radial collateral ligament complex, Radial head and annular recess, Capitellum, Radial nerve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Posterior</td>
<td>Posterior joint recess, Triceps brachii, Olecranon bursa</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Wrist and Hand Ultrasound Examination Checklist

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Structures of Interest/Pathologic Features</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Volar (no. 1)</td>
<td>Median nerve, Flexor tendons, Volar joint recesses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volar (no. 2)</td>
<td>Scaphoid, Flexor carpi radialis, Volar ganglion cyst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volar (no. 3)</td>
<td>Ulnar nerve and artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dorsal (no. 1)</td>
<td>Extensor tendons, Dorsal joint recesses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dorsal (no. 2)</td>
<td>Scapholunate ligament, Dorsal ganglion cyst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dorsal (no. 3)</td>
<td>Triangular fibrocartilage complex</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Finger Ultrasound Examination Checklist

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Structures of Interest</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Volar</td>
<td>Flexor tendons, Pulleys, Volar plate, Joint recesses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dorsal</td>
<td>Extensor tendon, Joint recesses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>Collateral ligaments</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Hip and Thigh Ultrasound Examination Checklist

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Structures of Interest</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hip: anterior</td>
<td>Hip joint, iliopsoas, rectus femoris, sartorius, pubic symphysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hip: lateral</td>
<td>Greater trochanter, bursae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hip: posterior</td>
<td>Sacroiliac joints, piriformis, hip abductors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inguinal region</td>
<td>Deep inguinal ring, Hesselbach triangle, femoral artery region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thigh: anterior</td>
<td>Rectus femoris, vastus medialis, vastus intermedius, vastus lateralis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thigh: medial</td>
<td>Femoral artery and nerve, sartorius, graciliis, adductors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thigh: posterior</td>
<td>Semimembranosus, semitendinosus, biceps femoris, sciatic nerve</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Knee Ultrasound Examination Checklist

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Structures/Pathologic Features</th>
<th>Location of Interest</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anterior</td>
<td>Quadriceps tendon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Patella</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Patellar tendon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Patellar retinaculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Suprapatellar recess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Medial and lateral recesses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anterior knee bursae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Femoral articular cartilage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medial</td>
<td>Medial collateral ligament</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Medial meniscus: body and anterior horn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lateral</td>
<td>Pes anserinus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Iliotibial tract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lateral collateral ligament</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Biceps femoris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Common peroneal nerve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Popliteus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lateral meniscus: body and anterior horn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Posterior</td>
<td>Baker cyst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Menisci: posterior horns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Posterior cruciate ligament</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anterior cruciate ligament</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Neurovascular structures</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ankle, Calf, and Forefoot Ultrasound Examination Checklist

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Structures of Interest</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ankle: anterior</td>
<td>Anterior tibiotalar joint recess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tibialis anterior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Extensor hallucis longus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dorsal pedis artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Superficial peroneal nerve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Extensor digitorum longus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ankle: medial</td>
<td>Tibialis posterior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Flexor digitorum longus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tibial nerve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Flexor hallucis longus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Deltoid ligament</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ankle: lateral</td>
<td>Peroneus longus and brevis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anterior talofibular ligament</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Calcaneofibular ligament</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anterior tibiofibular ligament</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ankle: posterior</td>
<td>Achilles tendon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Posterior bursae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calf</td>
<td>Soleus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Medial and lateral heads of gastrocnemius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plantar fascia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forefoot</td>
<td>Achilles tendon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dorsal joint recesses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Morton neuroma</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>